

4° 865349-72 HBOr





VERZEICHNIS DER ORIENTALISCHEN HANDSCHRIFTEN IN DEUTSCHLAND · BAND VII, 1

VERZEICHNIS DER ORIENTALISCHEN HANDSCHRIFTEN IN DEUTSCHLAND

IM EINVERNEHMEN MIT DER

DEUTSCHEN MORGENLÄNDISCHEN GESELLSCHAFT

HERAUSGEGEBEN VON

WOLFGANG VOIGT

BAND VII, 1

JOSEPH FRANCIS ROCK †

NA-KHI MANUSCRIPTS



FRANZ STEINER VERLAG GMBH · WIESBADEN

NA-KHI MANUSCRIPTS

PART 1

EDITED BY
KLAUS L. JANERT

COMPILED BY

JOSEPH FRANCIS ROCK †



FRANZ STEINER VERLAG GMBH · WIESBADEN

1965

With 39 plates, 2 coloured plates and 140 collotype plates

The cover-design drawn by Hein Gollhardt represents the 'ler-2mbbu-lch'i or love-knot as found on title-pages of Na-khi manuscripts

THE AUTHOR DEDICATED THIS WORK TO DTOMBA SHILO

Alle Rechte vorbehalten.

Ohne ausdrückliche Genehmigung des Verlages ist es nicht gestattet, das Werk oder einzelne Teile daraus nachzudrucken oder auf photomechanischem Wege (Photokopie, Mikrokopie usw.) zu vervielfältigen. Gedruckt mit Unterstützung der Deutschen Forschungsgemeinschaft. © 1965 by Franz Steiner Verlag GmbH., Wiesbaden · Satz und Druck: Rheingold-Druckerei, Mainz · Lichtdrucke: Süddeutsche Lichtdruckanstalt, Stuttgart · Einband: Großbuchbinderei Karl Hanke, Düsseldorf

Printed in Germany

C1119(C)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Editor's Foreword	
The Introduction. By the Author	M.
Section A	
Classified List of Ceremonies	
together with the Titles of Texts belonging to them	
Special abbreviations and logograms	_
I. Nature worship	_
II. To assure the prosperity of the family and the increase of herds	
III. For the propitiation of mountain and tutelary spirits	_
IV. For the prevention of evil arising from the sky and land	_
V. Marriage	_
VI. For the propitiation of serpent spirits (Nāgas), ¹ Ssu or ² Llu- ² mun	
VII. Purification	
VIII. Funeral	_
IX. For the inviting of the ancestors	
X. For the prolongation of life	
XI. Books of divination	_
XII. For the propitiation and eviction of demons	
XIII. For persons who committed suicide, ² Hǎr- ² la- ¹ llü ³ k'ö	
XIV. For the elimination of accumulated sins	
XV. Ceremonies performed by sorcerers	
XVI. Ceremonies performed by the Yung-ning-¹Nda-¹bpas .	
XVII. Dü-nyi shu ba ceremony of the Zher khin tribe	
XVIII Addenda	

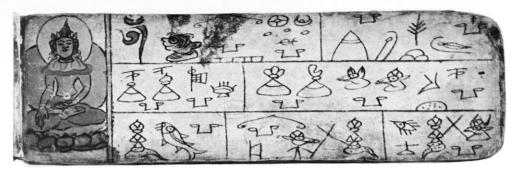
Table of Contents

Section B

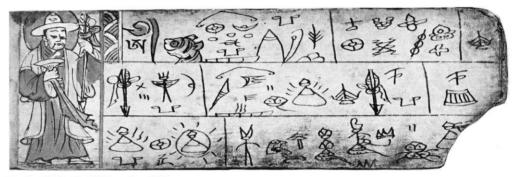
Cat	talogue of Na-khi Manuscripts	43
	² Muan ¹ bpo (List 1)	45
	² Dzu ² Wùa ¹ bpö (List 9)	51
	³ Ssu ³ dsu (List 26)	52
	² Ssu ² gv and ² Ssu ¹ ddü ¹ gv (List 30)	61
	³Ch'ou ¹gv and ³Ch'ou ¹na ¹gv (List 36)	96
	³ Shi- ² lo ³ Nv (List 42)	126
	² Zhi ³ mä (List 43)	172
	¹ Hä ² zhi ¹ p'i (List 43 ,Ab-Ah)	179
	Photographs of a ¹ Hä ² zhi ¹ p'i (Text)	192
	(Plates)	193
	The nine 2Mi-1wua and twenty-one 2Ngaw-1la (Text)	I
	(Plates)	VI
	² Nyi- ² wua ³ ch'wua ¹ dü (List 043)	197
	² Szĭ ¹sher ¹Ddu ³Nv (List 45)	201
	² Ts'u- ³ chwua- ² gyi- ² mun ³ Nv (List 46)	206
	¹ D'a ³ Nv (List 48)	212
	² Mbbue ¹ d'a ³ Nv (List 49)	219
	² Mi ¹ lv ¹ dzu ³ Nv (List 51)	231
	³ Lo ³ Nv (List 56)	238
	¹Mbbŭe ¹bpö (List 72)	240
	² Shi ² k'u ³ dter ¹ bpo (List 75)	246
	³ Dto ¹ na ³ k'ö (List 93)	260
	Section C	
Fa	esimiles of 19 Na-khi Manuscripts	295
	Synopsis	297
	(Mùan bpö:) Nder ssu	299

Table of Contents

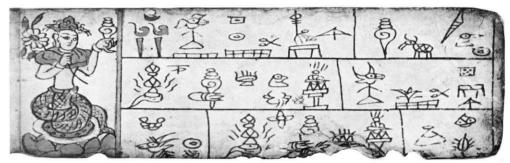
(Mùan bpö:	e) Gku hü ghügh, etc.
(Ssu dsu:)	Ssu k'u p'u
(Ssu gv:) I	oʻa lv ds: Bpö lü k'u, etc
(Ch'ou na g	v:) Nyi-ssaw-t'a-mun ch'er
(Shi-lo Nv:) Na-dsaw-ts'u, Non ō ssaw
(Mbbŭe Nv	:) Mun ndzer ä lä dzhu
(Nyi-wùa el	h'wua du:) Yi-ndaw dü
(Szi sher Do	du Nv:) Erh-p'er Ghügh-ddo, etc.
(Ts'u-chwu	a-gyi-mun Nv:) Non-ō ssu p'er t'u
(Zhi mä:) T	S'u yi, (D'a Nv:) D'a vi
(Mbbŭe d a	Nv:) Lä-ch'ou ndshi, $\bar{\mathbf{O}}$ sher
(Mi lv dzu l	Nv:) Nv hãr
(Lo Nv:) L	.o Nv
(Mbbŭe bp	ö:) Mbbŭe haw-shi, etc
(Shi k'u dte	er bpö:) Dtv dshi ngv-mbū ts'ä
(Dto na k'ö	:) Haw-la-ngv-mbū Hä cher, etc
(Shi-lo Nv:) Ha-shi gyu-khyu (<i>Hoa lü</i>)
	v:) Ndu Ssä ch'ou ndü (<i>Hoa lü</i>)
	Section D
ncordance	s and Indices
	ce to the Marburg Collections
	ce to Section A (Rock numbers to List numbers)
Indices to S	
1. Title	
2. Pers	
	onyms
4. Shel	lf-marks
5. Roc	k numbers
Concordan	ce to Section C (containing 140 collotype plates)
1. She	lf-marks to Rock numbers
2. <i>R</i> oc	k numbers to Shelf-marks
Further Pl	ates



Hs.Or.**563** (*R.8271*), cf. p.84



Hs.Or.**1388** (*R.3177*), ef. p.112



Hs.Or.**1527** (*R.8621*), ef. p.68



Hs.Or.**1464** (*R.8253*), cf. p.90



BIBLIOGRAPHY

with Bibliographical Abbreviations and Logograms

AMRAR	 J.F. Rock: The Amnye Ma-chhen Range and Adjacent Regions. A monographic study. With 82 plates and 5 maps in color. Roma: 1956. IX. 194 pp. 40 (Serie Orientale Roma. 12.)
ANKEED	J.F. Rock: A Nakhi-English Encyclopedic Dictionary. Part 1-[2]. Roma: 1963-[65]. [Part 1:] XLII, 512 pp., 28 pl.; [Part 2: approx. 582 pp.] 8º (Serie Orientale Roma. 28.)
ANKSWC	 J.F. Rock: The Ancient Na-khi Kingdom of Southwest China. Vol. 1-2. Cambridge, Mass.: 1947. XX, 554 pp., 256 pl., 4 maps. 4° (Harvard-Yenching Institute, Monograph Series. 8-9.)
BDDANK	 J.F. Rock: Banishing the Devil of Disease among the Na-khi. In: National Geographic Magazine, 46.1924,pp.473-499, 26 pl.
BEFEO	= Bulletin de l'Ecole Française d'Extreme-Orient.
BODMSL	 J.F. Rock: The Birth and Origin of Dto-mba Shi-lo, the Founder of the Mo-so Shamanism, according to Mo-so Manuscripts. In: Artibus Asiae, 7.1937,pp.5-85, 16 pl.
BOWCEA	 Lacouperie, Terrien de: Beginning of Writing in Central and Eastern Asia. London: 1894. 8º
CPSF	= J.F. Rock: Choni. The place of strange festivals, etc. In: Illustrated London News, 175.1929 (4718), pp.494-497 and 520; (4719),pp.530-531 and 549-551; (4721),pp.636-639.
CSTCB	 J.F. Rock: Contributions to the Shamanism of the Tibetan-Chinese Borderland. In: Anthropos, 54.1959,pp.796-818, 6 pl.
DNFCONKW	 J.F. Rock: The D'a Nv Funeral Ceremony with special reference to the Origin of Na-khi Weapons. In: Anthropos, 50.1955, pp.1-31, 5 pl.
EHS	= J.F. Rock: Excerpts from a History of Sikkim. In: Anthropos, 48.1953,pp.925-948, 1 pl.
ELG	= J.F. Rock: Experiences of a Lone Geographer in the Amne Machin. In: National Geographic Magazine, 48.1925,pp.331-347, 16 pl.
FK	= Goullart, Peter: Forgotten Kingdom. London: 1957. XX,259 pp., 16 pl. 8°
HL	 J.F. Rock: Hä-la or the Killing of the Soul as practiced by Na-khi Sorcerers. In: Journal of the West China Border Research Society, 8.1936,pp.53–58.
KR	J.F. Rock: Konka Risumgongba. The holy mountain of the outlaws. In: National Geographic Magazine, 60.1931,pp.1-65, 79 pl.

Bibliography

J.F. Rock: Life among the Lamas of Cho-no.

In: National Geographic Magazine, 54.1928,pp.569-619, 50 pl.

J.F. Rock: The Life and Culture of the Na-Khi Tribe of the China-Tibet Borderland. [Und:] M. Harders-Steinhäuser und G. Jayme: Untersuchung des Papiers 8 verschiedener alter Na-khi Handschriften auf Rohstoff und Herstellungsweise.

Wiesbaden: 1963. 70 pp., 22 pl., I map. 8º

(Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland, Hrsg. von Wolfgang Voigt, Supplementband 2.)

J.F. Rock: The Land of the Tebbus.

In: Geographic Journal, 81.1933,pp.108-127.

J.F. Rock: The Land of the Yellow Lama ... of Muli.

In: National Geographic Magazine, 47.1925,pp.447-491, 39 pl.

J.F. Rock: The Muan bpö Ceremony or Sacrifice to Heaven as practiced by the Na-khi.

In: Monumenta Serica, 8.1948 (or 1952),pp.1-160, 4 pl.

J.F. Rock: The Nichols Mo-so Manuscript of the American Geographical Society.

In: The Geographical Review, 27.1937,pp.229-239, 4 pl.

J.F. Rock: The Na-khi Nāga Cult and Related Ceremonies. Part 1-2.
 Roma: 1952. X, 806 pp.. 12 + 58 pl. 8°
 (Serie Orientale Roma. 4.1-2.)

J.F. Rock: The Origin of the Tso-la Books, or Books of Divination of the Na-khi or Mo-so Tribe.

In: Journal of the West China Border Research Society, 8.1936,pp.39-52.

J.F. Rock: The Romance of K'a-mä-gyu-mi-gki. A Na-khi tribal love story translated from Na-khi pictographic manuscripts, transcribed and annotated. In: Bulletin de l'Ecole Française d'Extreme-Orient, 39.1939,pp.1–155, 37pl.

J.F. Rock: Seeking the Mountains of Mystery . . . Amne Machen.

In: National Geographic Magazine, 57.1930,pp.131-185, 54 pl.

J.F. Rock: Studies in Na-khi Literature. Part 1: The Birth and Origin of Dto-mba Shi-lo; Part 2: The Na-khi Hä zhi p'i.

In: Bulletin de l'Ecole Française d'Extreme-Orient, 37.1937, pp.1-119, 46 pl.

J.F. Rock: The Story of the Flood in the Literature of the Mo-so (Na-khi) Tribe.

In: Journal of the West China Border Research Society, 7.1935,pp.64-80.

J.F. Rock: The Sungmas. The living oracles of the Tibetan Church.

In: National Geographic Magazine, 68.1935,pp.475-486, 13 pl.

J.F. Rock: The Glories of the Minya Konka.

In: National Geographic Magazine, 58.1930,pp.385-437, 59 pl.

J.F. Rock: Through the Great River Trenches of Asia.

In: National Geographic Magazine, 50.1926,pp.133–186, 47 pl.

J.F. Rock: The Zher-Khin Tribe and their Religious Literature.

In: Monumenta Serica. 3.1938.pp.171-188.

ZMFCNK SWC

LALCN

LUNKY

LT

MIDE

NMAN

OTLA

HEAR WE

SNKE

SOI

SOTTO

TGOTME

SMIRROR

EETHI

KIK NOTHER

J.F. Rock: The Zhi mä Funeral Ceremony of the Na-khi of Southwest China. Described and translated from Na-khi manuscripts.

Vienna: 1953. XV, 288 pp. 10 pl. 4º (Studia Instituti Anthropos. 9.)

FOREWORD

T

Joseph Francis Rock (13.1.1884–5.12.1962).¹ an Austrian by birth, may be designated a father of Nakhilogy,² it is to say that without the work done by him this field of research would have never brought into existence. During 1922–1949, he resided about twenty years as botanist, geographer, orientalist etc. in the Nakhi land, i. e. in the Li-chiang area, Yünnan (Southwest China) where he had opportunity to observe the life and culture of the Nakhi people as well as the religious ceremonies of the Nakhi priests, the Dtombas. Rock was the first and the only European so far who learned to read the pictographical script of the Dtombas as well as their syllabic characters and to interpret the Nakhi texts, and he succeeded in purchasing more than 8000 manuscripts from them. In the course of his research work he felt convinced that the religion of the Nakhi people represents an original branch of the ancient Tibetan Bon religion, only insignificantly influenced by the Buddhism.

As to the whereabouts of the Nakhi manuscripts collected by him, Rock made the following statements: 3

A substantial part of the manuscripts got lost during World War II; about 4000 manuscripts were sold in private hands ("Heronmere Collection"); 4 about 1000 manuscripts as well as the microfilms of numerous manuscripts of the "Heronmere Collection" are deposited at the Congress Library (Washington D. C.); about 1000 manuscripts were obtained by the Harvard-Yenching Institute, Harvard University (Cambridge, Mas.); on the whole, about 25 manuscripts Rock individually presented to his friends and acquaintances; [15 Dsö-la manuscripts were stolen from a printing office in China; 5 1115 manuscripts (cf. below page 341) including Rock's collection of photostat copies were pur-

¹ Cf. the Biography and Bibliography 'J. F. Rock, 1884–1962" by Alvin K. Chock, and "An Anecdote Concerning Joseph F. Rock" by E. H. Bryan, Jr., in: Newsletter of the Hawaiian Botanical Society (Department of Botany, University of Hawaii, Honolulu 14, Hawaii), Vol. 2, 1, 1963, pp. 1–13 and pp. 16–17.

² As to the pronunciation of the word Nakhi and its derivatives, cf. below p. XV, note 1.

³ Cf. also below p. XVI.

⁴ They were purchased by Mrs. Virginia Harrison, now Mme. De Zayas, Heronmere, Greenwich, Connecticut. Dr. Rock had knowledge that a considerable part of these manuscripts had been entrusted for safekeeping at the Booksellers Kegon and Paul, Great Russels Street, London.

⁵ These 15 manuscripts were offered to Rock after World War II at Hong Kong for such an overcharged price that their purchase was disregarded.

chased by the Staatsbibliothek in Marburg/Lahn ("Hs. Or. Collection" Hs.Or.301-677, 1362-1590, 1593-1594, 1596-1601, and "K. Or. Collection" K.Or.1-501).

II.

After having accepted an invitation arranged by Dr. W. Voigt, Rock left Hawaii for Germany end of June 1962 as a guest of the Fritz Thyssen Stiftung and the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (the "German Research Society") in order to compile in Marburg (strictly speaking on the Ortenberg above the town of Marburg) a descriptive Catalogue of Nakhi manuscripts now belonging to the "Marburg Collections" (Hs.Or. and K.Or.).²

Within nearly four months³ during which the editor could assist Dr. Rock and study with him,⁴ the author catalogued and described in Marburg 527 Nakhi Manuscripts (cf. below: Section B). These descriptions Rock declared to be ready for press, handing them over to the publishers prior to his return to Honolulu on 30th of October 1962.

Undoubtedly, the author had in mind to revise his work later on when proofreading the same for its fair impression. When after Rock's death (5th of December 1962) the task has fallen to the editor to publish his work, the latter tried to do his best to master the various problems involved, in order to bring out the Catalogue in such a way, as, one might be convinced, it was Rock's conception of how it should be done.

In Section B of the present two volumes of this Catalogue of Nakhi Manuscripts, the arrangement of chapters corresponds to the sequence of principal ceremonies as given in the Classified List (cf. below: Section A). Within the chapters the texts have been arranged in alphabetical order by titles. Section B containing the descriptions of manuscripts of the Marburg Collections has been supplied with the indices adapted to the purpose of a manuscript catalogue⁵ (cf. below in Section D).

¹ In addition, Rock had been aware of some other collections of Nakhi books. According to his statement the Rhyland Library in Manchester possesses about 150 manuscripts, the Musee Guimet in Paris about 10 manuscripts, at Leiden are deposited about 10 manuscripts. Furthermore, the India Office Library (London) possesses about 50 Szi-chúng-bpö manuscripts; these 50 manuscripts had been purchased without any knowledge of Dr. Rock by the Missionary Holly Roller from a Nakhi priest after having performed the Szi-chúng-bpö ceremony for Rock. Finally, the Congress Library at Washington D. C. acquired a quantity of Nakhi manuscripts from Mr. Quentin Roosevelt and Rev. H. Roller which were obtained in the Nakhi land during a travel untertaken in 1926/27; according to Rock the affected Dtombas felt inconsolable on the irreparable loss of their manuscripts. (The Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris preserves 6 manuscripts, which are said to be written in Moso/Nakhi.)

² Being originally the author's own property, these manuscripts were purchased by Dr. Voigt for Marburg, partly from the author himself and partly from the Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Oriente in Rome to which Rock previously had donated them (cf. ANKEED, p. XVIII, and below: Introduction, p. XV).

³ In September 1962 the author was patient under surgical treatment of Prof. Dr. H. W. Pia (Giessen) and, in October 1962, he spent about ten days in Austria and Switzerland. – At Marburg, Rock read the proof-sheets of LCNKT as well as of ANKEED, Part 1–2 (cf. above p.IX), the first part of which appeared in summer 1963. (ANKEED, Part 1. had been of the editor's disposal after the present Catalogue was sent to the press. The second part of ANKEED has not yet been published.)

⁴ Unfortunately, neither an expert on the field of Tibetology nor a Sinologist were found to assist Dr. Rock at Marburg.

⁵ After publication of the second part of ANKEED it might be possible to prepare not only further indices pertaining to the contents of the present work, but, above all, to compile a

Foreword

For several reasons, occasional differences in the spelling of Nakhi terms were generally maintained by the editor. This applies accordingly to the Classified List (Section A) as well as to the transcription of the plates showing "The Nine Mi-wua and the Twenty-one Ngaw-la (spirits)" which is published with approval of the author and based on his notes written down in the Nakhi land long ago (cf. below pp.I-VI of Part 2 of the present Catalogue).

III.

During his stay in the Nakhi land, the author who was helt in high esteem especially by the Dtombas or priests had continuously been offered their handwritten religious books which were partially acquired by him. Each manuscript obtained, he provided with a current number (now called "Rock number" or, shortly, R. number). In order to systematize the supply of the Nakhi books and to proceed with their current purchases, Rock not only listed his acquisitions of manuscripts according to their file numbers given by him (the R. numbers), but also began to prepare a synopsis listing all occuring titles of manuscripts, i. e. of the handwritten books copied by the priests with the intention to recite from them during the performance of their religious ceremonies. Regarding the arrangement of the titles within this synopsis, Rock consulted with learned Dtombas who knew the texts and their titles as well as the sequence of their recitation in the course of the respective ceremony. In process of time, his synopsis, originally compiled for practical reasons only, resulted in a kind of a classified list of Nakhi works.

Upon agreement between the author and Dr. Voigt, the editor had been authorized to copy Rock's written materials for a "Classified List of Ceremonies" in such a form as to get it ready for the press and to have it published as Section A of the present Catalogue. Although it has come to know that, unfortunately, this list neither includes all available titles of the Nakhi texts nor the entire *R. numbers*, its publication will, it is hoped, prove to be useful.¹

The Classified List (cf. below pp. 1–42) is arranged in parts (cf. Parts I-XVII) according to the principal ceremonies, each consisting of a number of minor rites which were performed by the Dtombas, as it seems, always in a certain order of succession. In the list all these minor rites were given current numbers (cf. 1–122); minor rites which were to be supplemented by the author later on have been incorporated in the sequence of numbers and characterized by one or more zeros put in front of the respective serial number (cf. 14 – 014 – 0014 – 00014). Further, the titles of the special texts being recited during the performance of any given rite are arranged in sequence and at the same time marked with the letters of the alphabet (cf. 50. aa, and a–z and AA–Az and Ba–Bz and Ca–Cj); titles supplemented by the author later on which could be incorporated within the order of succession are provided with a cipher following the respective letter of the alphabet (cf. 50. c and c 1 and c 2, or 50, Ab and Ab 1); texts whose titles remained unknown are marked, within the order of succession, by: — (cf. 50, f and g, or 50, Be–Bn); titles supplemented later on and known only as belonging to a certain rite, further details about

complete general index for all nakhilogical works of the author. As is well known to all those concerned, such a general index may be acknowledged to be the *conditio sine qua non* for the future development of Nakhilogy.

¹ The handwritten notes on which the list is based have been taken by the author on his return to Hawaii and are no more available to-day.

Foreword

their actual position within the performance of the respective eeremony being unknown, are marked with the letters of alphabet enclosed in brackets, cf. 50, (Da)-(Du).

The Classified List has been supplied with an Index compiled according to the *R. numbers* occurring therein: cf. below in Section D. (An alphabetical index of the titles mentioned in the Classified List will be compiled after publication of the necessary second part of ANKEED; cf. also above p. XII., note 5.)

IV.

Below, pages 299–438 of Section C show the facsimiles of nineteen complete Nakhi manuscripts. They have been selected by the editor and represent most interesting texts or extremely rare books. Their reproductions may serve to the Nakhilogists as a first collection of text-editions and may illustrate at the same time different aspects of the religious Nakhi literature with regard to substance and form. (For a number of these manuscripts the author's interpretations are at disposal.) While eighteen of the handwritten books published below in facsimile are written in the Ss dgyú iv dgyú or pictographical script, Hs.Or.359 (R.6053) contains a text copied in Ggo-báw syllabic characters (cf. below pp. 431–438).

Both frontispieces, that of Part 1 as well as that of Part 2 of the present work, show in colour-printing the first folios of eight different manuscripts which accordingly start with a miniature. (Frontispiece 2 has already been published in LCNKT.)

V.

The preparation and, finally, the publication of this Catalogue has been made possible only by the fact that the authorities of the Fritz Thyssen Stiftung and the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (the German Research Society) supported its undertaking. All scholars in the field of Nakhilogy will deeply be indebted for the generous financial aid furnished by the aforementioned Institutions and their Authorities.

We gratefully acknowledge our profound thanks and appreciation to all those Ladies and Gentlemen who had made possible the purchase of the Nakhi Manuscripts now deposited in the Marburg Collections, or who personally helped or favoured the present work of the author compiled at the Ortenberg (Marburg): Mrs. Edith Haupt †, Mrs. Irene Wagner and Konrad Adenauer, Ernst Coenen, Walter Heissig, Karl José, Heinrich Kanetscheider, Hans Werner Pia, Gerhard Schröder, Wolfgang Treuc, Wolfgang Voigt.

In conclusion I personally wish to address my sincere thanks to W. Voigt, General Editor of Catalogues of Oriental Manuscripts, for the kind assistance which he has so frequently given me during the preparation of this edition.

Last not least, our thanks are due to the Printer and to the Publisher for their excellent work done in regard to the publication of the present book.

Seminar für Indologie, Eberhard-Karls-Universität, Tübingen November 27th, 1963

Klaus Ludwig Janert

INTRODUCTION

The ¹Na-²khi manuscripts¹) described in the following pages are all to be found in the Staatsbibliothek (formerly: Westdeutsche Bibliothek) in Marburg/Lahn (Germany). They were originally the author's property and came to Marburg due to the keen interests and untiring endeavours of Dr. Wolfgang Voigt.

Five hundred one manuscripts, to be exact, in the collection here in Marburg were originally donated by the author to the Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Oriente in Rome of which the eminent Tibetan scholar Professor Giuseppe Tucci is president, but were later acquired for Marburg through the efforts of Dr.Voigt. The author had intended that they be sold by Professor Tucci to, in part, cover the printing costs of the author's 'Na-2khi English Encyclopedic Dictionary (ANKEED), now printed by his Institute in the Serie Orientale Roma.

Of those manuscripts already translated and published, a brief account is given in this catalogue. Of other manuscripts like those belonging to the ³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ³Dto ¹na ³k'ö ceremonies, etc., a translation has been made of the salient features.

It is impossible to give a synopsis of the contents of a ¹Na-²khi manuscript, because the texts do not always deal with one subject, but contain much irrelevant matter only indirectly connected with the main theme. From a perusal of the first page of a ¹Na-²khi manuscript it is impossible to determine to what ceremony it belongs, still less to define its title. Only after study of the text of a manuscript in its entirety is it possible to make sure of its title, and then not always successfully. Fortunately, on the outside cover of a manuscript the name of a ceremony is given, however, not always, written with the same symbols, and beside it the name or title of the manuscript. Some manuscripts have several titles especially when the contents are abridged and are to be chanted at the performance of a less costly ceremony. Others again have several subtitles where the texts are abbreviated, while a single manuscript is devoted to entire texts with one title.

Many of the manuscripts are very old and quite a number are beautifully illuminated. The finest date back to the Wan-li period A. D. 1573–1620 of the Ming-Dynasty and were written by the ²Dto-³la brothers who were ²Dto-¹mbas, and who lived five miles north of Li-chiang, in the village of ²Gyi-¹ts'ä-¹ndso in the county of ²Boa-¹shi, the Chinese Pai-sha $\ \square$ $\ \square$.

In 1930 a descendant of the ²Dto-³la family still lived in the same house, but was not a ²Dto-¹mba. He did not possess manuscripts written by his ²Dto-¹mba ancestors. ²Dto-³la manuscripts were scattered all over the Li-chiang area in the possession of many different ²Dto-¹mbas who had either borrowed them to be copied because of their beautiful calligraphy and never returned them or had acquired them in some other way. Other

^{1) [}In the word Na-khi the sound transcribed as kh is to be pronounced as voiceless palatal fricative, equivalent to the German ch in: ich, endlich, Friedrich, etc. — Ed.]

Introduction

manuscripts are much older than the ²Dto-³la books as for example ²Mb'a-²mi ¹la ³dta, a very ancient text used before a funeral ceremony when the book was chanted shortly after the demise of a ¹Na-²khi. It was the custom to place a lighted butter or vegetable oil-lamp in the hand of a corpse and the ²Dto-¹mba directed him on his way to the spirit world where he came face to face with the various gods whose names, however, occur no more in other ¹Na-²khi manuscripts. (See zmfcnk swc, pp.22–48.)

The author began first collecting ¹Na-²khi manuscripts in 1922, when about one thousand were acquired. These are in the Library of Congress in Washington D.C. Of the first 69 ¹Na-²khi manuscripts purchased by the Library of Congress the late Dr. Putnam, then Librarian, wrote a brief account in his: Report of the Librarian of Congress in 1924 (p.278). To this the author added a part-translation of the text of the ¹Bpö ¹bpa ³gko ¹shu in which the origin of ¹Na-²khi manuscripts is described.

After a period of three years in the Northwest of China, Kan-su and Ch'ing-hai, the author returned again to ¹Na-²khi land and Hsi-k'ang but not to occupy himself with the study of the ¹Na-²khi written language. In 1930 he returned on his own account to study the ¹Na-²khi religion which has much in common with the pre-Buddhistic religion of Tibet, the Bön schamanism.

Eight years were devoted with many interruptions, to the study and acquisition of ¹Na-²khi books. A thorough systematic search was made in all the many ¹Na-²khi villages and over five thousand manuscripts were bought. Duplicates, if one can speak of duplicates in manuscripts, were also very useful, for, as the script is a mnemonic one, certain ²Dto-¹mbas or priests wrote the names of gods more fully than others; it was thus possible to identify gods, spirits, demons, etc., which would not have been the case had only one single manuscript of a given title been available. In this way a large ¹Na-²khi library was acquired far in excess of any possessed by a ²Dto-¹mba.

A list of most ¹Na-²khi manuscripts known is published in this catalogue with the names of the ceremonies to which they belong and the titles of the manuscripts themselves.

By far the greatest collection of ¹Na-²khi manuscripts, some 4000, is now in Heronmere, Greenwich, Connecticut, U.S.A.

About one thousand of the rarer ones and unica were photostated of which the positives are now in the Staatsbibliothek in Marburg.

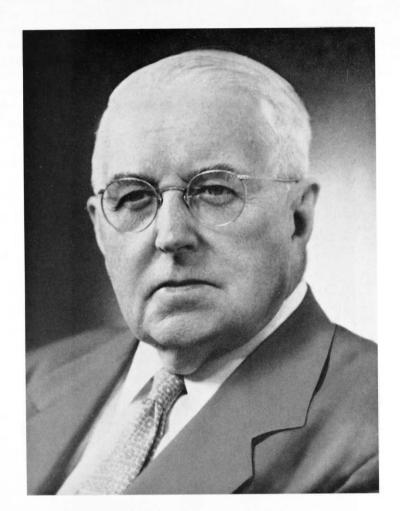
Owing to the war the author had to return to the U.S.A. At that time about one thousand ¹Na-²khi manuscripts were presented by him to the Harvard-Yenching Institute of Cambrigde. Mass., U.S.A., of which about 700 were photostated (photostats now in Marburg).

In 1940 the author returned to Li-chiang and continued his studies of the ¹Na-²khi literature and to add to his ¹Na-²khi-English Dictionary which he had begun in 1932.

Owing to the entry of the Japanese into the second world war and to the fact that no price control existed in China although the Chinese Dollar was pegged to the U.S. Dollar at 20 to 1, it again became imperative to return to the U.S.A. This time via India – Africa, the South Atlantic, Brazil – British Guiana – Florida and Washington.

At that time the author shipped two trunks from Calcutta, one containing ¹Na-²khi manuscripts, the other his translations, notes and rare books, to the U.S.A. However, the S.S. Richard Hovey on which they were carried, was sunk by the Japanese in 1944 in the Arabian Sea.

In 1946 the author returned to Li-chiang under the auspices of Harvard-Yenching Institute to start again the translation of ¹Na-²khi manuscripts and to finish the ¹Na-



1. F. Rook



J. F. Rock in the Cho-Ni-Lamasery Winter 1929

Introduction

²khi Dictionary begun in 1932 and of which, fortunately, he possessed a photostat copy made in Washington. In the meantime the author's old ²Dto-¹mba died and it became necessary to work with a relative of the late ²Dto-¹mba who proved to be very intelligent and knowledgeable.

Alas, in 1949 the Communists took over the country and work became impossible.

This in a nutshell is the author's history of the Study of the ¹Na-²khi script and literature. A list of the author's publications on ¹Na-²khi subjects is here appended to facilitate the study of the manuscripts, described in this Catalogue.

My thanks are due to Dr. Klaus Ludwig Janert, who is one of the very few who has shown real interest in the study of the 'Na-2khi manuscripts, for having helped me in every respect to compile this Catalogue.

Marburg, September 23, 1962

JOSEPH FRANCIS ROCK

action beviel.

"the Dardonney became in 1932 and of which distincts in the parameter in the bound of the bound

ald be a spine of the first and a spine of the spine of t

definite September 25, 1120 - Company of the Compan

4-3-2

Jacks Charlestanian

Winter Hold

SECTION A

CLASSIFIED LIST OF CEREMONIES TOGETHER WITH THE TITLES OF TEXTS BELONGING TO THEM



A MOTTONE

CLASSIFIED LIST OF CERCMONIES
TOGETHER WITH THE TITLES OF TEXTS
BELONGING TO THEM



CLASSIFIED LIST OF CEREMONIES

[Cf. NNCRC. p.X ff.]

Special Abbreviations and Logograms:

AC = Author's Collection (now in Marburg): H or HYI = ms. now in the Harvard-Yenching Institute: M = ms. now in Marburg; (R. + number) = serial number given by Rock to his mss.; V = ms. sold to Mme. V. de Zayaz, Heronmere, Greenwich, Conn. (USA): * = photostat copy made from the original ms. (photostats now in Marburg).

Part I

Nature worship

(Cf. MBC)

1. ²Mùan ¹bpö a.

- a. ²Gyi ²Bbŭe ²k'ö ¹bpö (*R.1146*)
- al. ³Ch'ou ³shu. ¹·A ³gku (³hö) ³hü (R.807)
- b. ²Zhi ³ssaw ³ch ung (*R.2383*)
- c. 2 K'aw- 2 cher 3 ssaw [cf. below: V.26,r], 2 Zhi- 3 ssaw 3 ch'ung (R.2681)
- d. 3 Gko- 3 ō, 2 Zhi- 3 ssaw 3 ch'ung 1 Dshi 3 la (R.888; R.966 [of 3 Dto- 1 na 3 k'ö, ef. below: XII. 93,a])
- e. ${}^{1}\text{Bu }{}^{2}\text{mun }{}^{2}\text{dzi }({}^{1}\text{Nd }{}^{4}\text{a }{}^{2}\text{l}\ddot{\text{u}}=) \ (R.1219)$
- el. ¹Bu ²mun ²dzi, ²Haw ¹shi (R.2385)
- e/f. 1 Bu 2 mun 2 dzı; 1 Ts'o- 2 mber 3 ssaw (R.808)
- f. ${}^{2}Nder {}^{3}ssu (R.833)$
- f1. ${}^{1}\text{Ts'o-}{}^{2}\text{mber }{}^{3}\text{ssaw }(R.885, R.891)$
- g. ²Mùan ²nder ³ssu (equivalent to ²Mùan ¹ts'u ¹bpö [cf. below: I,03];) (extremely rare, only copy observed: *R. 2382*)
- gl. ²Haw ¹shi (*R.810*, *R.811*, *R.832*, *R.889*)
- h. ¹Gkwua-²lä-²ssu, ²Mùan ²ndaw ³khyü ¹bpö (*R.1244*)
- hl. ¹Bu ²mun ²dz₁, ¹Ts'o-²mber ³ssaw (*R.5132*). (*R.5134* [in ²Ggŏ-¹baw and pietographs])
- i. -
- j. –
- k.
- l. ²Ghügh ³gku ³hö (*R.812*, *R.836*)
- (m.) [An unidentified volume, but belonging to 2Mùan-1bpö:] (R.5133)
- 2. 2Mùan 2nder 3ssu
- **3.** ²Gyi ²Bbŭe ²k'ö ¹bpö [cf. above: I,1,a]
- 03. ²Mùan ¹ts'u ¹bpö (equivalent to ²Muan ²nder ³ssu, cf. above: I,1,g)

Part I (continued):

- 4. 2Mùan 2mbu 2k'ö 1bpö (R.5630)
- 5. ²Ngaw ¹bpö
 - a. [and] c. ³Ch'ou ³shu, ¹Ts'o-²mber ²t'u (R.2340)
 - b. ²Zhi ³ssaw ³ch'ung (*R.2373*)
 - bl. ²Ngaw ²t'u-³bbŭe, ²Mun-²dzi, ²Ngaw-²nder ³ssu ²haw-¹shi (*R.2368*)
 - b2. ²K'aw ²ch'er ³ssaw (*R.2367*)
 - c. [see: a.]
- 05. ²Ngaw ³ch'ou ¹bpö (contained in R.1920)
- 005. 2Mùan 3zo 1ndo 1bpö

Part II

To assure the prosperity of the family and the increase of herds

- 6. 3Non 1bbŭ
 - a. ¹ A ³gku ³hö ²dzhu-¹zhwua (*R.2597*)
 - b. ³Non-¹k'y, ²haw ¹shi (*R.2598*)
 - bl. 3 Non 1 bbŭ (R.5128)
- 7. ³Non ¹ddü ¹bbū
 - a. ${}^{1}\text{Ts'o -}{}^{2}\text{mber }{}^{3}\text{ssaw }(R.825)$
 - b. ³Non ¹ddü ¹bbŭ (*R.824*)
- 8. ²Ngaw ²bä
 - a. ¹Shwua ²ngaw ²bä, ¹Gyi ²gky[i] ³ch'ung-²bpa ³ts'u (*R.1218*)
 - b. ¹Ts'o-²mber ²t'u [can also be chanted at the ²Mùan ¹bpö] (R.809)
 - c. ²Ngaw ²bä (*R.2652*, *R.8385*)
 - cl. ²Ngaw ²bä, ²Ngaw ²haw ¹shi (R.2156)

(See ²Ngaw ³Nv, below VII,47)

- 9. ²Dzu ²Wùa ¹bpö
 - a. 1 Bu 3 dtu 2 lu 2 k'o 1 p'er, 2 mun 2 dzī, 2 haw 1 shi, 2 Wùa- 3 bpa 3 ts'u (R.2688)
- **10.** ¹Dsaw ¹bpö
- 11. ¹Dto ¹bpö ¹Wu ¹bpo
- 12. ²Wua-³bpa ³ts'u (cf. above in II,9,a)
- 13. ¹Ō-²mä-¹hä ¹bpö
 - a. ¹O-²mä-¹nä ¹bpö (*R.864*, *R.8430*)
 - al. ¹Ō-²mä-¹hä ¹bpö, ¹A ²mun ²dzī (*R.8278*)
- 14. ¹Gkŭ ²ts'u ¹bpö
 - a. ¹Gkü ²haw ¹shi (R.1240)*
 - b. ¹Gkü ¹ts u ¹bpö (*R.1241*)*
 - c. ¹Bu ²mun ²dzi ²haw ¹shi ¹dtv (*R.2762*)*
 - el. ¹Ts'u ¹bpö ¹Ts'u ¹dshi (*R.2149*)
 - c2. ²Haw ¹shi (*R.5124*)
- 014. ${}^{1}Gkŭ$ ${}^{1}ts'u$ ${}^{1}dshi$
- 0014. ¹Ho ¹bpö
 - a. ¹Ho ¹bpö, ¹Bpö ²lü ²k'u (*R.474*)*
- 00014. ¹Zä ¹bbŭ (cf. below VI,034)

Part III

For the propitiation of mountain and tutelary spirits

- 15. 3Gkaw 2ds 3shu (R.1242, R.8266)
- 16. 2Ssan-2ddo 3shu
 - a. ${}^{2}Ssan-{}^{2}ddo {}^{3}shu (R.628)$
 - al. ²Ssan-²ddo ¹hä ³shu (R.890)
- 17. 3Ffu 2dtv 3shu
- 18. ²Dso ³shu (R.2608)
- 018. ¹Mun-³haw-²gkaw ²la ³shu
- 0018. ¹Hä ³shu (Offerings to the gods) (R.895)

Part IV

For the prevention of evil arising from sky and land

- 19. ³Dtv ¹bpö
 - a. ³Dtv ¹ bpö (*R.2236*; *R.8240* [cf. below XII,95 and XIII,97,(El)])
 - b. ${}^{2}\text{Mùan-}{}^{2}\text{zo-}{}^{2}\text{k'o-}{}^{2}\text{lo}{}^{2}\text{zo}, {}^{3}\text{Dtv}{}^{1}\text{bp\"o}{}(R.5123)*$
- 20. ¹Ndsher ¹bpö
 - a. ¹P'er-¹ndsher ¹bpö (*R.1922*)
- **21.** ²Muan ²k'u ³dzı ¹bpö (*R.996*)
- 22. ²Llü ²k'u ³dter ¹bpö (R.1028)
- **23.** ²T'u ²lv ¹lv ¹bpö
- 24. —
- 25. —

Part V

Marriage

- 26. ³Ssu ³dsu
 - a. ²Zhi ³bpŭ; ³Gkō-³ō ²t'u-³bbŭe; ¹Ndu-²lv ³ts'u; ³Ssu ¹k'o, ³Ssu ¹ndso, ³Khyü-³t'a, ²Llü-¹ssi ²t'u-³bbŭe; ³Ssu ²dtv; ²Khi ²ssu ²lv ²t'u-³bbŭe; ²Mb'a-²mi ³dshi (*R.814*)
 - b. ³Ssu ¹k'v, ¹Ts'o-²mber ²t'u
 - ³Ssu ¹k'o; ³Ssu ¹ndso; ³t'a, ²llü-¹ssi ²t'u-³bbŭe; ²K'u ²p'u (*R.813*)
 - c. ²Gv ¹Dsä ¹yu ²khi ²t'u-³bbŭe (*R.2608*)
 - d. ³Ch'ou ²ndzi ³mi (*R.822*)
 - e. ²Ddu-¹mun; ³Ssu ²haw ¹shi (*R.2363*)

 - g. 3 Kwuo- 3 shou (R.2607)

Part V,26 (continued):

- h. ---
- i. ³Ssu ²haw-¹shi; ³Ch'u-²bpa ²bä (*R.2605*)
- il. ³Ssu ²haw-¹shi (R.821, R.5061 in part)
- i2. ³Ssu ²haw-¹shi ³Ssu ¹k'v (different version) (R.5059)
- l. ²Ch'er ³k'ö, ³Ssu ¹k'o ²t'u-³bbŭe (*R.818*)
- m. ³Ssu ²mi ³gku (R.1276, R.2661, R.5060), (R.5061 in part)
- (n.) 2 Ghügh- 2 ddo 2 La- 2 mun- 3 mi 1 ts'ä- 3 ssu 2 gkv; 3 Ssu- 1 bber 2 gko- 1 bber 3 dter (also used at the 2 Szī 3 chung 1 bpö) (R.1956 in part; R.2459); [cf. below: X, 63,Ba1]
- (o.) ³Ssu ²haw ³yu (R.2374)
- (p.) ${}^{1}\text{Ts'o-2mber }{}^{2}\text{t'u }(R.816)$
- (q.) ${}^{3}Ssu {}^{2}k'u {}^{2}p'u, {}^{1}Ts'o-{}^{2}mber {}^{2}t'u (R.2375)$
- (r.) ²K'aw ²ch'er ³ssaw, ³Bpa-¹ma ³bpa, ³Ssu ¹k'ö ²t'u-³bbŭe (*R.2362*)
- (s.) ${}^{3}Ssu {}^{1}k'v, {}^{1}Ts'o {}^{2}mber {}^{2}t'u (R.817)$
- (t.) 1 Ts'o- 2 mber 2 t'u; 3 Ssu 1 k'o; 3 Ssu 1 ndso 3 t'u- 3 bbűe [and:] 2 K'aw 2 ch'er 3 ssaw. 3 Bpa- 1 ma 3 bpa. 1 Ndza (!) 1 ndzer (R.815)
- (u.) ${}^{1}\text{Ts'o-}{}^{2}\text{mber }{}^{3}\text{ssaw }(R.2369)$
- (v.) ³Ssu ¹k'v. ³Ch'ung-²bpa ³ngyi (*R.831*)
- (w.) ¹Ts'o--mber ²t'u; ³Ssu ²k'u ²p'u, ³Khyü-³t'a ²t'u-³bbŭe (*R.820*)
- 27. ³Ssu ²mi ³gku
- 027. 1 Zü 1 k'v (*To invite the stars*, used in the evening before a marriage ceremony) (*R.8277*)

Part VI

For the propitiation of serpent spirits (Nāgas) or ²Llu-²mun

- 28. ²Ssu ¹ndo ¹bpö
- 29. 2Ssu 1gv [or:]
- **30.** ²Ssu ¹ddü ¹gv (cf. NNCRC, p.41)
 - aa. 2 Ddu 1 mun (R.1321 [with 2 Ddu 1 mun also for 3 Ch'ou 1 gv = below VII, 36.Au])
 - a. ²Ssu-¹ndo ²ngv ²gu ³p'i (contains figures of the 9 ²Ssu-¹ndos) (R.1009)
- al. ²Ssu-¹ndo ²ngv ²gu ³p'i (different version) (*R.1399*)
 - a2. ²Ssu-¹ndo ¹bpö (¹Zhi ¹ts'u ³bpŭ) (*R.898*)
 - a3. ${}^{2}\text{Ssu-1}$ ndo ${}^{2}\text{ngv} {}^{2}\text{gu} {}^{3}\text{bpŭ} (\sim p'i) (R.3152, R.8235)$
 - b. ²K'u-²ng a ³bpŭ (R.1397, R.3155, R.8234)
 - c. ²P'u-²shi-²wùa-³lu ³cher, ²Mun ¹Ghügh ³ssü (*R.1403*)
 - cl. 1 Dzä- 2 szi- 4 mıu- 4 nö, 2 Mun 1 Ghügh 3 ssü (R.5050 [?])
 - d. ¹Bpö ²lü ²k'u (*R.1400*) (**R.1019*)
 - e. ³Gko ³ō (*R.6052*)
 - el. ¹Ndu ²dtü (*R.5051*)
 - e2. ${}^{1}\text{Ndu }{}^{2}\text{dt}\ddot{\text{u}}$ (different version) (R.1006)

Part VI,30 (continued):

- f. ¹Ssu ¹k'v (*R.1012*)
- fl. ¹Ssu ¹k'v ³ssaw, ²gkv-³chung (*R.1386*)
- f2. ¹Ssu ¹k'v ³ssaw, ³man-³chung (R.1392)
- g. ²P'u-¹la ³ssaw, ²mb'a-²mi ³dshi (*R.1016*)
- in: VI,30, g and j
- j. 2 P'u-¹la ³ssaw, 1 Yu-²lo 2 t'u-³bbǔe (R.1007) (g and j contain h and i: 2 P'u-¹la ³ssaw)
- k. 1 Ndsher 3 tsa (R.1027)
- kl. 1 P'er 1 nä 1 ndsher (R.5052)
- l. ²Bpö ¹p'a ³gko ¹shu (*R.1624* [cf. below: VII.36,j]) (this text can be used here; it belongs to the ³Ch'ou ¹na ¹gv ceremony)
- m. 3 Ch'ung- 2 bpa 3 ngyi (missing) (see ms. R.6015 in NNCRC, pp.232-253)
- n. 1 Ssaw- 3 ndaw 2 lü- 2 dto 3 p'i (R.1116)
- o. $^2\bar{\mathrm{O}}$ - $^1\mathrm{gkaw}$ - $^2\mathrm{vi}$ - $^3\mathrm{gkwua}$ - $^2\mathrm{ddu}$, $^1\mathrm{Ts'o}$ - $^2\mathrm{z\ddot{a}}$ - $^3\mathrm{ll\ddot{u}}$ - $^2\mathrm{gh\ddot{u}gh}$ $^3\mathrm{cher}$ (R.1406, R.3158)
- p. ${}^{1}\text{Ts'o-}{}^{2}\text{z\ddot{a}-}{}^{3}\text{ll\ddot{u}-}{}^{2}\text{gh\ddot{u}gh }{}^{3}\text{cher}$ (in the two mss. just mentioned: R.1406 and R.3158)
- r. 2 Dtü- 1 zaw- 3 t'a- 2 mun, 2 K'o- 1 gyu- 1 ssu- 2 zo- 2 yi, 2 Mbe- 1 ssa- 2 dtv- 1 dshi, 2 Nv- 2 lv- 2 ch'er- 2 dtü- 2 zo (R.921)
- rl. 2 Mbe (1 Ma)- 1 ssä- 2 dtv- 1 dshi 3 cher (R.5053)
- s. ${}^{2}\text{K'\"{o}-{}^{1}}\text{dtv-{}^{2}\text{gv-{}^{2}\text{ssu}}}$ (${}^{2}\text{K'\"{o}-{}^{1}}\text{dtv-{}^{2}\text{gv-{}^{3}\text{ler-{}^{2}m\"{a}}}}$) (R.3163)
- t. ²Mbe (¹Mä)-¹ssä-²dtv-¹dshi ³cher (different version, see no. rl) (*R.1384*)
- u. 2 Nv- 2 lv- 2 ch'er- 2 dtü- 2 zo (contained in VI.30,r = R.921)
- v. ²K'ö-¹dtv-²gv-³ler-²mä, ¹Dsä-²szi-¹miu-¹hö (*R.1390*)
- w. ${}^{2}\text{Dsä-}{}^{2}\text{szi-}{}^{1}\text{miu-}{}^{1}\text{h\"{o}}$ (contained in the just mentioned ms. R.1390)
- w1. 2K 'ö- 1ddu - 2gv - 3ler - ${}^2m\ddot{a}$, 1Ts 'o- ${}^2z\ddot{a}$ - ${}^3ll\ddot{u}$ - ${}^2gh\ddot{u}gh$, ${}^1Ds\ddot{a}$ - ${}^2sz\check{\iota}$ - 1miu - ${}^1h\ddot{o}$ 3cher (R.1021)*
- x. ¹Hä-³mi-²ssu-¹shou, ²Ss-²szı-²nyi-¹ma (R.1402, R.8273)
- x1. ¹Hä-³mi-¹ssu-¹shou ³cher (*R.2822*)
- y. 2 P'u- 2 shi- 2 wùa- 3 lu, 2 Mbe- 1 ssä- 2 dty- 1 dshi 3 cher (R.991)
- v1. ${}^{2}P'u-{}^{2}shi-{}^{2}wua-{}^{3}lu {}^{3}cher {}^{1}dzo (R.3160)$
- z. ²T'o-²gko-²ngv-³gku³ cher, ³Dta-³ts'an-²ts'o-¹zaw ³cher (*R.1395*)
- Aa. ³Dta-³ts'an-²ts o-¹zaw ³cher (in the just mentioned ms. R.1395)
- Aa
1. 1 Yu- 4 la- 2 di- 2 ddo, 2 Haw- 1 la 2 ngv- 1 mbu, 3 Dta- 3 ts'an- 2 ts'o- 1 zaw 3 cher (R.993)*
- Ab. 1 Dto- 2 ssaw- 3 ngo- 2 dtv 3 cher (R.1018, R.5054; R.8236 [given as: 1 Ddo- 3 ssaw- 2 ngo- 2 t'u 3 cher 1 dzo])
- Ac. ¹Khyu-³t'khyu ²Ssu ¹'a (*R.994*, *R.3153*)
- Ad. 2 Dso- 1 na- 1 lo- 3 ch'i (3 cher) (R.1029)*
- Ae. 2 Khyu- 1 t'khyu 3 ssaw (R.1004)
- Af. ²Nyi-²mbū-¹la-²ddo ³ssaw (R.1017, R.5055)
- Ag. ¹Ngu-²t'khi-²llü-²ssi ³ssu (*R.1014*)
- Ah. ${}^{1}\text{Na}-{}^{3}\text{dta}-{}^{2}\bar{0}-{}^{1}\text{gko}\ (R.1376)$
- Ai. ²Ch'er ²t'u ³bbŭe, (¹Ts'o-²dze-²p'er-¹ddü ²ch'er ¹shu) (*R.1382*)
- Aj. ${}^{1}Ssu {}^{2}ch'er {}^{3}k'o (R.1035)$

Part VI.30 (continued):

- Ak. ¹Lü-³nyi-³ssaw-¹ndaw, [and:]
- Al. ²Non-¹yu (in: R.1377)
- Am. ²Dzī-¹boa ²Ssu ¹k'v (*R.1005*)
- An. ${}^{1}Ssaw-{}^{3}ndaw-{}^{1}y\ddot{u}-{}^{2}dsu$ (R.1020)
- Anl. ²Dso-²ma-¹yü-²dsu, ²gkv-³chung (R.1903, R.8268)
- An2. ²Dso-²ma-¹yü-²dsu, ³lü-³chung (R.999)
- An3. ²Dso-²ma-¹yü-²dsu, ³man-³chung (*R.1904*)
- Ao. ³Khyü-³t'a ³ts'u (*R.1532*)
- Aol. ²Ch'er ²t'u ²ch er ³bbŭe (R.2100)
- Ap. 2 Na- 1 dsaw- 3 ts'u, 1 p'er 3 hoa (R.1529)
- Apl. 2 Na- 1 dsaw- 3 ts'u ($\hat{R}.8231$)
- Aq. 1 Ssä- 3 ssä- 2 shou- 1 p'er 3 cher (R.933)
- Ar. ²Gkaw-¹lä-³ts'ü ¹ō-³shĕr (R.1023, R.3164)
- As. ³K'v-²mbö ²szı-²mbö ¹nnü-³mä ¹ō-³mä (*R.1531*)
- At. 1. A 3gku 3hü (R.1404, R.5056)
- Atl. 3K'o 2t'u 3K'o 3bbŭe (1.A 3gku 3hü) (R.917)
- Au. Ssu 1'a 1ssu 1du (R.1011, R.5057, R.8271)
- Av. ¹Ssu ¹dshi ¹lv ¹dshi (¹Ssu ¹'a ¹ssu ¹dü) (R.914, contains two parts)
- Aw. ²K'u-²k'ö ²t'khi, ²gkaw ²ssu ²dzhu-¹zhwua (R.916)
- Ax. ³K'o ²t'u ³K'o ³bbue, ¹Ssu ²ts'u ²t'khi (R.995)
- Av. ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo ²Yi-⁴ndaw, ¹t'khye ²gkv-¹lv ²gkaw-²bä ³vu (*R.1385*)
- Az. ¹Ssu ²k'u ²p'u (*R.1010*)
- Azl. ¹Ssu ²k'u ²szŭ, ¹Ssu ²ts'u ²t'khi (*R.5058*)
- Az2. ¹Ssu ²ts'u ²t'khi (R.8269)
- Ba. ¹Ssu ¹ a ¹Ssu ¹dü, ¹Ssu ²k'u-²p'u, ¹Ssu ²ts'u ²t'khi (*R.1398*)
- Bb. ${}^{2}\text{T'i-}{}^{3}\text{ts'an }{}^{3}\text{p'i, }{}^{2}\text{gkv-}{}^{3}\text{chung }(R.1033)$
- Bc. ${}^{2}\text{T'i-}{}^{3}\text{ts'an }{}^{3}\text{p'i, }{}^{3}\text{lü-}{}^{3}\text{chung }(R.1032)$
- Bd. ²T'i-³ts'an ³p'i, ³man-³chung (*R.997*)

31. ¹D a ¹Lv ²ds

- a. ¹D a ¹Lv ²ds, ¹ A ³gku ³hö, ¹Bpö-²lü ²k'u, ¹Ndu ²dtü, ²Gkaw-²lä-³ts'ü ¹ō ³sher, ²ch'er ³k'ö, ¹Ts'o-²dze-²p'er-¹ddü ²ch'er ¹shu (*R.586*)
- b. ³Ssu ¹k'v, ¹'A-³gku ³hü (*R.1262*)

031. ²Non-²t'i ³gku ³hö

a. ³T'i-²lua-¹ts'u ³t'u ¹'a ²dzhu ¹zhwua (*R.1263*)

0031. 2Non-1t'khi 1mi 3yu

- 32. ¹Khü ³mä [books of the ²Ssu ¹gv are chanted with it] (R.1782)
- 33. 1 Zhi 1 ts'u 3 bpŭ (R.838 [contains also an abridged version of 2 Zher 1 ts'u 2 la 1 ts'u 3 bpŭ cf. below XII,79], R.898, R.6073)
- 34. ¹Khü ³dtv, ²Ndzo ³dtv
- 034. ²Zä ²bbŭ (R.826) (cf. above II,00014)

A promise (bbŭ) to perform a Zä-mä, if a sow or a hen is not available in the home and someone is ill and the horoscope books indicate that a Zä-mä is to be performed. Incense sticks, gold and silver paper are offered but not burned, only when Zä-mä is performed.]

0034. ¹Zä ³mä

- a. ³Ch'u (or ³Ch ung)-²bpa ³ngvi (*R.625*, *R.2080*)
- b. ¹Zä ¹nä ³ts'ü ³lü ²gv ¹ndu (*R.869*, *R.932*)
- c. ²Haw ¹shi (R.1256)

00034. ²Gyi ²k'o ¹bpö

Part VII

Purification

```
35. 3Ch'ou 1gv /or:1
36. 3Ch'ou 1na 1gv
                               <sup>1</sup>Zhi-<sup>2</sup>dtü <sup>3</sup>gko-<sup>3</sup>ō, <sup>2</sup>Ndu <sup>1</sup>Ssä <sup>3</sup>ch'ou <sup>3</sup>shu (— ?)*
              a.
                              3Ch'ou 2ndzi 3mi (R.5043, R.6055, R.6056, R.6057, R.6059)*
              b.
                              <sup>1</sup>Bpö-<sup>2</sup>lü-<sup>2</sup>k'u (R.1322, R.1677, R.6058, R.6069)*
              e.
                              <sup>1</sup>Ndu <sup>2</sup>dtü (R.5044, R.6051)
              d.
                              ^{1}\text{P'er} ^{1}\text{ndsher} ^{3}\text{tsa} (R.3178)
              dl.
                              ^3Ch'ou ^2t'u-^3bbŭe (R.611,~R.6081)*
              e.
                              3Ch'ou 2t'u-3bbŭe (different version) (R.3170, R.8201)*
              el.
                              ^{1}\text{Ts'o-}^{2}\text{mber }^{2}\text{t'u} ( R.6071)
              f.
                              ^{1}Ndshěr ^{3}tsà (R.3166)
              g.
                              ^3Ch'ung-^2bpa ^3ngvi (R.6015)
              h.
                              <sup>2</sup>P'u-<sup>1</sup>la <sup>3</sup>ssaw (missing)
              i.
                              <sup>2</sup>Bpö <sup>1</sup>p'a-<sup>3</sup>gko <sup>1</sup>shu (R.1624 [cf. above: VI.30,l], R.607\theta) (* see also
              j.
                                             R.116 in Congress Library)
              k.
                              <sup>2</sup>Muan-<sup>3</sup>llű-<sup>1</sup>ddu-<sup>2</sup>ndzĭ <sup>3</sup>chĕr (R.1139)*
              1.
                              <sup>2</sup>Ss-<sup>2</sup>bpa-<sup>2</sup>gvi-<sup>2</sup>bbŭ <sup>2</sup>Ndu, <sup>2</sup>Ss-<sup>2</sup>bpa-<sup>2</sup>gvi-<sup>2</sup>mun <sup>1</sup>Ssä, <sup>1</sup>Ts'o-<sup>2</sup>zä-<sup>3</sup>llü-
                                             <sup>2</sup>ghügh <sup>3</sup>chĕr (<sup>1</sup>dzo) (R.618)*
                              <sup>2</sup>Mùan-<sup>3</sup>llü-<sup>1</sup>ddu-<sup>2</sup>ndzĭ, <sup>2</sup>Ts'u-<sup>3</sup>ch'wua-<sup>2</sup>gvi-<sup>2</sup>mun <sup>3</sup>chĕr (R.584)
              11.
                               <sup>1</sup>Ddu-<sup>2</sup>zo <sup>2</sup>ngv-<sup>3</sup>gku <sup>3</sup>chěr <sup>1</sup>dzo (R.1290)*
              m.
                              <sup>2</sup>Mùan-<sup>3</sup>llü-<sup>1</sup>ddu-<sup>2</sup>ndzĭ, <sup>2</sup>Ts'u-<sup>3</sup>ch'wua-<sup>2</sup>gko-<sup>2</sup>mun <sup>3</sup>mi <sup>3</sup>chĕr <sup>3</sup>dzo
              n.
                                            (R.1314)*
                              ^2Mùan-^3llü-^1ddu-^2ndzĭ ^3chĕr ^1dzo (R.1306)*
              ο.
                              ^2{\rm Mùan}\text{-}^3{\rm mi}\text{-}^3{\rm na}\ ^2{\rm ss\ddot{a}}\text{-}^2{\rm p'u}\text{-}^1{\rm mun}\ ^3{\rm mi}\ (R.1459)
              p.
                              ^2\mathrm{Dto}\text{-}^2\mathrm{mba} ^3\mathrm{Shi}\text{-}^2\mathrm{lo}— ^2\mathrm{K'aw}\text{-}^2\mathrm{sso}\text{-}^1\mathrm{ma} ^3\mathrm{ss\ddot{u}} ( R.5045)*
                              ^2\mathrm{Dto^{-2}mba} ^3\mathrm{Shi^{-2}lo} — ^2\mathrm{K'aw^{-2}sso^{-1}ma} ^3\mathrm{ss\ddot{u}}. ^2\mathrm{Dzu^{-1}kh\ddot{u}^{-2}\ddot{o}^{-3}llu} —
              qL
                                            <sup>2</sup>Dzu-<sup>3</sup>gkyi-<sup>2</sup>muàn-<sup>2</sup>ndy <sup>3</sup>ssü (R.3172)
                              ^{2}Dzu-^{1}khü-^{2}ō-^{3}llu — ^{2}Dzu-^{3}gkvi-^{2}muàn ^{2}ndv ^{3}ssü (R.1618)*
              r.
                               <sup>1</sup>Ddu <sup>1</sup> a <sup>1</sup>Ssu <sup>1</sup> a (R.1322, R.3165, R.6073)
              S.
                              ^{1}Ts'o-^{2}dzä-^{3}llü-^{2}ghügh — ^{1}Lv-^{2}mä-^{3}mun-^{1}ghügh ^{3}ehěr ^{1}dzo (R.131\theta)*
              t.
              11.
                              ^3\mathrm{Ds'i}-¹na ¹bpö, ^3\mathrm{Ch'ou} ^3\mathrm{gk\ddot{u}}, ^3\mathrm{Ch'ou} ^3\mathrm{shu} ^2\mathrm{t'u}-^3\mathrm{bb\ddot{u}e} ( R.1294)*
              \mathbf{v}.
                              <sup>2</sup>Bpa-<sup>2</sup>wù(a)-<sup>2</sup>ts'o-<sup>1</sup>bpö <sup>3</sup>chěr, <sup>2</sup>gky-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1331, R.6077, R.8214)*
              w
                               ^{1}\mathrm{Yu} ^{3}\mathrm{nv} ^{1}\mathrm{sso} ^{2}\mathrm{dzi} ^{2}\mathrm{nvi} (R.1327)*
              х.
                               <sup>1</sup>Yu <sup>2</sup>ggü, <sup>2</sup>ggŏ <sup>2</sup>ngu <sup>3</sup>ehĕr <sup>1</sup>dzo (R.1330)*
              y.
                               ^2\mathrm{Sso^{-1}shwua} ^2\mathrm{ndz'a^{-1}na}, ^1\mathrm{Yu^{-2}gg\ddot{u}} ^2\mathrm{gg\ddot{o}} ^1\mathrm{ngu} (R.1299)^*
              z.
                               ^2\mathrm{Sso^{\text{-}1}shwua^{\text{-}2}ndz'a^{\text{-}1}na},\,^2\mathrm{gkv}\text{-}^3\mathrm{chung}\;(R.1329)^*
              Aa.
                               ^2Sso-^1shwua-^2ndz a-^1na, ^3ch'ou ^3ngyi (R.1324)*
              Ab.
                               <sup>2</sup>Sso-<sup>1</sup>shwua-<sup>2</sup>ndz a-<sup>1</sup>na, <sup>3</sup>ch'ung-<sup>2</sup>bpa-<sup>3</sup>ngyi, <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1383)*
              Ac.
                               <sup>1</sup>Ts'o-<sup>3</sup>zä <sup>3</sup>llü-<sup>2</sup>ghügh <sup>3</sup>chĕr <sup>1</sup>dzo (R.1291)*
               Ad.
                               <sup>1</sup>Ngu-<sup>1</sup>na <sup>3</sup>bbŭe-<sup>2</sup>mi <sup>3</sup>Nv, <sup>2</sup>dto-<sup>2</sup>ma <sup>1</sup>gkan <sup>3</sup>p'i (R.1289)*
               Ae.
               Ael.
                               <sup>2</sup>Ghügh-<sup>1</sup>khü <sup>2</sup>nyi-<sup>2</sup>szĭ <sup>3</sup>chĕr, <sup>2</sup>Gkaw-<sup>1</sup>lä-<sup>3</sup>ts'ü <sup>3</sup>chĕr (R.2824, R.8203)*
               Ae2.
                               2Ghügh-1khü 2nyi-2szi 3chěr, 2T'o-2gko-2ngv-3gku, 2Ts'o-2zä-3llü-2ghügh
```

3chĕr (R.3167)*

Part VII,36 (continued):

- Af. ¹Bpa-²ler-²ngo-²sso ²t'u, ³gkv-³chung (*R.1328*, *R.8216*)
- Ag. 1 Bpa- 2 ler- 2 ngo- 2 sso 2 t'u. 3 man- 3 chung (R.1326)
- Agl. ¹Bpa-²ler-²ngo-²sso ²t'u, ³lü-³chung (*R.5446*, *R.6081*)
- Ah. ³Ch'ou-¹bpö ³man ³nyi ³cher-¹dzo (*R.1304*)*
- Ai. ³Ch'ou-¹bpö ³man ²ssu ³cher ¹dzo (*R.1301*)*
- Aj. ³Ch'ou-¹bpö ³man ²lu ³cher ¹dzo (*R.1302*)*
- Ak. ³Ch'ou-¹bpö ³man ²wuà ³cher ¹dzo (R.1305)*
- Al. --
- Am. 3 Ch'ou 3 dtv 1 bpo (R.1325)
- An. 3T `u 2gkv , 3t 'u ${}^3l\ddot{u}$, 3t 'u 3man 1nd 'a 2k 'o (R.1303, R.6085, R.6086, R.6087)
- Ao. ${}^{3}\text{T'u-}{}^{2}\text{gkv} (R.5046)$
- Ao1. ${}^{3}\text{T'u} {}^{3}\text{man} {}^{1}\text{nd a} {}^{2}\text{k'o} (R.5047)$
- Ap. ²Dso-²t'u-²ggŏ-¹szŭ ²Yu-¹ma ³ssaw (*R.624*, *R.1311*, *R.8200*)*
- Aq. ²Lü-²ssı ²t'u (²Lü-²ssı ¹ts'ä-³ssu ²gkv ²t'u) (*R.1620*, *R.3177*, *R.6088*)*
- Ar. ²Bpö-¹mba ²t'u (*R.1315*, *R.6090*)*
- Arl. ${}^{2}\mathrm{Bp\ddot{o}}$ - ${}^{1}\mathrm{mba}$ ${}^{2}\mathrm{t'u}$ - ${}^{3}\mathrm{bb\check{u}e}$ (R.5048)*
- As. 1 Bpö 3 man 3 dter (R.1307, R.8205)
- Asl. ¹Bpö ³man ³dter (different version) (*R.5049*)
- At. ²P'u-¹la ³bpu (*R.1317*)*.
- (Atl.) ¹Lä-³ch'ou ²dto-²ma ³p'i (*R.3190*)
- (Au.) 2 Ddu 1 mun (R.1321 [with 2 Ddu mun also for 2 Ssu 1 gv = above VI, 30,aa])
- (Av.) 2 Nyi- 1 ssaw- 3 t'a- 2 mun 3 cher 1 dzo (R.6080)*
- (Aw.) 1 Ddu- 3 mi 2 gko- 2 mun- 3 mi 3 cher 1 dzo (R.6079)
- 37. 3Ch'ou 3shu
- 38. 3Ch'ou 2ch'er

Part VIII

Funeral

- 39. ³Shi-²lo ²gkv-²lü ²dze
- 40. 3Shi-2lo 1mi 2gkan
- 41. 2Mb a-mi 1 la 1dta
 - a. ³Shi-²lo ²mb a-²mi ¹la ²dta (*R.2012* [extremely rare, only copy seen])*
 - b. ²Mb a-²mi ³dshi (*R.2173*)
- 42. ³Shi-²lo ³nv
 - aa. ²Ddu ¹mun (R.1992) (R.1912)*
 - al. 3Ch'ou 3dter 1p'er; 2ō 1p'er, 2ō 1na 2dto-2ma 3p'i (R.2003)*
 - a2. ²Ō ¹bpö ²mbu-²t'u (R.1795)*
 - a3. ³Gko-³ō, ²Zhi-¹dtü, ²Ndu ¹Ssä ³ch'ou ³shu, ²Mb a-²mi ³dshi (R.1742)*
 - b. ²T'khi-¹ndo ¹ts'ä-³ho ²lü ²t'u, ²ngv ²t'khi ²t'u ²gkv (*R.1707*)*
 - c. ¹Ndsher ³tsa ¹ddü (*R.1744*)*
 - d. —

```
Part VIII,42 (continued):
                     e.
                                      ^2{
m Mb} 'a-^2{
m mi} 'dshi (^3{
m Hoa}-^2{
m l\ddot{u}}'s in ^2{
m Gg\ddot{o}}-^1{
m baw} and pictographs) (R.1740)
                     f.
                                      ^3Shi-^2lo ^1mi-^2gkan ^2non-^1ō ^3ssaw (R.2247)*
                     f1.
                                      <sup>3</sup>Shi-<sup>2</sup>lo <sup>2</sup>t'u <sup>3</sup>bbŭe (R.1713)
                     g.
                                      <sup>1</sup>Ts'o-<sup>2</sup>mber <sup>2</sup>t'u, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>chung, <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.2110)
                     gl.
                     h.
                                      ^3Shi-^2lo ^2t'u-^3bbŭe ^3ch'ou ^3ndü (R.551)^*
                     i.
                                      <sup>1</sup>Dtv <sup>3</sup>ts'u (R.1825)
                     j.
                                      ^3Ch'ou ^3shu (R.57\theta)
                     k.
                     kl.
                                      <sup>3</sup>Ch'ou <sup>1</sup>gv (R.2797)*
                     1.
                                      <sup>2</sup>Mi-<sup>1</sup>k'o <sup>1</sup>k'ö <sup>3</sup>dter <sup>1</sup>p'er (R.774)*
                                     ^2\mathrm{La}\text{-}^3\mathrm{shi}\text{-}^2\mathrm{gyi}\text{-}^2\mathrm{gyi}\text{-}^2\mathrm{Mb}\text{-}^4\mathrm{a}\text{-}^2\mathrm{mi}\text{-}^3\mathrm{dshi}\text{-}(^3\mathrm{Hoa}\text{-}^3\mathrm{l\ddot{u}}\text{'s in pictographs})\text{-}}(R.1719)*
                     m.
                                      <sup>2</sup>Ngaw-<sup>1</sup>la <sup>2</sup>Mb'a-<sup>2</sup>mi <sup>3</sup>dshi (in <sup>2</sup>Ggŏ-<sup>1</sup>baw letters) (R.1993)
                     nl.
                                      <sup>2</sup>Ō-<sup>3</sup>mun-<sup>2</sup>dta <sup>2</sup>ggü <sup>2</sup>Mb'a-<sup>2</sup>mi <sup>3</sup>dshi (<sup>3</sup>Hoa-<sup>2</sup>lü's in pictographs)
                                                    (R.1763)*
                                      <sup>1</sup>Bpö <sup>2</sup>dsu (R.1695)*
                     p.
                                      ^{3}Ch'ung-^{2}bpa ^{3}ngvi (R.1747)*
                     q.
                                      <sup>1</sup>Bu <sup>2</sup>ndze <sup>1</sup>aw-<sup>3</sup>sher (R.1712)
                     r.
                                      <sup>3</sup>Shi-<sup>2</sup>lo <sup>3</sup>lu <sup>2</sup>p'a <sup>1</sup>aw-<sup>3</sup>sher (R.1761)
                                      <sup>2</sup>Ngu <sup>1</sup>gyi, <sup>1</sup>Lä-<sup>3</sup>ch'ou <sup>1</sup>ndshi <sup>1</sup>ō <sup>3</sup>sher (R.2143)
                     sl.
                     t.
                     w.
                     X.
                                      ^2{
m Gh\ddot{u}gh^{-1}}na ^2{
m dzhu^{-1}}zhwua (R.1572)*
                     у.
                                      <sup>1</sup>Ngu <sup>2</sup>ch'er <sup>3</sup>k'ö <sup>1</sup>ngu <sup>2</sup>t'u <sup>3</sup>bbŭe (R.1580)*
                     z.
                                      <sup>2</sup>Ghügh-<sup>1</sup>na <sup>2</sup>dzhu-<sup>1</sup>zhwua (R.1574)*
                     Aa.
                                      <sup>2</sup>Mi-<sup>1</sup>k'o, <sup>2</sup>Ghügh-<sup>1</sup>na <sup>2</sup>dzhu-<sup>1</sup>zhwua, <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1549)*
                     Ab.
                                      <sup>1</sup>Mber-<sup>1</sup>gyi, <sup>1</sup>Gkü-<sup>3</sup>k'u <sup>3</sup>ssaw (R.1088)*
                      Ac.
                      Ad.
                                      <sup>1</sup>Mber-<sup>1</sup>gyi <sup>3</sup>nv
                      Ae.
                      Af.
                                      <sup>1</sup>Mber-<sup>1</sup>gyi <sup>3</sup>nv, <sup>1</sup>Lä-<sup>3</sup>ch'ou <sup>1</sup>ndshi <sup>2</sup>dzhu-<sup>1</sup>zhwua (R.1063)
                      Ag.
                                      <sup>1</sup>Mběr-<sup>1</sup>gyi, <sup>2</sup>nyi <sup>1</sup>dze (R.1049)*
                      Ah.
                                      ^{1}Mber-^{1}gyi ^{3}nv, ^{1}Mběr ^{2}nnü ^{2}Shi ^{2}k'u ^{3}dter (R.1058)*
                    Ai.
                                      ^{1}Mber-^{1}gyi ^{3}nv. ^{1}mber-^{2}ggü (R.586)*
                      Aj.
                      Ak.
                                      <sup>1</sup>Mun <sup>2</sup>miu <sup>2</sup>ffŭ, <sup>1</sup>mun <sup>3</sup>bbŭe (R.1758)*
                      Al.
                                      <sup>2</sup>Mi-<sup>1</sup>k'o <sup>1</sup>Lä-<sup>3</sup>ch'ou <sup>2</sup>ghügh <sup>2</sup>dzhu-<sup>1</sup>zhwua (R.2538)*
                      Am.
                                      <sup>1</sup>Mun-<sup>2</sup>miu <sup>2</sup>ffŭ (R.1552)*
                      An.
                      Ao.
                                      <sup>2</sup>Bpa-<sup>2</sup>wùa <sup>2</sup>Yu-<sup>1</sup>ma, <sup>2</sup>Ngaw-<sup>1</sup>la <sup>2</sup>haw-<sup>1</sup>shi (R.1764)*
                      Ap.
                                      <sup>2</sup>P'u-<sup>1</sup>la <sup>3</sup>ssaw, <sup>2</sup>Dti-<sup>2</sup>tzu <sup>2</sup>ggŏ-<sup>1</sup>baw <sup>1</sup>ssu-<sup>2</sup>khi-<sup>3</sup>ch'wua-<sup>1</sup>ts'er <sup>2</sup>ts'o-<sup>1</sup>bu
                                                     ^{3}ssaw (R.2821)*
                      Apl.
                                       <sup>2</sup>P'u-<sup>1</sup>la <sup>1</sup>ssu-<sup>2</sup>khi-<sup>3</sup>ch'wua-<sup>2</sup>ts'er <sup>3</sup>ssaw (R.1442)*
                      Aq.
                      Ar.
                                       <sup>1</sup>Ssaw-<sup>3</sup>ndaw <sup>2</sup>lü-<sup>2</sup>dto <sup>3</sup>p'i (R.1714)
```

```
Part VIII,42 (continued):
                       As.
                                          ^{2}Ngvi-^{2}lo ^{2}dto-^{2}ma ^{3}p'i (^{2}ffŭ) (R.1051)*
                       As1.
                                         ^2Ngyi-^2lo ^2dto-^2ma ^3p'i, ^2Szĭ-^3chung ^1bpö (R.83\theta I)
                                         <sup>1</sup>Ddy <sup>2</sup>dzhu-<sup>2</sup>zhwua, <sup>1</sup>ő-<sup>3</sup>shĕr (R.1689)
                       At.
                                         ^{1}\mathrm{Ddv} ^{2}\mathrm{dzhu} ^{2}\mathrm{zhwua}, ^{1}\mathrm{Ddv} ^{3}\mathrm{kh\ddot{u}} ^{1}\mathrm{na} ^{1}\mathrm{p'u} (R.2002)*
                       Au.
                       Av.
                                         <sup>3</sup>Shi-<sup>2</sup>lo <sup>1</sup>gko-<sup>2</sup>gkan <sup>3</sup>k'ö; <sup>2</sup>K'aw-<sup>2</sup>sso-<sup>1</sup>ma <sup>3</sup>nv, <sup>3</sup>lü-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1729)
                       Aw.
                                         ^{2}K'aw-^{2}sso-^{1}ma ^{3}nv, ^{3}man-^{3}chung (R.173\theta)
                       Ax.
                       Ay.
                                         <sup>2</sup>K'aw-<sup>2</sup>sso-<sup>1</sup>ma <sup>3</sup>nv, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1733)
                                         <sup>2</sup>K'aw-<sup>2</sup>sso-<sup>1</sup>ma <sup>2</sup>Ngvu-<sup>1</sup>na, <sup>1</sup>'a-<sup>1</sup>na, <sup>3</sup>khü-<sup>1</sup>na <sup>1</sup>lo-<sup>3</sup>bpǔ (R.1731)*
                       Az.
                                         <sup>2</sup>Ghügh-<sup>2</sup>ddŏ <sup>2</sup>mb a-<sup>2</sup>mi <sup>3</sup>dshi (R.1766)*
                        Ba.
                       Bb.
                                         ^{2}\mathrm{Ts'u^{-1}vi} ^{2}\mathrm{mùen} ^{1}\mathrm{dzu} ^{1}\mathrm{lu} ^{2}\mathrm{ddu} (R.1652) *
                       Be.
                        Bd.
                       Be.
                        Bf.
                                         ^2\mathrm{Nyi}-^2\mathrm{wùa} ^1\mathrm{ts'\ddot{a}}-^3\mathrm{ho} ^1\mathrm{d\tilde{u}} ^2\mathrm{dzhu}-^1\mathrm{zhwua} ( R.1094 )
                        Bg.
                                          <sup>1</sup>Gko-<sup>2</sup>gkan <sup>3</sup>k'ö, <sup>1</sup>bu-<sup>1</sup>na, <sup>1</sup>'a-<sup>1</sup>na <sup>2</sup>dzhu-<sup>1</sup>zhwua (R.1545)*
                        Bh.
                                         <sup>2</sup>Wûa-<sup>1</sup>gko <sup>2</sup>ngaw-<sup>1</sup>la <sup>1</sup>ts'ä-<sup>3</sup>ho <sup>2</sup>gkv <sup>3</sup>ssaw, <sup>2</sup>mùan-<sup>1</sup>tgkye <sup>1</sup>ts'ä-<sup>3</sup>ho <sup>1</sup>dü
                       Bi.
                                                         ³bpŭ (R.1037)*
                                         ^2Mùen-^1dzu-^1lu ^2haw ^3p'i, ^3ch'ou ^1gv (R.176\theta)*
                        Bi.
                                          <sup>2</sup>Nyi-<sup>2</sup>wùa <sup>2</sup>ssan <sup>3</sup>khü <sup>1</sup>lo <sup>2</sup>sso <sup>2</sup>k'u <sup>2</sup>p'u (R.1767)
                        Bk.
                        Bl.
                                          ^3Shi-^2lo ^2Mùen-^1dzu-^1lu ^2ddu (R.1609)
                                         <sup>3</sup>Shi-<sup>2</sup>lo <sup>2</sup>Mùen-<sup>1</sup>dzu-<sup>1</sup>lu <sup>2</sup>ddu (in <sup>2</sup>Ggŏ-<sup>1</sup>baw letters) (R.1979), (R.1990
                        Bl1.
                                                         second part, cf. below: VIII.42,Cx1)
                                          <sup>3</sup>Shi-<sup>2</sup>lo <sup>3</sup>p'i, <sup>3</sup>Shi-<sup>2</sup>lo <sup>1</sup>shu, <sup>1</sup>Ddv <sup>3</sup>khü-<sup>1</sup>na <sup>1</sup>p'u, <sup>1</sup>Ddv <sup>3</sup>ssü (R.1439)*
                        Bm.
                                          <sup>3</sup>Shi-<sup>2</sup>lo <sup>3</sup>p'i, <sup>3</sup>Shi-<sup>2</sup>lo <sup>1</sup>shu, <sup>1</sup>Ddv <sup>3</sup>khü-<sup>1</sup>na <sup>2</sup>lä <sup>2</sup>t'u-<sup>2</sup>t'u (R.1765)*
                        Bn.
                        Bo.
                                          <sup>1</sup>Ddv <sup>3</sup>ķhü-<sup>1</sup>na <sup>2</sup>k'ö <sup>2</sup>mun (R.1553)*
                        Bp.
                                          <sup>2</sup>Ggŏ-<sup>1</sup>baw <sup>2</sup>t'u (R.1827)*
                        Bq.
                        Br.
                                          ^{1}\mathrm{Ddv} ^{3}\mathrm{kh}ü ^{1}\mathrm{lo} ^{1}\mathrm{gg}ö ^{2}\mathrm{ssu}, ^{3}\mathrm{man}-^{3}\mathrm{chung} ( R.905 )
                        Bs.
                        Bt.
                                          <sup>2</sup>K<sup>2</sup>aw-<sup>2</sup>sso-<sup>1</sup>ma <sup>3</sup>ssü, <sup>3</sup>Shi-<sup>2</sup>lo <sup>1</sup>p'čr <sup>1</sup>ndshĕr <sup>3</sup>ssaw (R.1421)*
                        Bu.
                                          <sup>1</sup>Ddv <sup>3</sup>khü-<sup>1</sup>na <sup>1</sup>p'u (<sup>1</sup>Ddv <sup>2</sup>wùa <sup>1</sup>p'u), <sup>2</sup>Ngaw-<sup>1</sup>la <sup>2</sup>k'o <sup>2</sup>p'u <sup>1</sup>ggŏ <sup>2</sup>t'khi
                        Bv.
                                                         (R.1978)
                        Bw.
                                          <sup>1</sup>Ddy <sup>3</sup>khü-<sup>1</sup>na <sup>1</sup>ō <sup>3</sup>shěr (R.1759)*
                                          Ny chu vu ( !) ^{1}ō ^{3}shēr (R.1606)*
                        Bx.
                        By.
                                          ^{1}\mathrm{Ddv}³khü-^{1}\mathrm{na}²ssu, ³Khü-^{1}\mathrm{na}¹ggŏ ²ssu (R.564)*
                        Bz.
                       Ca.
                       Cb.
                                         <sup>2</sup>T'i-<sup>3</sup>ts'an <sup>2</sup>dto-<sup>2</sup>ma <sup>3</sup>p'i, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1715)
                                         <sup>2</sup>T'i-<sup>3</sup>ts'an <sup>2</sup>dto-<sup>2</sup>ma <sup>3</sup>p'i, <sup>3</sup>lü-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1716)
                       Ce.
                                         ^{2}T''i-^{3}ts'an ^{3}p'i ^{3}lü-^{3}chung (R.1984)*
                       Ccl.
                       Cd.
                                         ^2T'i-^3ts'an ^2dto-^2ma ^3p'i, ^3man-^3chung (R.17\theta\theta)
                                         ^1\mathrm{L\ddot{a}}\text{-}^3\mathrm{ch}'ou ^1\mathrm{ndshi},\ ^1\mathrm{mbu}\text{-}^1\mathrm{na}\ ^2\mathrm{ngv}\text{-}^1\mathrm{mbu}\ ^3\mathrm{p'i}\ (R.548)^*
                       Ce.
                                         <sup>1</sup>Lä-<sup>3</sup>ch'ou <sup>1</sup>ndshi (R.1706)*
                       Cf.
                                         <sup>2</sup>Ngaw-<sup>1</sup>la <sup>2</sup>k'o <sup>2</sup>p'u <sup>2</sup>t'khi (R.1745)
                       Cg.
```

```
Part VIII,42 (continued):
                                   <sup>2</sup>Bä-<sup>1</sup>ds'ĭ-<sup>2</sup>szĭ <sup>2</sup>ggŏ <sup>1</sup>dü <sup>1</sup>ggŏ <sup>2</sup>t'u (R.1994)*
                    Ch.
                                   ^2Mi-^1k'o ^3p'u, ^1bpö ^3man ^3dtěr (R.1738)*
                    Ci.
                                   <sup>1</sup>Ddv <sup>1</sup>bpö, <sup>1</sup>Dsä <sup>1</sup>bpö, <sup>1</sup>bpö <sup>3</sup>man <sup>3</sup>dtěr (R.1762)*
                    Cj.
                                    <sup>3</sup>Shi-<sup>2</sup>lo <sup>2</sup>dsu, <sup>3</sup>Ch'ou <sup>3</sup>shu. <sup>2</sup>Ā <sup>2</sup>ndzi <sup>3</sup>mi (R.1411)*
                    Ck.
                    Cl.
                                   ^2Bö ^1d'a ^3nv (R.1038)
                                    <sup>1</sup>Bu <sup>3</sup>vu (R.1693)*
                    Cm.
                                   <sup>1</sup>La <sup>2</sup>t'u <sup>1</sup>la <sup>3</sup>bbue (R.791)*
                    Cn.
                                   ^2Ggŏ ^2ss ^2ggŏ ^1nděr ^3p'i (R.1746)
                    Co.
                    Cp.
                                   ^{2}Ä-^{1}mi ^{1}ndshĕr ^{3}tsà (R.1071)
                                    ^{1}Ndshěr ^{3}tsà, ^{2}nop.^{1}ö ^{3}ssaw (R.1573)*
                    Cq.
                    Cr.
                                   {}^{1}Ndshěr {}^{1}bu {}^{3}vu (R.547)*
                    Cr1.
                                   <sup>1</sup>Bu <sup>3</sup>mä (R.1987)*
                    Cr2.
                                   {}^{1}\mathrm{Bu}{}^{-3}\mathrm{k'}\ddot{\mathrm{o}} {}^{1}\mathrm{bu} {}^{1}\mathrm{shu} (R.1988)^{*}
                                   ^2\mathrm{K}o ^2\mathrm{shi} ^1\mathrm{gyu} ^3\mathrm{khyu} (^3\mathrm{Hoa}-^2\mathrm{l\ddot{u}}'s in ^2\mathrm{Gg\ddot{o}}-^1\mathrm{baw} letters) (R.1443)*
                    Cs.
                                   ^{2}\text{Lo-}^{1}\text{ndo}\ ^{3}\text{p'i},\ ^{3}\text{lü-}^{3}\text{chung}\ (R.1563)*
                    Ct.
                    Ct1.
                                   ^2Tsang-^2ngv ^2k'u ^2p'u. ^2non-^1ō ^3ssaw (R.1083)*
                                   <sup>2</sup>Lo-<sup>1</sup>ndo <sup>3</sup>p'i. <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1567)*
                    Cu.
                    Cv.
                                   <sup>1</sup>Li-<sup>1</sup>t'a <sup>3</sup>hoa <sup>2</sup>p'u-<sup>2</sup>sso-<sup>3</sup>lo (R.1696)
                    Cv1.
                                   <sup>2</sup>Ā <sup>1</sup>ndzi <sup>3</sup>mi (R.2028)*
                    Cv2.
                                   <sup>2</sup>Ngu <sup>2</sup>zhi <sup>2</sup>ngu <sup>2</sup>haw <sup>3</sup>yu (R.2108)*
                                    <sup>2</sup>Haw <sup>1</sup>ngu <sup>3</sup>tsà <sup>3</sup>gkyi (To put food on the horse) (R.2126)*
                    Cv3.
                    Cw.
                                    <sup>2</sup>Mi <sup>3</sup>hoa (R.1543)*
                    Cx.
                                   ^2Mi ^3hoa (different version) (R.904)*
                    Cx1.
                                   ^2Mi ^3hoa (in ^2Ggŏ-^1baw letters) (R.199\theta, this ms. contains also:) ^3Shi-
                                                  <sup>2</sup>lo <sup>2</sup>Mùen-<sup>1</sup>dzu-<sup>1</sup>lu <sup>2</sup>ddu (cf. above VIII, 42, Bll.)*
                    Cy.
                                    <sup>2</sup>Mi <sup>3</sup>hoa <sup>1</sup>ggŏ <sup>3</sup>bpŭ, (<sup>2</sup>Mi-<sup>3</sup>k'a <sup>2</sup>mi <sup>3</sup>hoa) (R.1991)
                    Cy1.
                                    ^2Mi-^3k'a ^2mi ^3hoa (R.1070)*
                                    ^2Khyu-^3t khyu ^2dto-^2ma ^3non (R.1073)*
                    Cz.
                    Da.
                                    4Khyu-2lo 2dto-2ma 3non (R.1055)*
                    Db.
                                    <sup>1</sup>Hä-<sup>2</sup>zhi-<sup>1</sup>p'i <sup>2</sup>Mbu-<sup>1</sup>na <sup>2</sup>ngv <sup>1</sup>mbu <sup>3</sup>p'i (R.1103)
                    De.
                    De.
                    Df.
                                    ^{1}Hä-^{2}zhi-^{1}p'i ^{2}Tsang ^{2}ngv ^{2}k'u ^{2}p'u (R.1098)
                    Df1.
                                    <sup>1</sup>Hä-<sup>2</sup>zhi-<sup>1</sup>p'i <sup>2</sup>Tsang <sup>2</sup>ngv <sup>2</sup>k'u <sup>2</sup>p'u, <sup>2</sup>nop-<sup>1</sup>ō <sup>3</sup>ssaw (R.909)
                    Dg.
                    Dh.
                                    ^{1}Hä-^{2}zhi-^{1}p'i, ^{2}gkv-^{3}chung (R.907)
                    Di.
                                    ^{1}Hä-^{2}zhi-^{1}p'i, ^{3}lü-^{3}chung (R.906)
                                    ^{1}Hä-^{2}zhi-^{1}p'i, ^{3}man-^{3}chung, ^{2}non-^{1}ō ^{3}ssaw (R.1079)
                    \mathbf{Di}.
                    D_{j1}
                                    ^{1}Hä-^{2}zhi-^{1}p'i. ^{3}man-^{3}chung (R.908)
                    D_{1}2.
                                    <sup>1</sup>Hä-<sup>2</sup>zhi-<sup>1</sup>p'i, <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung, <sup>2</sup>ggŏ-<sup>2</sup>ss <sup>2</sup>ggŏ-<sup>1</sup>ndĕr <sup>1</sup>szĕr (R.1102)*
                     Dk.
                                    <sup>2</sup>Mi-<sup>1</sup>k'o <sup>1</sup>Lä-<sup>3</sup>ch'ou <sup>2</sup>dto-<sup>2</sup>mi <sup>3</sup>p'i (R.1085)*
                                    <sup>2</sup>Mi-<sup>1</sup>k'o <sup>1</sup>Lä-<sup>3</sup>ch'ou <sup>2</sup>dzhu-<sup>1</sup>zhwua (R.1692)*
                    Dl.
                                    <sup>2</sup>K'aw-<sup>3</sup>lv <sup>2</sup>dto-<sup>2</sup>ma <sup>3</sup>p'i (R.2116)*
                     Dm.
                     Dml.
                                    <sup>2</sup>Mi-<sup>1</sup>k'o <sup>2</sup>dta-<sup>1</sup>k'o <sup>2</sup>K'aw-<sup>3</sup>lv <sup>3</sup>p'i (R.1104)
                     \mathbf{D}\mathbf{n}.
                                    <sup>1</sup>Dtv <sup>3</sup>khi (R.1074, R.4230), (R.1407)*
                     Do.
                     Dp.
                                    {}^{2}\mathrm{Ts}'ä-{}^{1}\mathrm{ndsh}ěr (in {}^{2}\mathrm{Gg}ŏ-{}^{1}\mathrm{baw} letters) (R.1547)*
                     Dq.
                                    ^2\mathrm{P'u}\text{-}^1\mathrm{la} ^1\mathrm{gg} ^3\mathrm{bp}u (R.1720)*. (R.4232 = original)
```

```
Part VIII, 42 (continued):
                                    <sup>2</sup>P'u-<sup>1</sup>la <sup>2</sup>Bä-<sup>1</sup>mun <sup>1</sup>ggŏ <sup>2</sup>ssu (R.2000)
                    Drl.
                    Dr2.
                                    <sup>2</sup>P'u-<sup>1</sup>la <sup>2</sup>Bä-<sup>1</sup>mun <sup>2</sup>ssu, <sup>2</sup>ngaw-<sup>1</sup>la <sup>1</sup>ggŏ <sup>3</sup>bpŭ (R.1697)*
      43. <sup>2</sup>Zhi <sup>3</sup>mä (cf. zmfcnk swc, p. XV)
                                    <sup>2</sup>Zhi <sup>3</sup>mä [and] <sup>2</sup>Khi <sup>3</sup>nv <sup>2</sup>Ddu-<sup>1</sup>mun (R.2254 [VIII,50,aa of <sup>2</sup>Khi <sup>3</sup>nv])
                    aa.
                                    <sup>2</sup>Mb'a-<sup>2</sup>mi <sup>3</sup>dshi, <sup>2</sup>Mb'a-<sup>2</sup>mi <sup>1</sup>la <sup>2</sup>dta (R.2010)*
                    aal.
                                    <sup>2</sup>Mun <sup>1</sup>Ghügh <sup>3</sup>ssü (R.1089)
                    a.
                                    3Ts'u-2yi (R.1043)*, (R.1608)*
                    b.
                    bl.
                                    <sup>2</sup>Gkv-<sup>3</sup>shu-<sup>3</sup>la, <sup>2</sup>mun-<sup>1</sup>gku (R.1078)*, (R.3683)
                    c.
                    d.
                                    ^{2}Mun-^{1}gku (R.801)*, (R.8031)
                                    <sup>1</sup>Mun <sup>2</sup>miu <sup>2</sup>ffŭ (R.1552)*, (R.8032)
                    e.
                    f.
                    h.
                                    <sup>3</sup>Mùen-<sup>1</sup>t'u <sup>2</sup>ō-<sup>2</sup>szŭ, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1050), (R.8013, R.8014, R.8015)
                    i.
                                    <sup>3</sup>Mùen-<sup>1</sup>t'u <sup>2</sup>ō-<sup>2</sup>szŭ. <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.2076)
                    j.
                                    <sup>3</sup>Mun <sup>2</sup>ndzi <sup>3</sup>mi. <sup>2</sup>gky-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1092, R.8041, R.8042, R.8053, R.8054)
                    k.
                    1.
                                    <sup>3</sup>Mun <sup>2</sup>ndzi <sup>3</sup>mi, <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1096, R.8043, R.8044, R.8045,
                                                 R.8046, R.8047
                    m.
                                    ^{1}\bar{\text{O}}-^{3}yu-^{2}ngy-^{2}szı ^{2}yi (R.1585)
                    n.
                                    <sup>1</sup>Ndsher <sup>2</sup>ndzi <sup>3</sup>mi, <sup>2</sup>gky-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1243, R.1430, R.8055)
                    o.
                                    ^{1}Ndsher ^{2}ndzı ^{3}mi, ^{3}man-^{3}chung (R.1227)
                    p.
                                    <sup>2</sup>O <sup>2</sup>ndzi <sup>3</sup>mi, <sup>2</sup>gky-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1881, R.8023, R.8024)
                    q.
                                    <sup>2</sup>O <sup>2</sup>ndzi <sup>3</sup>mi, <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1076, R.8021, R.8022)
                    r.
                    rl.
                                    <sup>1</sup>Ngu <sup>2</sup>ffŭ (R.2278)*, (R.8039, R.8040)
                    r2.
                                    ^{1}Ngu ^{2}t'u-^{3}bbu (R.8040)
                                    ^3\mathrm{Ts'u}²<br/>yi ²mb'a-²mi ³dshi (R.1721)*
                    s.
                                    <sup>3</sup>Shi-<sup>2</sup>lo <sup>3</sup>ts'ä <sup>2</sup>dzu, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1451 [in <sup>2</sup>Ggó-<sup>1</sup>baw letters])
                    t.
                                    <sup>3</sup>Shi-<sup>2</sup>lo <sup>3</sup>ts'a <sup>2</sup>dzu (R.1732 [in pictographs])
                    tl.
                                    ^2Zhi- ^1na ^1ssu ^2ch'er ^2t'u ^3bbŭe (R.1230)*
                    11.
                   ul.
                                    <sup>2</sup>K'o <sup>2</sup>shi <sup>1</sup>gyu <sup>3</sup>khyu (R.2820 [<sup>3</sup>Hoa-<sup>2</sup>lü's in <sup>2</sup>Ggo-<sup>1</sup>baw letters])*
                                    ^2ar{\mathrm{O}} 3mun ^1\mathrm{ddaw} 2ggü ^2\mathrm{Mb} 4-2mi 3dshi (R.1699)*
                    V.
                    W.
                                    <sup>3</sup>Mun <sup>2</sup>ndzer <sup>3</sup>ä-<sup>1</sup>lä <sup>2</sup>dzhu (funeral song, sung by the people) (R.1091)*
                                    <sup>1</sup>Hä <sup>2</sup>zhi <sup>1</sup>p'i, <sup>1</sup>mbu <sup>1</sup>na <sup>2</sup>ngv <sup>1</sup>mbu <sup>3</sup>p'i (R.1725)*
                    х.
                    у.
                                   ^{1}Hä ^{2}zhi ^{1}p'i, ^{3}Ts'u-^{2}ssī-^{2}ndaw ^{1}ndzer ^{2}t'u, ^{2}gkv-^{3}chung (R.1743,
                    Z.
                                                 R.4103, R.4218)
                                   <sup>3</sup>Ts'u <sup>2</sup>ssī-<sup>2</sup>ndaw <sup>1</sup>ndzer <sup>2</sup>t'u, <sup>1</sup>Dta-<sup>2</sup>ngv <sup>2</sup>k'u <sup>2</sup>p'u (R.1801)*
                    Aa.
                                    <sup>1</sup>Hä <sup>2</sup>zhi <sup>1</sup>p'i, <sup>2</sup>Tsang <sup>2</sup>ngv <sup>2</sup>k'u <sup>2</sup>p'u (R.1727)
                    Ab.
                    Ac.
                                   ^{1}{\rm H\ddot{a}} ^{2}{\rm zhi} ^{1}{\rm p'i}, ^{1}{\rm K'o}\text{-}^{3}{\rm la} ^{2}{\rm t'u} ( R.1726,~R.4089,~R.4217 )
                    Ad.
                    Ae.
                    Af.
                                   <sup>1</sup>Hä <sup>2</sup>zhi <sup>1</sup>p'i. <sup>2</sup>Yi-<sup>3</sup>ndaw <sup>1</sup>dü, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1739)*
                    Ag.
                                   ^{1}{\rm H\ddot{a}} ^{2}{\rm zhi} ^{1}{\rm p'i}, ^{3}{\rm man} - ^{3}{\rm chung} (R.1755)*, (R.8410, R.8411, R.8413)
                    Ah.
                                   {}^{2}\bar{\text{A}} {}^{2}\text{ndz} {}^{3}\text{mi} (R.1052)*, (R.8048, R.8049, R.8050, R.8051, R.8052)
                    Ai.
```

Part VIII,43 (continued):

- Aj. 2Ngu 2zhi 2ngu 2haw-1shi (2Ā 2ndzi 3mi) (R.1752)*
- (Ak.) ¹Mun-³shi ³Nv, ²gkv-³chung (R.3201)*
- (Al.) ¹Mun-³shi ³Nv, ³lü-³chung (R.3203)*
- (Am.) ¹Mun-³shi ³Nv, ³man-³chung (R.3202)*
- (An.) ¹Yu ²ndzı ³mi, ²haw-¹shi (R.3204)*
- (Ao.) ²Ngu ¹dzo ³dto ¹Yü ²ndzĭ ³mi (R.8028)
- (Ap.) ${}^3Ts'u {}^2yi {}^2gku {}^3shu {}^3la$ (see also ${}^2Khi {}^3Nv$ below VIII,50,Da:) (R.3683 V?)*, (R.8316 M)
- (Aq.) ¹Ts'o ²mber ²t'u, ²gky-³chung (*R.8032*, *R.8036*, *R.8037*, *R.8038*)
- (Ar.) ¹Ts'o ²mber ²t'u, ³man-³chung (R.8033, R.8034, R.8035, R.8037)
- (As.) ¹Ts'o ²mber ²t'u, ²gkv-³chung [and] ³man-³chung (R.8038)

[043.] The 2Nyi-2wùa 3ch'wua 1dü books

(chanted with the ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i books at the ²Zhi ³mä Funeral Ceremony).

- a. ²Bbŭe ²ddo ¹ddü ¹dü (R.1728)
- b. ¹Hä ¹dü (²La-²mi ¹dü) (lost in Shanghai, destroyed by the Japanese)
- e. ²Bä-¹dzı-²szı ¹dü (*R.1723*)
- d. ${}^{1}\text{Khy\"{u}-}{}^{2}\text{sso }{}^{2}\text{wùa }{}^{1}\text{d\"{u}}\;(R.1718)$
- e. ²Yi-³ndaw ¹dü (*R.1741*)
- f. ${}^{2}\text{Nyi-}{}^{2}\text{wùa} {}^{2}\text{nyi-}{}^{1}\text{ts er-}{}^{2}\text{nyi} {}^{1}\text{dü} (R.1724)$
- fl. ²Nyi-²wùa ¹dü (R.1996)
- f2. ²Nyi-²wùa ³ch'wua ¹dü ²dto-²ma ³p'i (written in ²Ggŏ-¹baw letters and pictographs; depicts graphically the ²Nyi-²wùa ³ch'wua ¹dü) (*R.2790*)

44. ²Gyi-²mun ³nv [or:] ³Ds'₁-¹zaw-²gyi-²mun ³nv (a very rare set of books):

- a. ¹Zhi-¹dtü, ³gko-³ō; ²Ndu ¹Ssä ³ch'ou ³shu; ¹Gyi ¹shu; ²Mb'a-²mi ³dshi (*R.1864*)*
- b. ${}^{3}\text{Ds'}_{1}$ - ${}^{1}\text{zaw}$ ${}^{2}\text{t'u}$ - ${}^{3}\text{bbŭe}$ (R.1862)*
- c. ²P'u-¹la ³ssaw; ⁴Yu-²lo ²t'u-³bbŭe (R.1872)*
- e. 2 Nyi- 2 wùa 2 Ssan- 3 khü 1 p'u (R.1637)*
- f. ²Ssan-³khü, ¹lo ²sso ²Llü-²mun ²k'u ²p'u (*R.1874*)*
- g. ¹Bu ¹'a ¹ts'u ¹gku (*R.1870*)*
- h. ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i, ³Ts'u-²ssī-²ndaw ¹ndzer ²t'u-²gkv (*R.18*57)*
- i. ²Ssan-³khü-¹hö. ¹Ddv ³khü-¹na ¹ggŏ ²ssu (*R.1879*)*
- j. ²Ssan-³khü ¹ö-²hä ¹shu (*R.1853*)*
- k. ³Muen-¹t'u ¹shu ²k'o-²p'u ²t'khi (*R.1861*)*
- l. ²Mi-²wua ¹ts'a-³ho ¹dü ³p'i (*R.1877*)*
- m. ²Nyi-²wùa ²Ssan-³khü ¹Ddv-³khü-¹na ²wùa ¹p'u, ¹Ddv ¹dü ³ts'ä (*R.1875*)*
- n. ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i ²Mbu-¹na ²ngv-¹mbu ³p'i (*R.1858*)*
- o. ²Ngaw-¹la ²k'o-²p'u ²t'khi (R.1868)*
- p. ¹Bpö ³man ³dter (*R.1876*)*
- q. 3 Ä- 1 mi 1 yü 2 lä 2 ggŏ 1 ndsher 3 tsà (R.1873)*
- r. ²Ggŏ-¹baw ²Mb'a-²mi ³dshi (*R.1871*)*

Part VIII,44 (continued):

- s. ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'| ¹K'o-³lo ²t'u (*R.1859*)*
- t. ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p' ¹La-³ch'ou ¹ndshi (*R.1860*)*
- u. ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p', ²gkv-³chung (R.1855)*
- v. ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p', ³man-³chung, ²Non-¹o ³ssaw (R.1869)*
- w. ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p' ²Tsang-²ngv ²k'u ²p'u (*R.1856*)*
- x. ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i ¹Dta ²ngv ²k'u ²p'u (*R.1878*)*
- y. ¹Khyu-³t'khyu ²dto-²ma ³non (*R.1880*)*
- z. ²K'aw-³lv ²dto-²ma ³p'i (*R.1865*)*
- Aa. ¹La-³ch'ou ²dto-²ma ³p'i (R.1854)*
- Ab. ¹Dtv-³khi, ²Nyi-²wùa ¹dü (R.1863)*
- Ac. ²P'u-¹la ²ggŏ ³bpŭ (R.1866)*

45. ²Szi-¹sher ¹Ddu ³nv [or:] ¹Ddu ³nv

Some of the manuscripts have the title correct, i. e. as given above. Ndu would be incorrect as the text and the title deals not with Ndu but with ¹Ddu (ankeed p.54).

- a. ¹Lä-³ch'ou ¹ndshi (*R.5062*)
- al. Lä-3ch'ou ¹ndshi ¹ō ³sher (R.4221, R.8000, R.8010, R.8386)
- b. ¹Ddu ²szi ¹sher, ¹ō ³sher (R.1751, R.4303)
- c. ¹Ddu ¹p'i, ²gko ³ch'wua ²nnü ¹shu (*R.2573*)*, (*R.1537*)
- d1. ²Sz₁-¹sher ¹Ddu ³Nv, ²gkv-³chung (*R.8009*)
- d2. ²Sz₁-¹sher ¹Ddu ³Nv, ²gkv-³chung [and] ³lü-³chung (R.1046)
- d3. ²Szi-¹sher ¹Ddu ³Nv, ³lü-³chung (*R.8001*, *R.8005*, *R.8007*)
- d4. ²Sz₁-¹sher ¹Ddu ³Nv, ³lü-³chung [and] ³man-³chung (R.8011)
- d5. 2 Szĭ- 1 shĕr 1 Ddu 3 Nv, 3 man- 3 chung ($R.795,\ R.1082,\ R.8006,\ R.8012,\ R.8208)$
- d6. ²Szĭ-¹sher ¹Ddu ³Nv, ³man-³chung (*R.8002*, *R.8004* [³Dto-²la mss.])
- e. ²Ghügh-²ddo ¹ndzer ³bpa ³t'u (R.567)
- (f.) ${}^{2}\text{Erh-}{}^{1}\text{p'er }{}^{2}\text{t'u} (R.8003)$

46. ²Ts'u-³chwua-²gyi-²mun ³Nv

(2Khi 3nv books are chanted with this ceremony.)

- a. ²Zsı- (or ²Szı-)¹sher ¹mun-³shi ³Nv, ¹Lä-³ch'ou ¹ndshi (*R.1059*)
- b. ${}^{2}\text{Zs}i^{-1}\text{shěr }{}^{1}\text{mun-}{}^{3}\text{shi }{}^{3}\text{Nv}, {}^{1}\bar{\text{O}} {}^{3}\text{sher } (R.1040)$
- c. ²Zs₁-¹sher ¹mun-³shi ³Nv, ²gkv-³chung (*R.1048*) (*R.8272*)
- cl. ${}^2\mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{S}\mathbf{I}^{-1}}$ sher ${}^1\mathbf{mun}$ - ${}^3\mathbf{shi}$ ${}^3\mathbf{Nv}$ ${}^2\mathbf{t}$ 'u- ${}^3\mathbf{b}$ bue, ${}^2\mathbf{g}$ kv- ${}^3\mathbf{chung}$ (R.1065)
- d. 2 Zs₁- 1 sher 1 mun- 3 shi 3 Nv, 3 lü- 3 chung (R.1064)
- e. ¹²Zs₁-¹sher ¹mun-³shi ³Nv, ³man-³chung (*R.1047*)
- f. ²Erh-¹p'er ¹p'u, ¹mbe ²t'u-³bbue (R.1060, R.1101)
- g. ²Dta-²sso ²t'u (*R.1093*)
 - (All these books are in HYI)

47. 2Ngaw 3nv

- a. ¹Lä-³ch'ou ¹ndshi (R.2862)*
- b. ²Ngaw ³Nv, ²gkv-³chung (R.1542)*, (R.2868)
- c. ²Ngaw ³Nv, ³lü-³chung (R.1559)*
- d. ²P'u-¹la ³ssaw (R.2865)*
- e. ²Ngaw ³Nv, ³man-³chung (R.1410)*, (R.2869)
- (f.) ³Ä-¹gyu, ¹hä ²k'u ²p'u (R.2867)*

```
Part VIII,47 (continued):
                                    <sup>2</sup>Mb'a-<sup>2</sup>mi <sup>3</sup>dshi (R.2863)*
                   (g.)
                   (h.)
                                     ^{2}Yu-^{1}ma ^{3}ssaw, ^{2}ssŭ ^{2}zo (R.1544)*
                   (i.)
                                     <sup>2</sup>Ngaw <sup>3</sup>p'i, <sup>2</sup>Ngaw <sup>2</sup>lä <sup>1</sup>shu (R.1409)*
                                     <sup>2</sup>Ngaw <sup>2</sup>haw <sup>1</sup>shi, <sup>2</sup>Ngaw <sup>2</sup>bä (see <sup>2</sup>Ngaw <sup>2</sup>bä ceremony) (R.2156)
                   (j.)
       48. <sup>1</sup>D<sup>3</sup>a <sup>3</sup>nv
                                     <sup>1</sup>Lä-<sup>3</sup>ch'ou <sup>1</sup>ndshi (R.1283 [photostat in HYI])
                    я
                                    <sup>1</sup>D'a <sup>1</sup>vi (R.1807 [very rare])*
                    b.
                                    ^2\mathrm{Dty} ^1\mathrm{dshi} ^2\mathrm{ngy} ^2\mathrm{wùa} ^3\mathrm{ts'\ddot{a}} (R.1284)^*
                    c.
                                    ^{1}D'a ^{3}Ny ^{1}ō ^{3}shĕr (R.1773 (photostat in HYI))
                    d.
                                    <sup>2</sup>La <sup>2</sup>t'u-<sup>3</sup>bbūe (R.2178)
                    e.
                                    ^2\mathrm{Ndz\check{e}r} ^1\mathrm{ssu} ^2\mathrm{t} u (R.1704)
                    f.
                                     ^{1}{\rm D}^{4}{\rm a}^{2}{\rm t'u}^{2}{\rm gkv},\,^{1}{\rm D}^{4}{\rm a}^{2}{\rm ch'\check{e}r}^{3}{\rm k'\ddot{o}},\,^{2}{\rm Non}^{-1}\ddot{\rm o}^{3}{\rm ssaw}\;(R.232\theta)
                    g.
                                     <sup>1</sup>Khü <sup>1</sup>d'a <sup>3</sup>Nv (R.16θ1)*
                    h.
                                    <sup>1</sup>D'a <sup>1</sup>bu, <sup>1</sup>D'a <sup>2</sup>ch'ĕr <sup>3</sup>k'ö, <sup>2</sup>Non-<sup>1</sup>ō <sup>3</sup>ssaw (R.1099 [photostat in HYI])
                    i.
                                     <sup>1</sup>D'a <sup>3</sup>Ny (R.1101)*
                    il.
                                    <sup>2</sup>Ērh-<sup>1</sup>p'ĕr <sup>2</sup>t'u <sup>2</sup>gkv, <sup>1</sup>Ssĭ-<sup>2</sup>k'ö <sup>2</sup>dta-<sup>2</sup>sso <sup>2</sup>t'u (can also be used at the
                    i2.
                                                   <sup>1</sup>Ddu <sup>3</sup>Nv and the <sup>2</sup>Mbbŭe-<sup>1</sup>d'a <sup>3</sup>Nv [cf. below VIII,49,l],
                                                   also {}^2\mathrm{Ts'u}-{}^3\mathrm{chwua}-{}^2\mathrm{gyi}-{}^2\mathrm{mun} {}^3\mathrm{Nv}) (R.1101)*
                                     ^{1}\mathrm{D}'a ^{3}\mathrm{bp\bar{u}}, ^{2}\mathrm{Non}-^{1}\bar{\mathrm{o}} ^{3}\mathrm{ssaw} (R.241\theta)^{*}
                    j.
      49. <sup>2</sup>Mbbŭe <sup>1</sup>d a <sup>3</sup>nv
                    (Certain 2Khi 3nv books are chanted with this ceremony)
                    a.
                                     <sup>1</sup>Lä-<sup>3</sup>ch'ou <sup>1</sup>ndshi (R.1285)*, (R.8414)
                    b.
                                     {}^{1}\bar{\text{O}} {}^{3}\text{shěr} (R.1799)^{*}, (R.1770)
                     c.
                    cl.
                                     <sup>1</sup>Lä-<sup>3</sup>ch'ou <sup>1</sup>ndshi <sup>1</sup>ō <sup>3</sup>shĕr (R.8232 (original ms. given to H. Corra,
                                                   Hongkong [; R.8233]
                    d.
                                     <sup>2</sup>Ts'u <sup>1</sup>vi (R.1287)*
                                     <sup>2</sup>Dtv-<sup>1</sup>ch'i <sup>2</sup>ngv-<sup>1</sup>mbu <sup>3</sup>p'u (R.1288)*
                    e.
                                     <sup>3</sup>Mi-<sup>2</sup>ssä <sup>2</sup>ngv-<sup>1</sup>mbu <sup>3</sup>ts'ä (R.1576, R.2789)
                    el.
                                     <sup>2</sup>Mbbŭe <sup>1</sup>d a <sup>3</sup>Nv, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>ehung (R.1281)*
                    f.
                                     <sup>2</sup>Mbbue <sup>1</sup>d a <sup>3</sup>Ny, <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung <sup>2</sup>non-<sup>1</sup>ō <sup>3</sup>ssaw (R.1280)*, (R.1599)
                                     <sup>2</sup>La <sup>2</sup>ghügh <sup>2</sup>mbö; <sup>2</sup>zhwua <sup>2</sup>ffŭ, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1578)*
                     h/i.
                    j.
                                     ^{1}D'a ^{1}bu, ^{1}D'a ^{2}cher ^{3}k'ö; ^{2}non-^{1}ö ^{3}ssaw (R.1282)*
                                     ^1\mathrm{D}a ^1\mathrm{bu},\ ^1\mathrm{D}a ^2\mathrm{chěr} ^3\mathrm{k'\"o};\ ^1\mathrm{D}a (2Mbbůe ^1\mathrm{d}a) ^3\mathrm{bpǔ} (R.1779)*
                    k.
                   (l.)
                                     ^2\check{E}rh^{-1}p'\check{e}r ^2mbe ^2t'u ^2gkv , ^2Ssi^{-1}k'\ddot{o} ^2dta ^2sso ^2t'u ^2gkv (see ^{-1}D'a ^{-3}nv :
                                                   VIII,48.i2) (R.1101)*
                   (m.)
                                     <sup>2</sup>Mbbūe <sup>1</sup>d'a <sup>3</sup>ny, <sup>1</sup>D'a <sup>1</sup>yi (R.8237)
       50. 2Khi 3nv
                    (V = ms. now in Heronmere, H = in Harvard, M = in Marburg)
                                     <sup>2</sup>Ddu-<sup>1</sup>mun (R.2254 [contains also <sup>2</sup>Ddu-<sup>1</sup>mun for <sup>2</sup>Zhi <sup>3</sup>mä, cf. above
                     aa.
                                                   VIII,43,aa])
                                     {}^{2}\text{Ss-}{}^{2}\text{bbŭ-}{}^{1}\text{y\"{u}} {}^{1}\text{bp\"{o}} \ (R.1225)
                     aal.
                     a.
                                     <sup>3</sup>K'wuo-<sup>3</sup>shou, <sup>2</sup>zhi <sup>1</sup>na <sup>2</sup>sso <sup>3</sup>chĕr <sup>2</sup>t'u (R.1690 H, R.8348 M, R.3661 M)
                     b.
                     c.
                                      <sup>2</sup>Ssu-<sup>1</sup>p'ĕr <sup>1</sup>gyi <sup>3</sup>gku, <sup>2</sup>ts'u <sup>1</sup>dshi (R.1754 H, R.8322 M, R.8331 M,
```

R.8348 M)

```
Part VIII.50 (continued):
                                 ^2\mathrm{Zhi} ^3\mathrm{ch'ou} ^3\mathrm{shu} (R.2384\ \mathrm{V})*
                   cl.
                   c2.
                                 ^3Ch'ou ^3shu ^1yu ^1ö ^3sher (R.2261 \text{ V})*
                  d.
                                 3Ssaw 1dshi 1la 2mä (R.1691 V)*
                  el.
                                 <sup>2</sup>Nv <sup>2</sup>bä (R.1698 H, R.8308 M, R.8366 M)
                  f.
                  g.
                                  <sup>3</sup>Ssaw <sup>1</sup>dshi, <sup>3</sup>Ch'u-<sup>2</sup>bpa <sup>3</sup>ngyi (R.1453 H, R.8401 M)
                  h.
                                  <sup>3</sup>Ssaw <sup>1</sup>dshi <sup>2</sup>nyi <sup>1</sup>dshi (R.2125 H. R.8305 M, R.8354 M)
                  i.
                  j.
                  k.
                                  ^2\mathrm{Nv} ^2\mathrm{dsu},\,^1\mathrm{y}\ddot{\mathrm{u}} ^2\mathrm{dsu} (R.1555~\mathrm{H},\,R.8304~\mathrm{M})
                  l.
                                 ^2Gv ^2k'u ^2p'u, ^2ngaw ^2lü ^3t'khyu (R.805~{
m V})*
                  m.
                  n.
                                  <sup>1</sup>Gv <sup>1</sup>shu <sup>1</sup>gv <sup>3</sup>dsä. <sup>3</sup>nv <sup>1</sup>gyi <sup>1</sup>t'u (R.1710 H. R.8332 M, R.8367 M,
                  0.
                                               M, R.8405 M)
                                 <sup>1</sup>Gv-<sup>1</sup>gyi <sup>1</sup>t'u (R.1429 V)*, (R.8339)
                   p.
                                  <sup>3</sup>Mùen-<sup>1</sup>t'u <sup>2</sup>ssu-<sup>1</sup>ts'er-<sup>3</sup>ssu <sup>2</sup>lü <sup>2</sup>t'u, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1708, R.8017 H;
                   q.
                                               R.8318 M)
                                  <sup>3</sup>Mùen <sup>2</sup>t'u-<sup>2</sup>gkv, <sup>3</sup>Ō <sup>1</sup>ssaw <sup>2</sup>lü <sup>1</sup>ssaw <sup>3</sup>khyu (R.2683 V)*, (R.8016 M)
                   ql.
                                 <sup>1</sup>Ts'o-<sup>2</sup>dze-<sup>2</sup>p'er-<sup>1</sup>dü <sup>2</sup>ch'er <sup>1</sup>shu (R.1750 H. R.3662*; R.8340 M,
                   r.
                                               R.3662* M, R.8372 M)
                                 <sup>2</sup>Ch'er <sup>3</sup>k'ö (R.1711 H)
                   s.
                                  ^2\mathrm{Nv} ^1\mathrm{ngu} ^3\mathrm{tsà} (R.2146~\mathrm{V})^*
                   sl.
                   t.
                   u.
                                  <sup>2</sup>Ngv <sup>2</sup>ō, <sup>2</sup>ngv <sup>2</sup>dzo <sup>3</sup>gkü (R.7<sup>0</sup>9 H, R.8310 M, R.8327 M, R.8402 M)
                                 ^2\mathrm{Ngv}-^2\mathrm{\bar{o}} ,^2\mathrm{ngv} ^2\mathrm{dzo} ^3\mathrm{gk\ddot{u}} (different version) (R.1558~\mathrm{H})
                   \mathbf{v}.
                                  <sup>2</sup>Ngv <sup>2</sup>ō <sup>3</sup>gkü (different version) (R.1072 V)*
                   vl.
                                  <sup>1</sup>Gv <sup>3</sup>gkü (R.1417 H, R.8347 M, R.8352 M), (R.8357 M: <sup>3</sup>Ch'ou <sup>1</sup>shu),
                   w.
                                              (R.8394 M)
                                  {}^{2}Mb'a-{}^{2}mi {}^{3}dshi (R.789 \text{ V})*. (R.8343)
                   х.
                                  <sup>2</sup>K'o-<sup>3</sup>p'u <sup>2</sup>ndshi <sup>3</sup>p'u, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1757, R.8400 V)*; (R.4222 M,
                  y.
                                              (R.8341 \text{ M})
                                  <sup>2</sup>K'o-<sup>3</sup>p'u <sup>2</sup>ndshi <sup>3</sup>p'u, <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1756 V)*. (R.8345 M, R.8340 M)
                   z.
                   Aa.
                   Ab.
                                  <sup>3</sup>Ch'er <sup>1</sup>bu <sup>3</sup>chung (<sup>3</sup>Ch'er <sup>3</sup>p'u <sup>3</sup>dzī) (R.2274 H, R.8358 M)
                                 ^3\mathrm{Ch'er} ^1\mathrm{bp\ddot{o}} ^3\mathrm{ch'er} ^3\mathrm{p'u} ^3\mathrm{dz\bar{i}} (R.1702~\mathrm{H},~R.8351~\mathrm{M})
                   Abl.
                                  ^{1}{
m Y}ü ^{2}ō ^{1}{
m bp\ddot{o}} (R.1235~{
m V})^{*}
                   Ac.
                                  <sup>2</sup>Mun <sup>1</sup>Ghügh <sup>3</sup>ssü (R.1793 V)*
                   Ad.
                   Ae.
                                 <sup>3</sup>K'u <sup>1</sup>bpö (<sup>3</sup>mä) (R.1753 H, R.8302 M, R.8335 M, R.8359 M)
                   Af.
                                  <sup>2</sup>Nv-<sup>2</sup>chung <sup>2</sup>nv <sup>2</sup>ndo (R.1237 V)*, (R.8353 M)
                   Ag.
                                  <sup>2</sup>Nv <sup>2</sup>dzu <sup>2</sup>nv <sup>2</sup>ndo (R.1557 H, R.8311 M)
                   Agl.
                   Ag2.
                                 <sup>2</sup>Nv <sup>2</sup>chung <sup>2</sup>ndo (R.894 V)*, (R.8370 M)
                                  <sup>2</sup>Ts'u-<sup>1</sup>yi (R.899 V [!]), (R.8352 M, R.8379 M)
                  Ah.
                                  <sup>2</sup>Mun <sup>1</sup>gku (R.1803 V [!]), (R.8030 M, R.8369 M)
                   Ai.
                  Aj/k.
                                 <sup>2</sup>Ghügh <sup>2</sup>miu <sup>2</sup>ffŭ <sup>2</sup>bbŭe <sup>1</sup>gko <sup>3</sup>vu (R.1809 V [!])
                   Al.
```

```
Part VIII, 50 (continued):
                Am.
                An.
                Ao.
                             <sup>3</sup>Mun <sup>2</sup>ndzi <sup>3</sup>mi (R.1839 V)*, (R.8041 M, R.8043 M, R.8046 M, R.8047 M,
                Ap.
                                        R.8054 M. R.8058 M)
                             <sup>1</sup>Ndsher <sup>2</sup>ndzi <sup>3</sup>mi, <sup>2</sup>gky-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1430 H. R.8054 M, R.8056 M,
                Aq.
                                        R.8057 M, R.8392 M)
                             <sup>1</sup>Ndsher <sup>2</sup>ndzi <sup>3</sup>mi, <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1850 V)*, (R.8356 M, R.8399 M)
                Ar.
                             <sup>1</sup>Ndsher <sup>2</sup>ndzi <sup>3</sup>mi, <sup>3</sup>gkv[?]-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.8018 M, R.8019 M)
                             <sup>2</sup>O <sup>2</sup>ndzi <sup>3</sup>mi (R.1848 H, R.8020 M)
                As.
                             ^2ar{\mathrm{O}} 2ndzi 3mi, 3man-3chung (R.877~\mathrm{H})
                At.
                             ^{1}\bar{O}-^{3}vu-^{2}ngv ^{2}szı-^{2}vi, ^{2}gkv-^{3}chung (R.1806 V)*. (R.8024 M, R.8025 M,
                Au.
                                        R.8027 M)
                             ^{1}\bar{\text{O}}\text{-}^{3}\text{yu-}^{2}\text{ngv-}^{2}\text{szi-}^{2}\text{vi},\,^{3}\text{man-}^{3}\text{chung}\,\,(R.1794\text{ V})^{*}.\,(R.8026\text{ M},\,R.8396\text{ M},\,
                Av.
                                        R.8397 M)
                Aw.
                Ax.
                             ¹Ddu ³p'i ¹Ddu ¹shu (R.798 V)*
                Av.
                             <sup>1</sup>Bpö <sup>1</sup>ndsher <sup>2</sup>t'u. <sup>2</sup>mi-<sup>1</sup>k'o <sup>3</sup>p'u (R.2269 V)*
                Ayl.
                Az.
                Ba.
                             <sup>2</sup>Mùan-<sup>3</sup>llü-<sup>1</sup>ddu-<sup>2</sup>ndzi. <sup>2</sup>szı <sup>1</sup>shĕr <sup>3</sup>Nv (R.2257 V)*
                Bb.
                             <sup>2</sup>Muan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzi, <sup>2</sup>szi ¹sher ³Nv, <sup>2</sup>Non-¹ō <sup>2</sup>ssu-¹k'ö ³yu (thes€
                                        two belong to ^{1}Ddu ^{3}nv) (R.796 V)*
                Bc.
                Bd.
                             <sup>1</sup>Mun <sup>3</sup>shi <sup>3</sup>Nv (belongs to <sup>2</sup>Mbbŭe <sup>1</sup>d'a <sup>3</sup>Nv) (R.896 V)*
                Be.
                Bf.
                Bg.
                Bh.
                Bi.
                Bi.
                Bk.
                Bl.
                Bm.
                Bn.
                Bo.
                             <sup>3</sup>Dsĭ <sup>2</sup>mi <sup>2</sup>t'u (R.781 V)*, (R.1254 H)
                Bp.
                             <sup>3</sup>Dsi <sup>2</sup>mi <sup>3</sup>k'ö (R.1253 V or H?, R.8374 M)
                             <sup>2</sup>Nv <sup>2</sup>mbö (R.2756 H, R.8333 M, R.8407 M)
                Bq.
                Br.
                             <sup>2</sup>T'ä <sup>2</sup>ngyi (R.2123 V)*, (R.8342 M, R.8350 M, R.8406 M)
                Bs.
                             <sup>2</sup>Ngu <sup>1</sup>dzo <sup>3</sup>dto, <sup>2</sup>Haw <sup>2</sup>ngu <sup>2</sup>zhi <sup>2</sup>ngu (R.1255 V)*, (R.8398 M)
                Bt.
                Bu.
                             <sup>2</sup>Nä-<sup>1</sup>nä <sup>2</sup>ssu (R.1602 H), (R.2134 V)*, (R.8319 M, R.8365 M)
                             ^2{\rm Ngu~^1dzo~^3dto,~^3gv^{-1}gyi~^3ts'a} ( R.1749~{\rm H},~R.8028~{\rm M} in part)
               · Bv.
                 Bw.
                             <sup>2</sup>Ghügh <sup>1</sup>yu <sup>1</sup>ngu <sup>2</sup>dto (R.1849 V)*
                Bx.
                             <sup>1</sup>Yü <sup>3</sup>t'a <sup>1</sup>bpö (R.1077 H)
                 By.
                             <sup>2</sup>Ssu <sup>2</sup>bbu <sup>1</sup>yu (R.768 V)*
```

Part VIII, 50 (continued):

- Bz. $^2\bar{\text{A}}$ 2ndzi 3mi (R.1808 V)*, (R.8303 M, R.8048 M, R.8049 M, R.8050 M, R.8051 M, R.8052 M, R.8053 M)
- Ca. ²Ngu ²dto ²bpa ¹dta (*R.1589* V)*. (*R.8307* M)
- Cb. ²Zo ²ch'er ²lä ¹hä ²hăr (*R.1796* V)*. (*R.8362* M)
- Ce. ²Zo ²ch'er ²ghügh ³khu ¹ngv (*R.1233* H, *R.8344* M)
- Cd. 1 Yü 1 dter 2 mbö, 1 dter 1 sz(er) (R.1224 V)*
- Ce. ³Gko ³yu, ²yü ²mi-¹k'o ³p'u (R.783 V)*, (R.8306 M in part)
- Cf. ²Gkv ³shu, ²boa ²wùa ¹p'u (*R.880* H, *R.3663* M)
- Cg.
- Ch. -
- Ci. ¹Ndsher ²ndzı ³mi, ³man-³chung, ¹Bpö ³man ³dter (*R.2006* V)*
- Cil. ¹Ndsher ²ndzĭ ³mi. ²gkv-³chung (*R.1430* H)
- Cj. ²Nv ²haw ¹shi (*R.2405* V)*
- (Da.) $^2{\rm Ts}$ u-¹yi $^2{\rm gku}$ -³shu ³la (see also $^2{\rm Zhi}$ ³mä, above VIII.43.Ap) (R.3683 V !)*, (R.8316 M)
- (Db.) 2 Khi 2 shi 2 mb 3 a- 2 mi 3 dshi (R.3237 V)*
- (Dc.) ²Zhi-¹na ²sso ²cher ²t'u ³bbŭe (*R.3661* V)*, (*R.8663 M*)
- (Dd.) ¹Hä-zhi ¹p'i, ²Nyi-³wùa, ¹Mbu-¹na ²ngv ¹mbu ³p'i (*R.3231* V)*
- (De.) ¹Hä-²zhi ¹p'i, ¹Lä-³ch'ou ¹ndshi (*R.3230* V)*
- (Df.) ¹Ha-²zhi ¹p'i, ²gky-³chung (R.3232 V)*
- (Dg.) ¹Hä-²zhi ¹p'i, ³man-³chung (R.3239 V?)*
- (Dh.) 1 Hä- 2 zhi 1 p'i, 3 Ts'u- 2 ssi- 2 ndaw 1 ndzer 2 t'u, 2 Tsan 2 ngv 2 k'u 2 p'u $(R.3233~{\rm V})^{*}$
- (Di.) ²Ch er ²t'u-³bbŭe, ²che'r ³k'o (R.3227 V)*
- (Dj.) 3 Ch'ou 3 shu, 2 ngv 2 ō 3 gkü (R.3666 V)*
- (Dk.) ³K u ¹bpö, ²haw ¹shi (*R.3660* V)*
- (Dl.) ${}^{2}\text{Non} \, {}^{1}\bar{0} \, {}^{3}\text{ssaw} \, (R.2265 \, V\,!)^{*}$
- (Dm.) ²Gkan ²k'u ³k'o ²shi ²ndzĭ ³mi (R.3668 H)
- (Dn.) ¹Gv ¹gvi ¹shu ²k'o ²t'u ²gkv; ²Ddu-¹mun (R.3763 [V or H?], R.8305 M)
- (Do.) ³Gkv ¹shu ²boa-²wua ¹p u (*R.3663* H?)
- (Dp.) 2 Ngu 1 k'v (R.8301)
- (Dq.) ${}^{1}Y\ddot{u} {}^{2}dsu (R.8304)$
- (Dr.) ${}^{2}\text{Ba-}{}^{1}\text{la }{}^{2}\text{t'u }{}^{3}\text{bbŭe }(R.8305)$
- (Ds.) ¹Lä-³ch'ou ²dto-²ma ³p'i (*R.8309*)
- (Dt.) ²Ngu ²ffŭ (*R.8338*)
- (Du.) ³Mùen-²t'u ¹ō ²szŭ (*R.8013*, *R.8014*)

51. 2Mi-1ly 1dzu 3ny

- a. ¹Lä-³ch'ou ¹ndshi (*R.2751*)*
- b. ¹Ts'u ³vi ²ssu, ²Nv ³hăr, ³man-²chung (R.2752)*
- d. ²Shi ²k'aw ³dsho (*R.2753*)*
- e. ²K'aw-³lv ²dto-²ma ³p'i (*R.1843*)*
- f. ²Nv ³hăr, ²gkv-³chung [and] ³man-³chung (R.1804)
- g. ²Nv ³hăr (*R.2754* [this ms. also contains the ²Ddu-¹mun; p. 21, last line, rubric 2])*

Part VIII, 51 (continued):

- h. ²Nv ³hăr, ³man-³chung (in: R.2752 see b above)
- i. ²Ngu ¹gyi (*R.1805*)*
- j. ${}^{2}\text{Mi-}{}^{1}\text{k'o }{}^{3}\text{p'u}; {}^{2}\text{Non-}{}^{1}\bar{\text{o}} {}^{3}\text{ssaw } (R.1851)*$
- (k.) ${}^{3}\text{Ch'ou } {}^{3}\text{shu } (R.5088)$
- (l.) ¹Lä-³ch'ou ²dto-²ma ³p'i (*R.5084*)
- (m.) ${}^{2}\text{Mi} {}^{1}\text{lv} {}^{1}\text{dzu} {}^{3}\text{dto} (R.5090)$
- (n.) ${}^{1}\bar{O} {}^{3}sher (R.5089)$
- (o.) ¹K'wua ²mä ¹ngu ³gkyi, ¹szŭ ¹dü ³p'i (*R.5087*)
- (p.) ${}^{1}\text{Y\"{u}} {}^{2}\text{dzhu} {}^{1}\text{zhwua} ({}^{2}\text{Ddu-}{}^{1}\text{mun}) (R.5093)$
- (q.) ${}^{2}\text{Nv }^{3}\text{hăr }(R.5086)$

52. ²Ts'u ³nv ²mber ¹gyi

- a. ${}^{2}\text{Mber-}{}^{1}\text{gyi}$; ${}^{2}\text{Zhi}$ ${}^{3}\text{ssaw}$ ${}^{3}\text{chung}$ $(R.2312)^{*}$
- b. ¹Bä-²k'o ²t'u-³bbŭe, ³gv-¹gyi ²t'u-³bbŭe (*R.2316*)*
- c. ²Mber-¹gyi; ¹Lä-³ch'ou ¹ndshi (*R.2317*)*
- d. ²Mber-¹gyi; ³Ch'ou ³shu (*R.2315*)*
- e. ²Mber-¹gyi; ¹Ngu ³gkyi, ²Ngu ¹gyi (*R.2311*)*
- f. ²Mber-¹gyi; ²Ss ²ssu ²t'u (R.2318)*
- g. ²Mber-¹gvi; ²Yu-¹ma ³ssaw; ¹Lä-³ch'ou ¹szer (R.2313)*
- h. ²Mber-¹gyi; ²Yu-¹ma ³ssaw (different version) (R.2314)*
- (i.) ²Non-¹ō ³ssaw (chanted at the various ³Nv ceremonies) (R.2265)
- (j.) 2 Dta- 2 sso 3 dter, 3 ch'ung- 2 bpa 3 ngyi (R.8275)

53. ¹Dter ³nv

- b. ¹Dter ³nv, ²gkv-³chung, ²ch'er ³k'ö (*R.2570*)*
- c. ¹Dter ³nv. ³man-³chung (R.2569)*
- d. -
- e. ²Ch'er ³k'ö, ¹Ndv ¹ndaw ²t'u-²bbŭe. ¹Ndv ¹szer (*R.2571*)*

54. ¹Yu ¹dzu ³nv

(chanted with the 2Hăr-2la-1llü 3k'ö, cf. below Part XIII)

- a. ¹Yu-¹dzu ³nv, ¹ō ³sher (*R.2666*)*
- b. ¹Yu-¹dzu ³nv, ¹ts'u ²t'u-³bbŭe (R.2669)*
- e. ${}^{1}\text{Yu-}{}^{1}\text{dzu }{}^{3}\text{nv}, {}^{3}\text{Lo }{}^{3}\text{k'\"{o}} (R.1155)^{*}, (R.2654)$

55. ²K'ö ³nv (R.1769)

- **56.** ³Lo ³nv (*R.2596*, *R.8424*)
- **57.** ²Llü ²k'o ¹ō-³sher (*R.828*)
- 057. ²Ssaw-¹la ³nv (text contained in ms. R.1920)

[0057]. Funeral songs

- a. ³Mun-²ndzer ³ä-¹lä ²dzhu (*R.2771*)
- b. ³Mun-²ndzer ³ä-¹lä ²dzhu ²Khi ²shi (*R.2760*) (cf. also above VIII,43,w)

Part IX

For the inviting of the ancestors

- **58.** ²Ssu-²bbŭ-¹yü ¹bpö
 - a. ¹Bu ²mun ²dzĭ. ²haw ¹shi (*R.844*, *R.2376*)
- **59.** ³T'a ¹bpö
- **60.** ²Ts'u ¹bpö (*R.5130*)
- 61. ²Dto ¹bpa ³shu
- 62. ²Dto ¹bpa ²dsu

Part X

For the prolongation of the life

- 63. ²Szĭ ³ehung ¹bpö
 - (The abbreviation AC means 'Author's Collection' [now in Marburg])
 - aa. ${}^{2}\text{Ddu-}{}^{1}\text{mun} (R.4039)$
 - a. 3 Gko- 3 ō, 2 Ssä- 2 ddo- 3 ts'u; 2 Mb a- 2 mi- 3 dshi; 2 P'u- 1 lla 3 ssaw (R.1970; here belongs ms. R.3143 in AC)
 - b. ²Ssu-¹p'er-³gkv-¹gyi ¹t'u (*R.1953*)
 - c. ¹Dtu ³ts'u (*R.1944*)
 - d. ¹Gyi-²dsu (R.1945; R.8270, here belongs ms. R.8309 in AC)
 - e. ²Nnü-¹gyi ¹ō-¹gyi ²dsu, [or:] ²Zsi-¹sher ²mä ²ggŏ ¹gyi ²dzu (R.1985)
 - f. ²Bö-¹mba ²t'u-²gkv, ³ch'ou-²ch'er (*R.1947*)
 - g. ²Ghügh-²do-³ts'ü-¹yi ²la-²mun ¹ts'ä-³ssu ²gkv ³ssaw ²P'u-¹la ¹ts'ä-³ho ²gkv ³ch'u-²bpa ²bä (*R.1943*)
 - h. ²P'u-¹la-¹ddü-³ssaw, ²gkv-³chung (*R.1988*)
 - $^{2}P'u^{-11}a^{-1}dd\ddot{u}^{-2}dsu (R.1969)$
 - 1. ²P'u-¹la ³ssaw, ²gkv-³chung (*R.3792*)
 - 2. ²P'u-¹la ³ssaw, ³lü-³chung (R.3794)
 - 3. ²P'u-¹la ³ssaw, ³man-³chung (*R.3795*)
 -]. ²P'u-¹la ¹ddü ³ssaw ²dsu (*R.1942*)
 - k. ${}^{1}\text{Ha-}{}^{2}\text{yi-}{}^{2}\text{boa-}{}^{1}\text{daw-}{}^{1}\text{ndzer }{}^{2}\text{dsu}$; ${}^{3}\text{Dz\ddot{a}-}{}^{2}\text{dz\ddot{a}-}{}^{1}\text{ha-}{}^{2}\text{lv-}{}^{2}\text{m\ddot{a} }{}^{2}\text{dsu}$ (R.1939)
 - kl. 1 Ngyu- 3 na- 3 Shi- 2 lo, 2 Mùan- 3 llü- 2 ndaw- 1 ovi 3 khü, 1 Ha- 2 yi- 2 boa- 1 daw- 1 ndzer 2 t'u- 3 bbŭe (R.2052)
 - l. ${}^{2}\text{Ggŏ-}{}^{2}\text{ss-}{}^{2}\text{ggŏ} {}^{2}\text{nder} {}^{1}\text{zser} (R.1960; here belongs ms. } R.8311)$
 - m. 2 K'o- 2 ndshi 3 dtv (R.1961)

 - o. 2 Khyü- 2 zher 2 P'u- 1 la 3 ssaw; 2 Bpö- 1 mbö 3 ssaw (R.1958)
 - p. ²Ssu-²bbŭ ¹yü ²dsu (*R.1955*, pages 1–26; from page 27 on commences book X,63,Bd, see below)

 - r. ³Ch'u-²bpa ³ngyi (R.891; here belongs ms. R.8305 in AC)

Part X,63 (continued):

- s. ³Ssu ²ggŏ ²lü-²ssi ²t'u (*R.1978*)
- t. ²P'u-la ¹ddü ³ssaw, ³lü-³chung, ³maṇ-³chung (*R.1975*, this ms. also contains book X,63,Ac [!], entitled: ²P'u-la ²haw-¹shi, this part commences on page 17)
- u. 1 Ha- 2 yi- 2 boa- 1 daw 1 ndzĕr 2 Khyu- 1 t'khyu 2 t'u- 3 bbũe; 3 Ssu- 1 bbĕr 2 ngaw 1 bbĕr 1 gko- 3 k'ü, 2 gkv- 3 chung (R.1941; here belongs ms. R.8294 in AC)
- v. 2 Ghügh- 2 ddo 1 ndzěr 3 bpa 3 t'u, 2 non- 1 ō 3 ssaw (R.1954; here belong mss. R.8291,~R.8293,~R.8298,~R.8310 in AC)
- w. Lä-³ch'ou ¹szĕr: 2Ghügh-2do ¹ndzĕr ³bpa ³t'u. 3man-3chung (R.1984)

- y. ²Xa-¹ts'an ³khyu. ¹Yü-¹p'ĕr ¹ssu ³khyu (*R.1981*)
- z. ${}^{1}Y\ddot{u}^{-1}p'\check{e}r^{3}khyu (R.1983)$
- z1. 1 Yü- 1 p'ĕr 2 dsu ($R.2\theta55$ in AC)
- Aa. ¹Gkü-³k'u ³ssaw. ¹Yü-¹p'ĕr ³ssü (*R.1976*)
- Ab. 1 Ssaw- 2 yi- 2 wùa- 2 de 3 ssaw. 2 Mi- 1 ma- 1 ssä- 2 do 3 ssü (R.1940, this ms. also contains book X,63.Ac1, entitled: 1 Ssaw- 2 yi- 2 wùa- 2 de 3 bpu)
- Ac. 1 Ds'i- 3 llü- 2 ma- 1 nda (see above X.63,t [!]) ($R.4\theta36$)
- Acl. ¹Ssaw-²yi-²wùa-²de ³bpu (see above X,63.Ab)
- Ad. ²K'aw-²ch'ĕr ³ssaw [cf. above: V,26,r], ²ch'ĕr ³k'ö (*R.1964*; here belongs ms. *R.8300* in AC)
- Ae. ³Shi-²ło ²gkan ²Mb'a-²mi ³dshi: ²P'u-¹la ¹ddü gkan ²Mb'a-²mi ³dshi $(R.195\theta)$
- Af. ${}^{1}\Gamma s'u^{-2}haw^{-3}yu (R.1963)$
- Ag. 2Mùan-3llü-1ndu-2ndzĩ 1nnü 2mbö 15 2mbö 3yu; 3K'v 2mbö 2szĩ 2mbö 3yu (R.1946)
- Agl. 1 Yu- 4 la- 2 di- 2 ddo, 3 Dta- 3 tsaṇ- 2 tso- 1 zaw, 2 Mùaṇ- 3 llü- 1 ndu- 2 ndzĭ, 1 Ssä- 3 ssä- 2 zhou- 1 p'ĕr, 1 Ts'o- 2 dze- 3 llü- 2 ghügh, 2 Gkaw- 1 lä- 3 ts'ü, 1 nnü 2 mbö 1 ō 2 mbö 3 yu (R.1625)
- Ah. ${}^{3}\text{Å}-{}^{1}\text{mi}{}^{1}\text{ndshěr}{}^{3}\text{tsà}{}^{1}\text{ddü}$ (R.1986)
- Ai. 1 Khü(r) 1 ndshěr 3 tsà (R.1957)
- Aj. ³Shi-²lo ¹ndshër ¹ddü ²ggŏ-¹baw ¹lo-²ch'i, ¹ndshër ¹bu ³yu (*R.1979*)
- Aj1. 1 Ndshěr- 1 ddü 3 tsà, 2 ggő- 1 baw 1 lo- 2 ch'i, 3 man- 3 chung (R.2061)
- Ak. ¹Ho ²mun ²dzi (R.1948)
- Akl. ¹Ho-²mun ²dzi (see above X,63,x)
- Al. 1 Ndso- 3 dsò (R.1938), (1 Na- 2 d(s)aw 1 ndso ms. R.8306 in AC)
- Am. ¹Ho ²haw ¹shi (*R.1974*, this ms. also contains book X,63,Ap, entitled: ¹Ts'o-²dze-²p'ĕr-¹dü ²ch'ĕr ¹shu)
- An. $^{1}\text{Ho-}^{2}\text{t'u-}^{3}\text{bbue}$ $^{3}\text{man-}^{2}\text{chung}$, $^{1}\text{nnu-}^{2}\text{mbo}$ $^{1}\bar{\text{o}}$ - ^{2}mbo , $^{3}\text{K'v}$ ^{2}mbo ^{2}szi ^{2}mbo ^{3}yu (R.1949)
- Ao. ¹Ts'o-²dze-³llü-²ghügh ³chĕr, ¹ho ²mun ²dzi (*R.1977*, this ms. also contains book X,63,Ar, entitled: ²P'u-¹la ¹k'v, ²P'u-¹la ³bpu)
- Ap. ¹Ts'o-²dze-²p'ĕr-¹dü ²ch'ĕr ¹shu (see above X,63,Am)

Part X,63 (continued):

- Aq1. 3K'v 2mbö 2szi 2mbö (R.8288 in AC)
- Ar. ²P'u-¹la ¹k'v, ²P'u-¹la ³bpu (see above X,63,Ao)
- As. ²Ngaw ²t'u-³bbŭe. ²Muan-²ngaw-¹la ²ssu-¹ts'er-³ssu ²ngaw-¹la. ¹Dü²ggŏ ²ngaw-¹la ²nyi-¹ts'er-¹nyi ²ngaw-¹la (*R.1972*)
- At. 2 Ngaw- 2 t'u- 3 bbŭe, 2 Ngaw 2 p'i 2 ngaw 1 shu, 2 ch'er 3 k'ö (R.1968; here belong mss. R.8290, R.8296, R.8304 in AC)
- Au. 2Ch'er 2t'u-3bbŭe, 2Ngaw-1la 1ssu-2khi-3ch'wua-1ts'er 2ch'er 3k'ö (R.1987)
- Av. 1 Ds'i- 3 liü- 3 mi- 1 ndaw (R.1971; here belongs ms. R.8302 in AC)
- Aw. ¹Ds'i-³llü-³mi-¹ndaw, ³man-³chung (R.1982)
- Ay. ²P'u-¹la ²k'o-²p'u-²t'khi ²ggŏ, ²gkv-³chung (*R.1980*)
- Az. ²P'u-¹la ²k'o-²p'u-²t'khi, ³man-³chung (*R.196*7. this ms. also contains book X.63.Bg, entitled: ²Bä-¹mun ²ssu)
- Ba. 2 Ghügh- 2 do 2 La- 2 mun- 3 mi 1 ts'ä- 3 ssu 2 gkv 3 ssaw. 2 bpö- 1 mba 2 t'u (R.1956)
- Bal. ²Ghügh-²ddo ²La-²mun-³mi ¹ts'ä-³ssu ²gkv, ³Ssu-¹bber ²gko-¹bber ³dter (*R.4038*; here belongs also ms. *R.2459* [cf. above: V,26,n] in AC)
- Bb. 3 Shi- 2 lo 3 ssaw, 2 na- 1 dsaw 3 ts'u (R.2062; here belong also mss. R.1036. R.8294, R.8295, R.8308 in AC)
- Bc. 1 Ssu 3 t'a 3 ts'u, 2 na- 1 dsaw 3 ts'u (R.1966; here belong also mss. R.1036, R.8299 in AC)
- Bd. ²Ssu-²bbu-¹yü ²ngaw-¹la ¹ggŏ-³bpŭ (see above X.63.p)
- Be. ¹Dtv ³bpŭ (*R.1951*)
- Bf. ²P'u-¹la ¹ddü ¹ggŏ ³bpŭ (*R.1959*)
- Bg. 1 Bä- 1 mun 2 ssu (see above X.63.Az; here belongs also ms. R.8292 in AC)
- Bh. ²Ngaw-²bä (R.2047)
- (B_{1.}) ¹Ho ³k'o ¹Ho ¹k'v (*R.8295* in AC)
- (Bj.) ¹Ho ¹bu ²mun ²dzi (*R.830*7 in AC)
- (Bk.) ²P'u-¹la ²haw ¹shi (R.2046, R.8246)
- (Bl.) ²Ngaw-¹la ²haw ¹shi (R.1097)
- (Bm.) ²Ngaw ²haw ¹shi (R.8287)
- (Bn.) ²M₁-²k'o-²ssä-¹mbū (*R.8289* in AC)

Part XI

Books of divination (All the manuscripts listed below are in HYI)

64. ³Dso ²la

- R.859. ¹Ō-¹p'i ²bä; ³K'v ¹dzĭ, ²zhi ¹dzı, ¹zaw ¹dzı
- R.1829. ¹Mun-³haw-²gkaw-¹la ³shu; ¹Ndu ¹hu ³kwuo ³shou

Part XI,64 (continued):

R.1830. ¹Gkü ¹dzı ³mä, ¹Zaw ¹dzĭ ³mä, ¹Zhi ¹dzı ³mä, ²t'u ²ndzĭ 🐘

R.1831. ¹Ō-¹p'i ²bä, ²Tsu-²nggü ³shi-¹zhi ³ssaw

R.1832. ²Bpa-¹p'er ³ssaw ¹na; ²Ssi ¹gyi ²ndaw ¹gyi ²bpa ¹ggo ¹dzı

R.1833. ¹Ndo ¹ssu ¹lü

R.1834. ¹K'ö ³dter-¹p'er-; ²ssu ¹da

R.1835. ¹Gkü ¹dzĭ; ²Mùan-²ngv ¹lü; ²Mùan ²k'u ²p'u ¹lü

R.1836. ¹Gkü ¹dzı ³mä, ¹Zaw ¹dzı ³mä

 $R.1837.~^{1}{\rm Gyi}~^{1}{\rm ngu}~^{1}{\rm l\ddot{u}}$; $^{2}{\rm Ss}~^{2}{\rm p'u}~^{2}{\rm ss}~^{3}{\rm ma}~^{1}{\rm dzi}$; $^{2}{\rm K'u}~^{3}{\rm ts'u}~^{2}{\rm khi}~^{2}{\rm shi}~^{1}{\rm dzi}$; $^{2}{\rm Wu}~^{3}{\rm gku}$ $^{1}{\rm dzi}$; $^{3}{\rm Nyi}$ - $^{2}{\rm wùa}~^{2}{\rm gkaw}~^{2}{\rm muan}~^{2}{\rm gkaw}~^{1}{\rm l\ddot{u}}$

R.1838. ²Shi ¹ssaw ¹lü

R.1839. 1K'o-3dter-1p'er

R.1840. ${
m ^2Mi^{-1}wua~^2ngv^{-2}l\ddot{u}~^1k'o^{-3}dter~^1p'er}$

R.1841. ¹Ts'ä-¹ssu ²dzhu ¹ba-²man ³dto (different version from ms. R.2831 below)

R.1842. ²Wua ²dzhu ¹b a-²man ³dto

R.1937. ²Mùan ²t'u ¹dü ²k'u, ¹Ssu ²t'u ²haw ³t'khi ²ndzĭ

R.2229. ²Lä-¹gka ¹ler ¹lü

R.2296. ²Mùan-²k'ö ¹zaw ¹dzı; ²t'u ¹ggü, ¹bu ¹ggü, ¹ggŏ ¹ggü, ¹ssu ¹ggü

R.2297. ²Mùan ¹gkü ¹dzı

R.2334. ²Muan-²k'ö ¹zaw ¹dzı

R.2387. ¹P'er ³ssaw, ¹na ³ssaw ¹dzı

R.2388. ²Khi ²k'v ¹ssu ¹lü

R.2502. ²Mi ¹lv ²zo ³mi ¹dzu ³dto

R.2515. ¹Ō-¹p'i ²bä; ³K'v ¹lü

R.2518. 1 Ö $^{-1}$ p'i 2 bä; 2 K'v 1 dzı 2 nvi 1 dzı

R.2555. ²Ch'er-²mä ¹ha [buying a bride], ³Ch'wua-¹ts'er-²ddü ¹mbu-¹t'o ¹dzı

R.2556. ³Ch'wua-¹ts'er-²ddü ³k'v ²mi-¹wùa ²ngv-¹lü ¹dzı

R.2557. ¹Ndzu ³dto, ²Ch'er-²mä ³szŭ ²mbu-¹t'o ¹dzhi ¹dzı

R.2558. 1Zaw 1lü, 1zaw 2dzı

R.2559. ²Ndsu ¹ssaw ¹lü, ³k'v ²gyi ¹lü

R.2560. ³Ch'wua-¹ts'er-²ddü ³k'v ²mbu-¹t'o ²dzı (see ms. R 2847 below)

R.2561. ²Zo-³mi-¹khi ²gkaw ¹k'wua ¹lü

R.2562. ¹Ndsu ³dto

R.2609. ²Zo-¹khi ¹bu ²lv ²mi-¹wùa ²ngv-¹lü ²dzı

R.2610. ²Ä ²ts'ä ¹zaw ²ndzi, ³man-³chung

R.2611. 2Mùan 3gku 1ngu 3gku; 2ngaw 3gku; 1yü 3gku; 3Ssu-3gku

R.2612. ²Mbu-¹t'o ³ch'wua-¹ts'er-²ddü ³k'v ²khi ²la ²dzı

R.2613. ¹Ndo ¹ssu ¹lü

R.2614. ¹Ngu ³nyi ²wùa ¹lü

R.2615. ²Mbu-¹t'o ²hä ¹dzĭ; ²Mbu-¹t'o ¹dzhi ¹dzı

R.2616. $^2{\rm Mbu-^1t'o}$ $^1{\rm bpa}$ $^3{\rm dsu}$ $^1{\rm dz1},$ $^2{\rm Zo}$ $^2{\rm gkyi}$ $^1{\rm ho}$ $^1{\rm dzh\bar{i}}$ $^1{\rm dz1};$ $^2{\rm Bpa}$ $^1{\rm ggŏ}$ $^3{\rm ho}$ $^2{\rm k'u}$ $^1{\rm dz1};$ $^2{\rm Ss}$ $^2{\rm p'u}$ $^2{\rm ss}$ $^3{\rm m\ddot{a}}$ $^1{\rm dz1}$

R.2617. ${}^{1}Dshi$. ${}^{1}p$ 'er ${}^{1}dzhi$ ${}^{3}la$ ${}^{3}p$ 'i ${}^{1}shu$

R.2618. ²Khi ²k'v ³p'i, ³gkwua ³la

R.2619. ²Ch'er-²mä ³mi, ³szu ¹dzhi ¹dzĭ ¹zaw ¹p'er

R.2621. ${}^{2}\mathrm{Ch'er}$ - ${}^{2}\mathrm{m\ddot{a}}$ ${}^{2}\mathrm{ngv}$ ${}^{2}\mathrm{k'u}$ ${}^{2}\mathrm{p'u}$ ${}^{1}\mathrm{l\ddot{u}}$

R.2622. ¹Gkü ¹dzĭ

Part XI,64 (continued):

R.2623. ³Yi-²mun ¹ssu ¹lü

R.2624. ¹T'u ²ndzı ³nyi-²wuà ¹lü

R.2625. ²Nyi ¹lv ¹dzu ³dto; ²mi-¹wùa ²ngv-²lü ¹lü

R.2626. ²Zo ¹khi ²p'a ¹dto; ³k'v ¹lü

R.2627. ¹Zaw-¹p'er, ¹dzhi-¹p'er, ³nyi-¹p'er, ²mi-¹wùa ²ngv-²lü ¹dzi

R.2628. 3Ch'wua-1ts'er-2ddü 3k'v 1dzı. 2Ss, 2mi. 1shu, 2gyi, 1dshi 1dzi

R.2629. ²Bpa ¹gko ²k'v ²lv ¹lü

R.2630. ²Gkyi ²lo ¹dzi

R.2631. ²Bpa ¹ggŏ ³ho ²k'u ¹ndsu ²ssaw ¹dzĭ

R.2632. ¹Shu ²t'u ²mi ¹dzĭ

R.2633. ²Mbu-¹t'o ²haw ¹t'khi ¹dzĭ

R.2634. ²Gkv ²ch'er ³nyi ²wuà ¹lü

R.2635. ¹P'i ³khyu [with a mutton shoulder-blade]

R.2636. ²Muan ²mi-¹wua ²ngv ²lü ¹lü ¹ä-²mä ²zo ¹vu ²dtü ²nder

R.2637. ²Ddü-¹dtu. ²ddü-²khi. ¹ssü ²gkaw ²mùan ²gkaw ¹lü

R.2638. ³Dso-²la ¹lü. ²P'u-¹lla ³ssaw ¹k'v

R.2640. ¹Zaw ¹dzī. ²gkv-³chung

R.2641. ²Lä-¹gka ¹ler ¹lü

R.2642. ¹B¹a-²man ²ssu ¹lü

R.2643. ${}^2\mathrm{T}$ 'u ${}^1\mathrm{gg\ddot{u}}$, ${}^1\mathrm{bu}$ ${}^1\mathrm{gg\ddot{u}}$, ${}^1\mathrm{k}$ 'o ${}^1\mathrm{gg\ddot{u}}$, ${}^1\mathrm{szu}$ ${}^1\mathrm{gg\ddot{u}}$

R.2644. $^{1}\mathrm{Ngu}$ $^{2}\mathrm{muàn}$ $^{1}\mathrm{nyi}$ $^{3}\mathrm{k'v}$ $^{1}\mathrm{dzi}$

R.2645. ¹P'a ³khyu ¹ō-¹p'i ²bä

R.2646. ³K'v ¹p'a ¹dzhi ¹p'a

R.2647. ¹T'u ²ndzi ¹lü

R.2649. ²Lv ²bpu ¹dzĭ [horoscope chart]

R.2761. ³K'v ¹dzı ²hä ¹dzĭ ³nyi-²wua ¹lü

R.2763. ${}^{3}\mathrm{Khy\ddot{u}^{-1}d\ddot{u}}$ ${}^{2}\mathrm{mi}$ ${}^{1}\mathrm{l\ddot{u}}$

R.2770. ${}^{1}\mathrm{G}$ kü 1 lü. ${}^{1}\mathrm{g}$ kü ${}^{1}\mathrm{dz}$ ĭ

R.2830. ¹B'a-²man ²ssu ¹lü

R.2831. ¹Ts'a-¹ssu ²dzhu ¹ba-²man ³dto (cf. ms. R.1841 above)

R.2832. ²Shi-¹zhi ³ssaw

R.2833. ${}^{2}\mathrm{K'o}$ ${}^{3}\mathrm{dter}$ ${}^{1}\mathrm{ts'a}$. ${}^{1}\mathrm{ssu}$ ${}^{3}\mathrm{dter}$ ${}^{1}\mathrm{p'er}$

R.2834. $^2\mathrm{Ngaw}$ $^3\mathrm{gku},$ $^1\mathrm{y}\ddot{\mathrm{u}}$ $^3\mathrm{gku},$ $^2\mathrm{muan}$ $^3\mathrm{gku},$ $^1\mathrm{d}\ddot{\mathrm{u}}$ $^3\mathrm{gku},$ $^2\mathrm{bpa}$ $^1\mathrm{gko}$ $^2\mathrm{khy}\ddot{\mathrm{u}}$ $^3\mathrm{gku}$ falso called:/ $^2\mathrm{Ngaw}$ $^{-1}\mathrm{la}$ $^3\mathrm{gku}$

 $R.2835.~^3\mathrm{Nyi^{-1}wu\grave{a}}~^1\mathrm{l\ddot{u}},~^1\mathrm{bu}~^1\mathrm{gg\ddot{u}},~^1\mathrm{t'u}~^1\mathrm{gg\ddot{u}},~^1\mathrm{gg\ddot{o}}~^1\mathrm{gg\ddot{u}},~^1\mathrm{zs\ddot{u}}~^1\mathrm{gg\ddot{u}}$

R.2836. ¹Ngu ³nyi-²wuà ¹lü

R.2837. ³Nyi-²wuà ¹lü, ²Mùan ²k'ö ¹zaw ¹dzĭ

R.2838. ¹Ä-²dzu ³k'v ²ddü ²nvi ³p'i ²bä ¹lü

R.2839. 2Shi-1ssaw 1lü

R.2840. ¹La ²dzi ¹dzi, ¹dzhi ³la

R.2841. $^{1}\mathrm{P'er}$ $^{2}\mathrm{ssaw}$, $^{1}\mathrm{na}$ $^{2}\mathrm{ssaw}$ $^{1}\mathrm{dz}_{1}$

R.2842. ²K'u ¹ts'u ³chwua ²gku ³nyi-²wuà ¹lü

R.2843. ¹Ä-²mä ²gkyi ¹kho ²dtü ¹dzı

R.2844. ²Bpa-¹gko ²khyü ³gku

R.2845. ²Bpa ¹gko ²ndsu ¹ssaw ¹lü

R.2846. 3Khyü-1dü 2mi 1lü

R.2847. ³Ch'wua-¹ts'er-²ddü ³k'v ²mbu-¹t'o ¹dzĭ (see ms. R.2560 above)

Part XII

For the propitiation and eviction of demons

```
65. <sup>3</sup>Ts'u-<sup>2</sup>ssi <sup>2</sup>gyi <sup>3</sup>nyi <sup>3</sup>p'i [or:] <sup>3</sup>Ts'u-<sup>2</sup>ssi <sup>3</sup>ts'u <sup>1</sup>yu <sup>3</sup>p'i (this ceremony can be performed also in conjunction with <sup>3</sup>Dto <sup>1</sup>na <sup>3</sup>k'ö)
```

- a. ³Ts'u-²ssī ³ts'u-¹yu ³p'i (*R.954*), (*R.2662*)* (see below: XII,93,Bu of the ³Dto ¹na ³k'ö, *R.954* contains also ²Ddu-¹mun)
- b. ²Nyi-²mä-²t'u, ³Ts'u-²ssi ²gyi ³nyi ³p'i (R.2658)*
- c. ²Nyi-²mä ¹gv, ³Ts'u-²ssi ²gyi ³nyi ³p'i (*R.2659*)*
- d. ²Ho-²gy-¹lo. ³Ts'u-²ssi ²gyi ³nyi ³p'i (*R.2657*)*

66. ²T'o-²lo ¹ts'u ³t'u

- a. ³Ch'ung-²bpa ³ngyi; ²Ddu ¹mun ¹Dter ¹bpö. ¹Dter ¹szer, ²Wua-¹gko ²Bä-¹d'a ¹ts'ä-³ho ²gkv ³ssaw (*R.2593*)*
- b. $^{1}{\rm Bp\ddot{o}}$ $^{2}{\rm l\ddot{u}}$ $^{2}{\rm K'u}$; $^{1}{\rm Ts'u}$ $^{2}{\rm t'u}$ $^{3}{\rm bb\breve{u}e}$, $^{1}{\rm A}$ $^{2}{\rm dzhu}$ $^{1}{\rm zhwua}$; $^{1}{\rm Bp\ddot{o}}$ $^{3}{\rm man}$ $^{3}{\rm dter}$ (R.2604)*

67. 3Ch'ou 1ts'u 3t'u

- a. ¹Zhi ²lv ¹dtü, ³gko-³ō (*R.1365*)
- b. ³Gko ³ō (*R.893*)
- e. ²Ndu ¹Ssä ³ch'ou ³shu (R.1367)
- d. 3Ch'ou 2ndzi 3mi (R.1368)
- e. ²Mb'a-²mi ³dshi (*R.1363*)
- f. —
- g. 1 Dter 2 t'u 1 Dter 3 bbŭe (R.1370)
- h. ${}^{1}\text{Ndu} {}^{2}\text{dt\ddot{u}}, {}^{1}\text{Ndsher} {}^{3}\text{tsa} (R.583)$
- hl. ¹Bpö ²lü ²k'u, ³Ch'ou ¹t'u-³bbŭe (*R.1266*)
- i. ³Ch'ou ²t'u-³bbŭe (*R.1366*)
-].
- k. ¹Ndsher ³tsa (*R.1364*)
- l. –
- m. -
- n. -
- o. ${}^{2}\text{Ts'o }{}^{1}\text{dzo }(R.1369)$
- (p.) ${}^{1}Gk\ddot{u}-{}^{3}k'u {}^{2}dto-{}^{2}ma {}^{3}non (R.1250)$

68. ³Ch'ou ¹ts'u ³bpŭ (*R.2801*, *R.5126*)

69. ¹Ts'u ³t'u

(No particular demon is mentioned at this ceremony. The books chanted deal only with the inviting of deities, gods and spirits to help the priests to drive out the non-descript demons.)

- aa. ${}^{2}\text{Ddu-}{}^{1}\text{mun} (R.1251)$
- (a.) ${}^{3}\text{Shi-}{}^{2}\text{lo }{}^{3}\text{ssaw }(R.834)$
- (b.) 1 Ndsher 3 tsà (R.835)
- (c.) 2 Dter- 1 gko 3 ssaw (R.5066)
- d. 2 Dter- 1 gko, 2 Bä- 1 d'a 3 ssaw (R.2074, R.5067)
- e. ${}^{2}P'u {}^{1}la {}^{3}ssaw (R.2088)$

70. 3Non 1ts'u 3t'u

```
72. ¹Mbbŭe ¹bpö
              (the books chanted can also be used at the <sup>1</sup>Mbbŭe <sup>2</sup>la-<sup>1</sup>llü <sup>3</sup>k'ö, cf. below: XIII, 106)
                              <sup>2</sup>Mun <sup>1</sup>dze <sup>3</sup>vu, <sup>2</sup>Ddu-<sup>1</sup>mun (R.1201)*
                              <sup>1</sup>Bpö <sup>2</sup>lü <sup>2</sup>k'u, <sup>1</sup>Mbbŭe <sup>2</sup>t'u-<sup>3</sup>bbŭe, <sup>1</sup>Bu <sup>2</sup>dzhu <sup>1</sup>zhwua (R.941)*
              h
                              <sup>1</sup>Mbbue <sup>1</sup>bpö <sup>1</sup>Ddv <sup>1</sup>bpö, <sup>2</sup>Ddu-<sup>1</sup>mun (R.2253 [very complete])
              c.
                              <sup>1</sup>Mbbŭe <sup>2</sup>t'u-<sup>3</sup>bbŭe (R.1776)*, (R.5041)
              d.
              e.
              f.
                              <sup>2</sup>Muan-<sup>2</sup>zo <sup>2</sup>ngv-<sup>3</sup>gku, <sup>1</sup>Dü <sup>2</sup>zo <sup>2</sup>sher <sup>3</sup>gku <sup>3</sup>cher, <sup>1</sup>Mbbŭe <sup>2</sup>t'u-<sup>3</sup>bbŭe
              g.
                                            (R.940)*, (R.5042)
                              <sup>1</sup>Yu-<sup>4</sup>la-<sup>2</sup>di-<sup>2</sup>ddo, <sup>2</sup>Mùan-<sup>3</sup>llü-<sup>1</sup>ddu-<sup>2</sup>ndzi, <sup>1</sup>Ts'o-<sup>2</sup>zä-<sup>3</sup>llü-<sup>2</sup>ghügh, <sup>2</sup>Gkaw-
              h.
                                            -ıä-³ts u, ¹Mbbŭe ¹szer (R.938)*, (R.5043)
                              <sup>1</sup>Bpö <sup>3</sup>man <sup>3</sup>dter (R.5121, R.8449)
             i.
            (j.)
                              <sup>1</sup>Mbbŭe <sup>1</sup>ts'u <sup>2</sup>dzhu-<sup>1</sup>zhwua (R.5044, R.8200)
            (k.)
                              <sup>1</sup>Mbbŭe <sup>1</sup>ndzer <sup>3</sup>ts er (R.5044, R.8200)
                              <sup>1</sup>Mbbŭe <sup>2</sup>haw <sup>1</sup>shi, <sup>1</sup>Mbbue <sup>1</sup>ts'u <sup>2</sup>t'khi (R.5046)
            (1.)
            (m.)
                              ^{2}K'ö ^{1}dzo (R.5045)
73. ¹Dter ¹bpö
             (the books chanted can also be used at the <sup>1</sup>Dtěr <sup>2</sup>la-<sup>1</sup>ilü <sup>3</sup>k'ö, cf. below: XIII, 98)
                              ^{2}Ddu-^{1}mun (R.4220)
            (a.)
                              <sup>1</sup>Dter <sup>1</sup>bpö, <sup>1</sup>Dter <sup>3</sup>Nv, <sup>1</sup>Dter <sup>1</sup>ō <sup>3</sup>sher, <sup>1</sup>Bpö <sup>3</sup>man <sup>3</sup>dter (R.2412)*,
            (b.)
                                             (R.8435)
                               ^{1}Dter ^{1}ō ^{3}sher (R.5122)
            (c.)
            (d.)
                              <sup>2</sup>Haw <sup>1</sup>ngu <sup>3</sup>gkyi (R.2588)*
             (e.)
                              <sup>2</sup>Dto-<sup>2</sup>ma <sup>3</sup>p'i, <sup>2</sup>ch'er <sup>3</sup>k'ö (R.1216)*, (R.8440)
            (f.)
                              <sup>1</sup>Dter <sup>1</sup>ts'u <sup>2</sup>t'u, <sup>2</sup>Lo-<sup>1</sup>ngo <sup>1</sup>yü (R.1119)*
                              <sup>1</sup>Dter <sup>1</sup>szer, <sup>1</sup>Dter <sup>3</sup>lv (R.1373)*
             (g.)
                              <sup>1</sup>Ler-<sup>2</sup>gyu <sup>1</sup>t'khi <sup>2</sup>t'u (R.1374)
            (h.)
            (i.)
                              3Ch'u-2bpa 3ngyi (R.2160)*
                              <sup>1</sup>Gkü-<sup>3</sup>k'u <sup>3</sup>ssaw, <sup>2</sup>dto-<sup>2</sup>ma <sup>3</sup>p'i, <sup>2</sup>ch'er <sup>3</sup>k'ö (R.1873)*
            (j.)
                              ^2Yu-^1ma ^2ssaw (R.8434)
            (k.)
                              <sup>2</sup>Ā <sup>2</sup>ndzĭ <sup>3</sup>mi, <sup>2</sup>Gkaw-<sup>1</sup>lä-<sup>3</sup>ts'ü <sup>1</sup>ō <sup>3</sup>sher (R.1480)*
            (1.)
                              <sup>1</sup>Dter <sup>2</sup>t'u-<sup>3</sup>bbŭe (R.1486 [it belongs to the <sup>1</sup>Dter <sup>2</sup>la-<sup>1</sup>llü <sup>3</sup>k'o])*
            (m.)
                              <sup>2</sup>Mi-<sup>1</sup>ma-<sup>1</sup>ssä-<sup>2</sup>ddo <sup>3</sup>ssü, <sup>1</sup>Ssaw-<sup>2</sup>yi-<sup>2</sup>wùa-<sup>2</sup>de <sup>3</sup>ssaw (R.1359)*
             (n.)
                              <sup>1</sup>Dter <sup>1</sup>bpö, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.705)*
            (0.)
                              3Mun-2ndzi 3mi (R.1193)*
            (p.)
                              <sup>1</sup>Ler-<sup>2</sup>gyu-<sup>3</sup>gkyi-<sup>2</sup>gyu <sup>3</sup>ssaw, <sup>3</sup>lü-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.5070)
            (q.)
74. ¹Dter ¹ts'u ²t'u
                              <sup>2</sup>Yu-<sup>1</sup>ma <sup>3</sup>ssaw (R.583, R.1247, R.1370, R.8270)
              a.
75. <sup>2</sup>Shi <sup>2</sup>k'u <sup>3</sup>dter <sup>1</sup>bpö
                              <sup>2</sup>Ddu <sup>1</sup>mun (R.1346, R.5067)
              a.a.
                              ^{1}Bpö-^{2}lü ^{2}k'u (R.5068)
              aal.
              a.
              b.
                                                                               26
```

Part XII (continued):

71. ¹Gyi ²Mun ¹Ghügh ¹bpö (in: R.1920; R.5129)

```
Part XII,75 (continued):
                    d.
                    e.
                    f.
                    g.
                    h.
                    i.
                                    <sup>1</sup>Ts'o <sup>2</sup>mbĕr <sup>2</sup>ts'o <sup>1</sup>dzo (R.1357, R.5060)
                    j.
                                    <sup>2</sup>Ssu <sup>2</sup>bbŭ <sup>1</sup>yü <sup>2</sup>ngaw-<sup>1</sup>la <sup>2</sup>dsu (R.1347)*
                    k.
                    1.
                    m.
                    n.
                                    <sup>1</sup>Ssaw-<sup>3</sup>ndaw <sup>2</sup>fü-<sup>2</sup>dto <sup>3</sup>p'i (R.1333)*
                    ο.
                    p.
                                    ^2Mun-^1gku ^2dzhu-^1zhwua (R.1355)*
                    q.
                                    <sup>2</sup>Mùan-<sup>2</sup>zo-<sup>3</sup>ngv-<sup>2</sup>szĭ, <sup>1</sup>Dü-<sup>2</sup>zo-<sup>2</sup>shĕr-<sup>2</sup>szĭ, <sup>2</sup>Mùan-<sup>3</sup>llü-<sup>1</sup>ddu-<sup>2</sup>ndzĭ, <sup>1</sup>Dto-
                    Г.
                                                 ^{2}ssaw-^{3}ngo-^{2}t'u. ^{3}chěr ^{1}dzo (R.1338)^{*}. (R.4052; R.5056) in
                                                 part: R.5061 in part: R.5063)
                                    <sup>2</sup>Shi-<sup>1</sup>ssu-<sup>1</sup>la-<sup>3</sup>chung-<sup>1</sup>p'ĕr (R.1339)*
                    s.
                                    ^1\mathrm{Ts'o^{-2}z\ddot{a}^{-3}ll\ddot{u}^{-2}gh\ddot{u}gh},\ ^2\mathrm{Gkaw^{-1}l\ddot{a}^{-3}ts'\ddot{u}} ³chěr ^1\mathrm{dzo}\ (R.1354)^*.\ (R.5056
                    t.
                                                 and R.5061 [see also XII.75,r]; R.5062 in part)
                    u.
                                   (^{3}Ds)^{1}ddu)(R.1358)^{*}
                    v.
                                    <sup>2</sup>Dto-<sup>2</sup>ma <sup>1</sup>gko-<sup>2</sup>gkan <sup>3</sup>k'ö (R.1748)*, (R.5071)
                    w.
                                    ^{1}Ssu ^{3}dsho, ^{2}Ā ^{2}ndzĭ ^{3}mi (R.1362)*, (R.5055)
                    x.
                                    <sup>1</sup>Zaw <sup>3</sup>dsho (R.1336, R.3872)
                    y.
                   y1.
                                    ^{1}Zaw ^{3}dsho, ^{3}man-^{3}chung (R.5\theta67 [^{2}Ddu ^{4}mun]).
                    y2.
                                    <sup>1</sup>Zaw <sup>3</sup>dsho (different version) (R.3872)
                                    {}^{1}\text{Gk\"{u}} {}^{1}\text{zaw} {}^{2}\text{t'u-}{}^{3}\text{bb\'{u}e}, {}^{3}\text{man-}{}^{3}\text{chung} (R.136\theta)
                    Z.
                                   <sup>3</sup>T'u <sup>2</sup>gkv (R.1331)*, (R.5057, R.5069)
                    Aa.
                    Ab.
                                   <sup>3</sup>T'u <sup>3</sup>lü (R.1349)*, (R.5058)
                    Ac.
                                    ^{3}T'u ^{3}man ^{1}nd a ^{2}k'o (R.1343)*, (R.5058 [!]; R.5070)
                    Ad.
                                    <sup>1</sup>Dtěr <sup>3</sup>haw (R.1344)*
                                    <sup>1</sup>Dto-<sup>2</sup>ssaw-<sup>1</sup>la <sup>3</sup>Nv (R.1681)*
                    Ae.
                    Af.
                                    <sup>2</sup>Ssaw-<sup>1</sup>la-<sup>2</sup>ä-<sup>1</sup>bpa <sup>3</sup>Nv (R.1334)*, (R.4051)
                                    ^2\mathrm{Ngaw}-^1\mathrm{la} ^1\mathrm{gg}o ^3\mathrm{bp}ŭ (R.1348)*
                    Ag.
                    Ah.
                                    ^2Mùan-^2llü ^3ngy ^2k'u ^3dtěr (R.1340)*
                    Ai.
                                    <sup>1</sup>Hä <sup>2</sup>zhi <sup>1</sup>p'i, <sup>1</sup>Lä-<sup>3</sup>eh'ou <sup>1</sup>ndshi (R.1342)*
                    Aj.
                                    ^{1}{\rm H\ddot{a}} ^{2}{\rm zhi} ^{1}{\rm p'i}, ^{3}{\rm Ts'u} ^{2}{\rm ss\bar{i}} ^{2}{\rm ndaw} ^{1}{\rm ndz\check{e}r} ^{2}{\rm t'u} ^{3}{\rm bb\check{u}e} ( R.1341)*
                    Ak.
                                    <sup>1</sup>Hä <sup>2</sup>zhi <sup>1</sup>p'i, <sup>2</sup>Tsang <sup>2</sup>ngv <sup>2</sup>k'u <sup>2</sup>p'u (R.1350)*
                    Al.
                                    <sup>1</sup>Hä <sup>2</sup>zhi <sup>1</sup>p'i, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>ehung, <sup>2</sup>Yi-<sup>3</sup>ndaw <sup>1</sup>dü (R.8396)*
                    Am.
                                    <sup>2</sup>Haw <sup>2</sup>dto-<sup>2</sup>ma <sup>2</sup>Shi-<sup>2</sup>k'u <sup>3</sup>dtĕr (R.3868)
                    An.
                                    {}^{2}Gkaw-{}^{1}lä-{}^{3}ts'ü {}^{2}ö {}^{3}shĕr (R.3828)*
                                    <sup>2</sup>Mi-<sup>1</sup>k'o <sup>3</sup>p'u (R.834)*
                    Ao.
                    Ap.
                                    <sup>1</sup>Bpö <sup>3</sup>man <sup>3</sup>dtěr (R.1335)*, (R.5064, R.5066)
                                    <sup>2</sup>P'u-¹la ¹ggŏ ³bpŭ (R.1361)*
                    Aq.
                   (Ba.)
                                    <sup>2</sup>Nv <sup>3</sup>hăr <sup>2</sup>bä (R.1383)*
                  (Bb.)
                                    <sup>1</sup>Gkü-<sup>3</sup>k'u <sup>2</sup>dto-<sup>2</sup>ma <sup>3</sup>p'i (R.1352)*
```

```
Part XII,75 (continued):
                                  <sup>2</sup>P'ä-<sup>2</sup>k'ö <sup>3</sup>chung (R.5075, R.5076)
                  (Be.)
                                  <sup>2</sup>Dtv-<sup>1</sup>dshi <sup>2</sup>ngv <sup>1</sup>mbu <sup>3</sup>ts'ä (R.5074)
                  (Bd.)
                  (Be.)
                                  <sup>2</sup>K'aw-<sup>3</sup>dsho <sup>2</sup>haw <sup>2</sup>dto-<sup>2</sup>ma <sup>1</sup>gko-<sup>2</sup>gkan <sup>3</sup>k'o (R.5072)
                                  <sup>2</sup>Shi <sup>2</sup>k'aw-<sup>3</sup>dsho <sup>2</sup>haw <sup>2</sup>t'u-<sup>3</sup>bbŭe (R.5073, R.8393, R.8394, R.8395)
                  (Bf.)
                                  <sup>1</sup>Mber <sup>2</sup>shi <sup>2</sup>k'u <sup>3</sup>dter (R.5078)
                  (Bg.)
                                  <sup>3</sup>Mun <sup>2</sup>ndzi <sup>3</sup>mi, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>chung [and] <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.4053, R.5065)
                  (Bh.)
                  (Bi.)
                                  <sup>3</sup>Mun <sup>2</sup>ndzĭ <sup>3</sup>mi, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.8059)
                                  <sup>3</sup>Mun <sup>2</sup>ndzi <sup>3</sup>mi, <sup>2</sup>ō <sup>1</sup>sher (R.8029)
                  (Bj.)
                                  ^{1}Yü ^{2}ndzı ^{3}mi, ^{2}ō ^{1}sher (R.5077)
                  (Bk.)
      76. <sup>1</sup>Ts'u <sup>1</sup>dshi
                                  <sup>1</sup>Ts'u <sup>1</sup>dshi (R.931)
                   a.
                                  <sup>1</sup>Ts'u <sup>1</sup>dshi <sup>2</sup>khi <sup>1</sup>ngu [sick man] (R.2794)
                   b.
      77. <sup>3</sup>T'i-<sup>2</sup>lua <sup>1</sup>ts'u <sup>3</sup>t'u
                                   ^3T'i-^2lua ^1ts'u ^3t'u, ^2mi-^1szer ^1bpö (R.1215)
      78. ¹Ndzi ¹ts'u ³Llü ¹ts'u ³bpŭ
                                  <sup>1</sup>Ts'u <sup>2</sup>t'u <sup>1</sup>ts'u <sup>3</sup>bbŭe (R.2246)
                   a.
                                   <sup>1</sup>Ts'u <sup>2</sup>t'u <sup>3</sup>bbue, <sup>1</sup>'A <sup>2</sup>mun <sup>1</sup>gku (R.8422)
                    b.
                                  <sup>3</sup>Llü <sup>1</sup>tsu <sup>3</sup>bpu (R.2826)
                  (c.)
      79. <sup>1</sup>Zher <sup>1</sup>ts'u <sup>2</sup>La <sup>1</sup>ts'u <sup>3</sup>bpŭ
                   [also pronounced as <sup>2</sup>Sher-<sup>1</sup>ts'u etc.(?)]
                                   <sup>1</sup>Zher <sup>1</sup>ts'u <sup>2</sup>La <sup>1</sup>ts'u <sup>3</sup>bpŭ (abridged version) (R.838; this ms. con-
                                               tains also ¹Zhi ¹ts'u ³bpŭ. cf. above: VI.33)
                                   <sup>1</sup>Zher <sup>1</sup>ts'u <sup>2</sup>La <sup>1</sup>ts'u <sup>3</sup>bpŭ (detailed version ) (R.1229, R.5131)
      80. 2K'o-2ngv 1ts'u 3t'u
                                   ^2K'o-^2ngv ^1ts'u ^2t'u-^3bbŭe (R.1252)
                    a.
      81. <sup>3</sup>Gkyi <sup>1</sup>bpö
                    a.
                                   <sup>1</sup>Bpö-<sup>2</sup>lü <sup>2</sup>k'u, <sup>3</sup>Gkvi <sup>2</sup>t'u-<sup>3</sup>bbŭe (R.2677)
                    b.
                                   <sup>2</sup>Mbu <sup>2</sup>t u-<sup>3</sup>bbŭe, <sup>1</sup>Ndu <sup>2</sup>dtü (R.2672)
                    c.
                    d.
                                   <sup>3</sup>K'v <sup>1</sup>ggŏ <sup>1</sup>ts'ä-<sup>2</sup>nvi <sup>1</sup>szer (R.2673)
                    e.
                                   <sup>2</sup>Haw <sup>1</sup>·a <sup>2</sup>Ssu <sup>1</sup>·a, <sup>2</sup>Dto-<sup>1</sup>ssaw-<sup>3</sup>ngo-<sup>2</sup>dtv <sup>3</sup>Nyi-<sup>2</sup>ssä-<sup>2</sup>khyo-<sup>1</sup>lo <sup>1</sup>·a, <sup>1</sup>Ddu
                    f.
                                               1'a 1Ssu 1'a, 1Yu-4la-2di-2ddo. 3Lä-2t'khi-2ssī-2p'u, 2K'aw-3lv
                                                ^{2}dto-^{2}ma ^{3}p'i (R.2678)
                                   ^{1}Ts'o-^{2}dze(^{2}zä)-^{3}llü-^{2}ghügh ^{3}Ts'ä-^{1}khü-^{2}bu-^{2}bu-^{3}mi ^{3}cher ^{1}dzo (R.2670)
                    h.
                   i.
                    j.
                                   ¹Ddu ¹'a ¹Ssu ¹'a (R.2675)
                    k.
                                   <sup>1</sup>Gyi <sup>1</sup>dsu, <sup>1</sup>Ndv <sup>1</sup>szer, <sup>1</sup>Nd a <sup>1</sup>szer (R.2655)
                    l.
                                   <sup>3</sup>T'u <sup>2</sup>gkv (R.2674)
                    m.
                    n.
                    o.
                    p.
                    q.
                    r.
                                   ^{1}Bpö ^{3}man ^{3}dter (R.2676)
```

```
82. 2Nder 1ts'u 3t'u
                              <sup>2</sup>Ddu-<sup>1</sup>mun; <sup>2</sup>Nder <sup>2</sup>t'u-<sup>3</sup>bbŭe (R.2811)*
              a.
              b.
                              <sup>2</sup>Nder <sup>2</sup>t'u-<sup>3</sup>bbŭe, <sup>2</sup>Nder <sup>1</sup>szer (R.1645)*
              bl.
                              <sup>2</sup>Nder <sup>2</sup>t'u-<sup>3</sup>bbŭe, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.2778)*, (R.8458)
              b2.
                              ^{2}Nder ^{3}t'u-^{3}bbŭe (R.2812)*
                              ^2\mathrm{T'khi^{-1}ndo} ^1\mathrm{ts'\ddot{a}^{-3}ho} ^2\mathrm{l\ddot{u}} ^2\mathrm{t'u} ^2\mathrm{K'o} ^2\mathrm{t'u^{-3}bb\ddot{u}e} , ^2\mathrm{Ddu^{-1}mun} ( R.2777)*
              c.
                              <sup>2</sup>Nder <sup>2</sup>t'u, <sup>3</sup>lü-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.2238)*
              d.
                              <sup>2</sup>Nder-<sup>1</sup>ts'u <sup>3</sup>t'u, <sup>3</sup>lü-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1646)*, (R.8460, R.8461)
              e.
                              <sup>1</sup>Nnü <sup>2</sup>mä <sup>2</sup>ngv <sup>2</sup>t'khvu <sup>1</sup>gko-<sup>2</sup>gkan <sup>3</sup>k'ö, <sup>2</sup>Nder <sup>3</sup>t'u, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>chung
              f.
                                           (R.1648)*
                              <sup>2</sup>Mùan-<sup>3</sup>llü-<sup>1</sup>ddu-<sup>2</sup>ndzĭ, <sup>1</sup>Ts'o-<sup>2</sup>zä-<sup>3</sup>llü-<sup>2</sup>ghügh <sup>3</sup>cher <sup>2</sup>dzo (R.8459)
              g.
                              <sup>1</sup>Mun-<sup>2</sup>miu <sup>2</sup>ffŭ (R.2779)*, (R.8457, R.8461)
              h.
              i.
                              ^2\mathrm{P'u}-¹la ³bpŭ, ²K'o-²khi-²k'o-²lo ²k'o ²k'ö ¹ndsher ³dtv (R.2780)*
              j.
                              <sup>2</sup>P'u-<sup>1</sup>la <sup>3</sup>bpŭ (R.2781)*
              k.
83. <sup>3</sup>K'v <sup>1</sup>na <sup>1</sup>ts'u <sup>1</sup>dshi
                              <sup>3</sup>K'v <sup>1</sup>na <sup>1</sup>bö-<sup>2</sup>lä <sup>1</sup>ts'u <sup>1</sup>dshi (R.1258)
84. ¹Na ³ffŭ ¹bpö
                              <sup>2</sup>Ndu <sup>1</sup>Ssa <sup>2</sup>vi-<sup>2</sup>vi (R.2221)*
              a.
              b.
                              <sup>1</sup>Bpö <sup>2</sup>lü <sup>2</sup>k'u (R.2226)*
                              <sup>3</sup>Ds'i <sup>2</sup>t'u-<sup>3</sup>bbŭe, <sup>1</sup>'A <sup>2</sup>t'u-<sup>3</sup>bbŭe, <sup>2</sup>dzhu-<sup>1</sup>zhwua (<sup>2</sup>Mun-<sup>1</sup>gku) (R.2224)*
              C
                              <sup>1</sup>Lo <sup>2</sup>haw <sup>3</sup>yu (R.2228)*
              d.
                              3Khü 1bu (R.2227)*
                              {}^{3}\mathrm{K'v}-{}^{2}\mathrm{gyi} {}^{2}\mathrm{dto}-{}^{1}\mathrm{ma} {}^{3}\mathrm{p'i} (R.2222)^{*}
              f.
                              <sup>1</sup>Ts'u <sup>2</sup>t'khi (R.2379)*
              g.
                              <sup>1</sup>Ts'u <sup>2</sup>ts'u <sup>2</sup>t'khi (R.2223)*
              gl.
                              <sup>1</sup>Bpö <sup>3</sup>man <sup>3</sup>dter (R.2225)*
85. <sup>2</sup>Mi-<sup>2</sup>wua <sup>1</sup>ts'u <sup>1</sup>na <sup>1</sup>bpö [or:] <sup>1</sup>Ts'u <sup>1</sup>na <sup>1</sup>bpö (R.2795)
86. Ch'ou ly bpö (contained in ms. R.1920)
87. 2Mi 1szer 1bpö
              a.
                              <sup>2</sup>Mi <sup>1</sup>szer, <sup>3</sup>ch'ou <sup>1</sup>szer (R.1921)
88. {}^{2}Bä {}^{2}lv {}^{1}yü {}^{1}ts'u {}^{3}ndü (R.2689)
89. <sup>2</sup>Ō <sup>1</sup>p'er <sup>1</sup>bpö, <sup>2</sup>Ō <sup>1</sup>na <sup>1</sup>bpö [and] <sup>2</sup>Ō <sup>1</sup>ndz'a <sup>1</sup>bpö
                              ^2Ō ^1ts'u ^1bpö ^2Ddu-^1mun (R.1228)*
              a.
                              <sup>2</sup>Ō-¹p'er <sup>2</sup>Ō ¹na ¹bpö, ¹Bpö-²lü ²k'u, ³Gkvi ¹bpö ¹t'khi ¹bpö, ³k'ö ¹dzo
              b.
                                            (R.1819)*
              b1.
                              <sup>1</sup>Bpö-<sup>2</sup>lü <sup>2</sup>k'u (R.8397)
              b2.
                              <sup>3</sup>Gkyi <sup>1</sup>bpö <sup>1</sup>t'khi <sup>1</sup>bpö, <sup>3</sup>k'ö <sup>1</sup>dzo (R.8401 [<sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung], R.8408)
              C
              d.
              e.
              f.
                              <sup>1</sup>Szŭ <sup>1</sup>k'v (To invite the enemy) (R.1811)*, (R.8411)
              g.
              h.
                              ^{1}P'er ^{1}ndsher ^{3}tsà (R.1815)*, (R.8413)
              i.
```

Part XII (continued):

```
Part XII,89 (continued):
                                   ^2\mathrm{Mbu} ^2\mathrm{t}'u-^3\mathrm{bbŭe}, ^1\mathrm{Szŭ} ^1'a ^1\mathrm{Szŭ} ^1\mathrm{d\"{u}} ( R.857)*
                   k.
                   I.
                                    <sup>1</sup>Nder <sup>1</sup>'a <sup>1</sup>Yu <sup>1</sup>'a (R.1816)*
                                    <sup>2</sup>Haw-(<sup>2</sup>zo) <sup>1</sup>'a <sup>1</sup>Ssu <sup>1</sup>'a, <sup>2</sup>Dto-<sup>2</sup>ssaw-<sup>3</sup>ngo-<sup>2</sup>dtu <sup>3</sup>cher (R.1810)*
                   m.
                   n.
                                    <sup>2</sup>Ngv <sup>2</sup>dzu <sup>2</sup>ngv <sup>2</sup>ō (R.1812)*
                   o.
                   p.
                                    <sup>2</sup>Ō <sup>3</sup>dtyu (R.1818)*
                    q.
                                    <sup>3</sup>Gkyi <sup>1</sup>bpö <sup>1</sup>t'khi <sup>1</sup>bpö, <sup>1</sup>gyi <sup>2</sup>mbö <sup>1</sup>gyi <sup>3</sup>ssaw (R.1817)*. (R.8403)
                   r.
                                    ^{2}Yu-^{1}ma ^{2}ō ^{1}ndzer ^{1}ts'er (R.2011)*, (R.8410)
                   s.
                    t.
                   u.
                    v.
                                   <sup>1</sup>Ndo <sup>3</sup>bpŭ (R.642)*
                    \mathbf{w}.
                                   <sup>3</sup>T'u <sup>3</sup>gkv (R.8409)
                  (Aa.)
                                   <sup>1</sup>Ler <sup>2</sup>gvu <sup>3</sup>gkyi-<sup>2</sup>gvu <sup>3</sup>ssaw (R.8402)
                  (Ab.)
                                   <sup>2</sup>Gkaw-<sup>1</sup>lä-<sup>3</sup>ts'ü <sup>1</sup>ō <sup>3</sup>sher (R.8400)
                  (Ac.)
                  (Ad.)
                                   3T'u-3lü (R.8399)
                                    <sup>3</sup>T'u <sup>3</sup>man <sup>1</sup>Nd a <sup>2</sup>k'o (R.8398)
                  (Ae.)
                                    ^{1}Bpö ^{3}man ^{3}dter (R.8415)
                  (Af.)
                  (Ag.)
                                    <sup>2</sup>K'aw-<sup>3</sup>lv <sup>2</sup>dto-<sup>2</sup>ma <sup>3</sup>p'i (R.8414)
                                    <sup>1</sup>Gkü-<sup>3</sup>k u <sup>2</sup>dto-<sup>2</sup>ma <sup>3</sup>p ı (R.8412)
                  (Ah.)
                  (Ai.)
                                    <sup>1</sup>Mun <sup>2</sup>miu <sup>2</sup>ffŭ (R.8406)
                                    ^{2}Dsho-^{1}wùa-^{3}lu-^{2}szı ^{3}cher (R.8405)
                  (Aj.)
                                   ^{3}K'v ^{1}ggŏ ^{1}szŭ ^{1}ggŏ ^{1}szer (R.8404)
                  (Ak.)
                  (Al.)
                                    <sup>1</sup>Ts'o <sup>2</sup>mber <sup>1</sup>ts'o <sup>1</sup>dzo (R.8407)
      90. <sup>2</sup>Hä <sup>2</sup>la
                    a.
                                    ^{2}Hä ^{3}la ^{3}hoa-^{2}lü ^{2}ch'ung (R.2653)
      91. <sup>3</sup>Gkyi <sup>2</sup>gky <sup>1</sup>bpö /or: / <sup>3</sup>Gkyi <sup>1</sup>bpö <sup>1</sup>T'khi <sup>1</sup>bpö (<sup>2</sup>ō <sup>1</sup>bpö) (R.1445)*. (R.8418, R.8419,
                                                 R.8420, R.8421
      92. 3Dto 1p'er 3k'ö
      93. <sup>3</sup>Dto <sup>1</sup>na <sup>3</sup>k o
                    (includes also <sup>3</sup>Dto <sup>3</sup>k'ö)
                                   <sup>1</sup>Zhi <sup>2</sup>lv <sup>1</sup>dtü, <sup>3</sup>Gko-<sup>3</sup>ō, <sup>2</sup>Ndu <sup>1</sup>Ssä <sup>3</sup>ch'ou <sup>3</sup>shu, <sup>2</sup>Mb'a-<sup>2</sup>mi <sup>3</sup>dshi (R.966
                                                 [cf. above: I,1,d])*, (R.6052: R.8112; R.8127 [this ms. is
                                                 mentioned again below: XII,93,m])
                                   3Ch'u-2bpa 3ngyi (first book chanted every day during ceremony
                    al.
                                                 for 7 days) (R.2510)*, (R.6052 \text{ in part})
                                   ^{2}Ddu-^{1}mun (R.2249)*, (R.8154)
                   aa.
                                   3Gkv-1gyi 1t'u (R.744)*
                    b.
                                    <sup>1</sup>Bpö-<sup>2</sup>lü <sup>2</sup>k'u, <sup>2</sup>Dzu-<sup>3</sup>bbŭe-<sup>2</sup>dzu <sup>1</sup>lä (R.977)*, (R.8114)
                    c.
                                    <sup>1</sup>Bpö-<sup>2</sup>lü <sup>2</sup>k'u, <sup>2</sup>Dzu-<sup>3</sup>bbŭe-<sup>2</sup>dzu <sup>1</sup>lä, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.8182)
                    cl.
                   c2.
                    c3.
                                    <sup>1</sup>Bpö-<sup>2</sup>lü <sup>2</sup>k'u, <sup>3</sup>K'ö-<sup>1</sup>dso (R.3066)
                                    <sup>1</sup>Bpö-<sup>2</sup>lü-<sup>2</sup>k'u, <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung, <sup>3</sup>K'ö-<sup>1</sup>dso (R.976)*
                    c4.
                    d.
                                    <sup>3</sup>K'ö-<sup>1</sup>dzo (R.1501)*, (R.3061, R.8128, R.8178)
```

³K'o-¹dzo, ³man-³chung (R.8189)

dl.

```
Part XII,93 (continued):
                                  ^2Dzu-^3bbŭe-^2dzu ^1lä (R.15\theta 5)*
                   e.
                                  <sup>2</sup>Bpö-<sup>1</sup>p'a-<sup>3</sup>gko-<sup>1</sup>shu (R.5126. R.8116. R.8121)
                   f.
                                  <sup>1</sup>Ts'o-<sup>2</sup>mbĕr <sup>2</sup>t'u (R.3057. R.8118, R.8169)
                   g.
                   h.
                                  <sup>1</sup>Ndshěr <sup>3</sup>tsà gkvi (R.8168 [the smaller version])
                  i.
                                  <sup>1</sup>Ndshěr <sup>3</sup>tsà <sup>1</sup>ddü (R.973 [the large version])*
                   j.
                                  <sup>1</sup>Ndshĕr <sup>3</sup>tsà <sup>1</sup>ddü (R.3024 [different version, ms. can be used at <sup>3</sup>Gkyi
                  j1.
                                               <sup>1</sup>bpö or at <sup>2</sup>Hăr <sup>2</sup>la-<sup>1</sup>llü <sup>3</sup>k'ö ceremony)
                  k.
                                  ^{2}T'khi ^{1}ndo ^{1}ts'ä ^{3}ho-^{2}lü ^{2}t'u (R.8140 [see below: l1])
                                  ^2Dsho-^1wùa-^3lu-^2szĭ ^3chĕr. ^2T'khi-^1ndo ^1ts'ä-^3ho ^2lü ^2t'u (R.958)*,
                  l.
                                               (R.8155)
                                  <sup>2</sup>T'khi-<sup>1</sup>ndo <sup>2</sup>t'u (R.3053; R.8140 [see above: k])
                  11.
                                  <sup>2</sup>P'u-<sup>1</sup>la <sup>1</sup>ddü <sup>3</sup>ssaw (R.2514)*, (R.8127 [see above: a])
                   m.
                                  ^2Yu-^1ma ^3Ch'u-^2bpa ^3ngvi (R.956)*
                   n.
                                  <sup>1</sup>Ts'o-<sup>2</sup>dze-<sup>2</sup>p'ĕr-<sup>1</sup>ddü <sup>2</sup>ch'ĕr <sup>1</sup>shu. <sup>1</sup>Hä-<sup>2</sup>zo-<sup>2</sup>ngv-<sup>3</sup>gkv. <sup>1</sup>gko-<sup>2</sup>gkan <sup>3</sup>k'ö
                   o.
                                               (R.1525)*
                   ol.
                                  ^1\mathrm{Ts}'o-^2\mathrm{dze}-^2\mathrm{p}'ěr-^1\mathrm{dd}ü^2\mathrm{ch}'ěr^1\mathrm{shu}. ^2\mathrm{Mùa}-^2\mathrm{zo} ^3\mathrm{ngv}-^2\mathrm{sz}i, ^1\mathrm{D}ü-^2\mathrm{zo} ^2\mathrm{sh}ër
                                               ^{2}szi ^{3}chěr (R.3050)
                                  <sup>1</sup>Ts'o-<sup>2</sup>dze-<sup>2</sup>p'ĕr-<sup>1</sup>ddü <sup>2</sup>ch'ĕr <sup>1</sup>shu. <sup>3</sup>Dta-<sup>3</sup>ts'an-<sup>2</sup>ts'o-<sup>1</sup>zaw <sup>3</sup>chĕr; <sup>1</sup>Ddv-
                   o2.
                                               ^{1}na-^{3}dta-^{2}bbŭ (see also ms. R.3036 = \text{below XII},93,\text{Ael});
                                               (R.75\theta)^*, (R.815\theta) in part; R.817\theta in part [see below; XII,
                                               93.Be])
                                  <sup>1</sup>Mun-<sup>2</sup>khi-<sup>2</sup>ä-<sup>1</sup>bpa, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>ehung (R.1512)*
                   p.
                                  <sup>3</sup>K'v-<sup>1</sup>ggŏ <sup>1</sup>szĕr (R.1517)*. (R.8132, R.8141. R.8183)
                   q.
                                  <sup>3</sup>K'v-<sup>1</sup>ggŏ <sup>1</sup>szĕr (R.3048 [different version])
                   q1.
                                  <sup>2</sup>Ts'ä-<sup>1</sup>nyi <sup>2</sup>Mun-<sup>2</sup>t'u <sup>2</sup>gkv (R.990)*, (R.8144 [<sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>chung, <sup>3</sup>man-
                   r.
                                               <sup>3</sup>chung])
                                  ^2Mun-^2t'u, ^2gkv-^3chung (R.3069)
                   rl.
                                  ^2Mun-^2t'u, ^3man-^3chung (R.3060)
                   г2.
                                  ^{2}Ghügh ^{2}mun-^{1}gku ^{2}dzhu-^{1}zhwua (R.2485)*
                   r3.
                                  <sup>2</sup>Ghügh <sup>2</sup>mun-<sup>2</sup>t'u, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.3046)
                   r4.
                                  ^2Muàn-^1bpö-^2dzĭ-^1szŭ ^3ssaw (R.1440)*
                   S.
                                  <sup>1</sup>Ssaw-<sup>2</sup>yi-<sup>2</sup>wùa-<sup>2</sup>de <sup>3</sup>ssaw (R.953)*, (R.8103, R.8143)
                   t.
                   u.
                                  ^2\mathrm{Wua-^1gko} ^2ngaw-^1la ^1ts'ä-^3ho ^2gkv ^3ssaw (R.2090)*
                   ul.
                                  <sup>1</sup>Gkü-<sup>3</sup>k'u <sup>3</sup>ssaw (R.1422)*
                   v.
                                  ^{2}Yu-^{1}ma ^{3}ssaw (R.969)*, (R.8162, R.8177)
                   w.
                                  ^{2}Dtěr-^{1}gko ^{3}ssaw, ^{3}Ch'u-^{2}bpa ^{3}ngyi (R.986)*
                    X.
                                  ^2\mathrm{B\ddot{a}}-^1\mathrm{d'a} ^2\mathrm{t'u}-^3\mathrm{bb\ddot{u}e}, ^2\mathrm{B\ddot{a}}-^1\mathrm{d'a} ^3\mathrm{ssaw} (R.955)*
                   y.
                   yl.
                                  ^{2}Bä-^{1}d a ^{1}ts'ä-^{3}ho-^{2}gkv ^{3}ssaw (R.3059)
                   Z.
                                  <sup>2</sup>Wùa <sup>1</sup>gkŏ <sup>3</sup>ssaw, <sup>2</sup>Wùa-<sup>1</sup>gko <sup>2</sup>Wùa-<sup>1</sup>ma <sup>1</sup>dtĕr-<sup>1</sup>ts'u <sup>1</sup>'a (R.1452)*
                    Aa.
                                   <sup>2</sup>T'o-<sup>2</sup>gko <sup>2</sup>ngaw-<sup>1</sup>la <sup>2</sup>ngy-<sup>3</sup>gky, <sup>3</sup>Ch'u-<sup>2</sup>bpa <sup>3</sup>ngyi (R.982)*, (R.8122)
                    Ab.
                                   <sup>3</sup>Shi-<sup>2</sup>lo <sup>2</sup>nyi-<sup>2</sup>mä <sup>2</sup>t'u. <sup>2</sup>Dto-<sup>1</sup>mba <sup>3</sup>Shi-<sup>2</sup>lo <sup>2</sup>nnü <sup>1</sup>gko-<sup>2</sup>gkan <sup>3</sup>k'ö
                                                (R.1678)^*, (R.8111) [contains all four sides of the mythical
                                               mountain])
                    Ac.
                                   <sup>3</sup>Shi-<sup>2</sup>lo <sup>2</sup>yi-<sup>2</sup>ch'i-<sup>1</sup>muèn, <sup>2</sup>Ghügh <sup>2</sup>nnü <sup>1</sup>gko-<sup>2</sup>gkan <sup>3</sup>k'ö (R.2504)*
```

 3 Shi- 2 lo 2 nyi- 2 mä- 1 gy $(R.1650)^*$

Ad.

Part XII,93 (continued):

Ae. 3 Shi- 2 lo 2 ho- 2 gv- 1 lo, 2 Ghügh 2 nnü 1 gko- 2 gkan 3 k'ö, 2 Gkaw- 1 lä- 3 ts'u 3 cher $(R.964)^*$, (R.8109)

Ael. 2 Gkaw- 1 lä- 3 ts'ü, 3 Dta- 3 ts'an- 2 ts'o- 1 zaw 3 cher (R 3036 [see above XII, 93,02])

Af. ${}^{1}\text{Ts'o-2z\ddot{a}-3}$ llü- ${}^{2}\text{gh\ddot{u}gh}$ ${}^{1}\text{gko-2gkan}$ ${}^{3}\text{k'\ddot{o}}$, ${}^{2}\text{Ssi-2p'u}$ ${}^{2}\text{gh\ddot{u}gh}$ ${}^{3}\text{ts'\ddot{u}}$ ${}^{2}\text{dzhu-1zhwua}$ $(R.1523)^{*}$, (R.8136)

Ag. ²P'u-¹la ²gkaw-²t'khi (R.949)*, (R.8193)

Ah. ²Ghügh (¹mun) ²miu ²ffŭ (R.1424)*

Ai. ³T'u ²gkv (R.947)*, (R.3083 [²Dto-³la book], R.8106, R.8145)

Ail. ³T'u-²gkv (R.3044, R.8133 [²gkv-³chung], R.8147)

Aj. ${}^{3}\text{T'u-}{}^{3}\text{l\"{u}} (R.978)^{*}, (R.3043), (R.3084 [{}^{2}\text{Dto-}{}^{3}\text{la book}], R.8115, R.8138)$

Ak. ${}^{3}\text{T'u-}{}^{3}\text{man }{}^{1}\text{nd'a }{}^{2}\text{k'o }(R.3042 \text{ [see below: XII,93,Bf]}; R.8139 \text{ [contains also }{}^{3}\text{T'u-}{}^{3}\text{l\"{u}}$, see above: Aj], R.8153, R.8161; R.8163 [with ${}^{3}\text{T'u-}{}^{3}\text{l\"{u}}$]; R.8164 [with ${}^{3}\text{T'u-}{}^{3}\text{l\"{u}}$; also Lo haw yu])

Al. 1 P'er- 2 sso- 3 mùen- 1 shi 2 Yu- 1 ma 3 ssaw (R.1524)*

All. ¹P'er-²sso-³mùen-¹shi ¹Yu-¹ma ³ssaw (*R.3041* [different version])

Am. 2 Ngaw- 1 bpa 2 k'ö- 1 p'er 2 t'u; 1 Ddu 1 'a 1 Ssu 1 'a $(R.1504)^*$, (R.8166) [contains second title only ?])

An.

Anl. ²Ngaw-¹bpa ³ngyi (R.980)*, (R.3040, R.8146, R.8151, R.8160, R.8165)

An2. ²Ngaw-¹bpa ³ngyi (*R.3086* [different version])

An3. ²Ngaw-¹bpa ³ngyi (continued: R.1502)*

Ao. ²Haw-²nggü ²Ss ²nggü (*R.988* [this ms. contains also ³Dto ²ssu, see below: XII.93.Bo])*, (*R.3063*, *R.8173*)

Aol. ¹Ndo-³lo, ²gkv-³chung, ³man-³chung (R.2528)*

Ao2. ²Ss ²nggü ²Haw ²nggü (R.1520 [contains also ¹Ndo ²t'u ³bbŭe from p. 21, last rubric])*, (R.8119; R.8159 in part [see below: XII, 93,Av4])

Ap. ²Mùan-²ggŏ ²K'aw-²bbŭ-¹yu-²dte ³cher (R.2492)*

Aq. ²Mùan-²zo-³ngv-²szi, ¹Dü-²zo-²sher-²szĭ ³cher, ²Haw-²zo ¹Ts'o-²zä-³llü²ghügh ³cher ¹dzo (R.985)*, (R.8107; R.8117 [in part, see below: XII,93,Ay]; R.8129)

Ar. 2 Mùan- 2 zo- 3 ngv- 2 szi, 1 Dü- 2 zo- 2 sher- 2 szi 3 cher, 1 Ngu 2 t'khi 2 llü- 2 ssi 2 t'u (R.3049 [see below: XII.93,Bh])*

As. ${}^{1}\text{Hä-}{}^{3}\text{mi} {}^{1}\text{Ts'u-}{}^{3}\text{mi} {}^{3}\text{cher} (R.2507)^*, (R.8113)$

At. 2Ts'u 2haw 3yu (R.2067)*

Au. ²Yi-²ddo- ³ssaw (R.1187)*

Av. ²P'u ²sso ³lo [and] ¹Mun ²sso ³lo (R.8156)

Av1. ¹Mun ²sso ³lo (R.1526)*, (R.8181, R.8190)

Av2. ¹Mun ²sso ³lo (R.3034 [different version])

Av3. 2 P'u 2 sso 2 ngv 3 lo (R.960)*, (R.8134, R.8137)

Av4. ²P'u ²sso ³lo ([different version:] *R.3085*; *R.8159* in part [see above: XII,93,Ao2]

Aw. ¹Ddu ¹'a ¹Ssu ¹'a (R.957)*, (R.8185)

Awl. ¹Ddu ¹¹a ¹Ssu ¹'a, [with:] Mber ²t'u-³bbŭe, ²gkv-³chung (R.8130)

Aw2. ¹Ddu ¹·a ¹Ssu ¹·a, ²Ngaw-¹bpa ²t'u (*R.8191*)

Ax. —

Part XII,93 (continued):

- Ay. 1 Yu- 4 la- 2 di- 2 ddo 1 gko- 2 gkan 3 k'ö (R.1515)*, (R.8117 [see above: XII,93,Aq])
- AyI. 1 Yu- 4 la- 2 di- 2 ddo 3 cher (R.3037, R.8158)
- Az. 2 Gkaw-¹lä-³ts'ü ¹gko-²gkan ³k'ö, 2 Haw-²zo ²ngv ³gkv ¹gko-²gkan ³k'ö (R.948)*
- Ba. ²Dsho-¹wùa-³lu-²szı ³cher, ¹gko-²gkan ³k'ö (R.1514)*, (R.8131, R.8180)
- Bb. 1 Ma- 2 dü- 2 gyi- 2 mun, 1 Na- 2 dü- 2 gyi- 2 mun, 1 Ts'o- 2 zä- 3 llü- 2 ghügh 1 gko- 2 gkan 3 k'ö (R.1456)*
- Bc. ${}^{2}\text{Nder} \, {}^{1}\text{`a} \, {}^{1}\text{Yu} \, {}^{1}\text{`a}, \, {}^{2}\bar{\text{O}} \, {}^{1}\text{gkaw-} {}^{2}\text{vi-} {}^{3}\text{k'wua-} {}^{2}\text{ddu} \, {}^{3}\text{cher} \, {}^{1}\text{dzo} \, (R.963)^*, \\ (R.8179 \text{ in part [see above: XII,93,o2]})$
- Bd. ²Ss-³ts'ä-²hua-²mun, ²Haw-¹la-²ngv-¹mbu ³cher, ¹Ddu ¹nä ¹Ssu ¹'a (*R.764*)*
- Bel. ²Haw-¹la ²ngv-¹mbū ³cher (R.8104)
- Be2. ¹Gyi ²dzu, ¹Ddu ¹'a ¹Ssu ¹'a, ²K'ö-³k'ö-²ndshi ³k'ö (R.748)*
- Bf. ${}^{3}\text{T'u-}{}^{3}\text{man }{}^{1}\text{nd'a }{}^{2}\text{k'o }(R.975 \text{ [see ms. } R.3042 = above XII,93,Ak])*,} (R.8126)$
- Bg. ²Bpa-¹gkü ²k'u ²lu ²mbö (*R.2480*)*. (*R.3033*, *R.8108*)
- Bgl. ²Bpa ¹gkü ²k'u ²lu ²mbö ([different version:] R.3088, R.8171)
- Bg2. 2 Bpa 1 gkü 2 k'u 2 lu 2 mbö (R.959)*
- Bh. 1 Ngu- 2 t'khi 2 llü- 2 ssi 3 ssu (R.2664)*, (R.3049 in part [see above: XII, 93,Ar])
- Bi. ²Shi-²ndshi-²k'u ¹ō ³sher (*R.1509*)*, (*R.1226* [see also "Minor Ceremonies"; cf. below: XII, 0096], *R.8125*, *R.8184*)
- Bj. ²Sso-³na-²ngv-²gku ³Nv (³bpŭ) (*R.981*)*
- Bk. ²Bä ¹lv ¹yü ³hoa-²lü (*R.983* [in pictographs])*
- Bl. ²Wùa-¹gko ¹ts'ä-³ho-²gku ³bpŭ (*R.1438*)*
- Bm. ²Ngyi ²t'u ²ō ³bbŭe (*R.676*)*
- Bn. ¹Dto-²ssaw-³ngo-²dtv, ²ngv ¹Ndo. ²ngv ³Dto ³p'i (R.987)*
- Bnl. ¹Dto-²ssaw-³ngo-²dtv ³cher (R.3038; R.8148 in part)
- Bo. ³Dto ²ssu (*R.988* [in part])*, (see above: XII,93,Ao)
- Bol. 2 Ss(u) 2 t'u- 3 bbŭe, 2 Haw- 2 khi 2 dto- 2 ma 2 t'u- 3 bbŭe, 2 Ss 2 nggü 2 Haw 2 nggü, 3 dto 2 ssu (R.3039)
- Bp. ¹Dto ¹ts'u, ¹Ndo ¹ts'u ²dzhu-¹zhwua (*R.1521*)*. (*R.8149* in part)
- Bq. ${}^{1}\bar{O} {}^{3}sher (R.1528)^{*}$
- Br. ²Nd'a ¹k'v (R.2668)*
- Bs. ²Ghügh ²nnü ¹gko-²gkan ³k'ö, ²k'ö ¹yü ¹k'v ²haw ¹shi (*R.968*)*
- Bt. 1 Yü 2 ts'u 2 nd'a 3 nv, 3 Gkyi- 2 dzhi- 3 dsä- 2 mbu, 1 Dto- 2 ssaw- 3 ngo- 2 dtv, 3 Dta- 3 ts'an- 2 ts'o- 1 zaw, 1 Ts'o- 2 zä- 3 llü- 2 ghügh, 2 Gkaw- 1 lä- 3 ts'ü, 2 Mùan- 3 llü- 1 ddu- 2 ndzı 3 cher. 2 Shi- 2 lo 2 Nyi- 2 mä- 2 t'u 2 ghügh 2 nnü 1 gko- 2 gkan 3 k'ö $(R.962)^{*}$. (R.8123 in part)
- Bu. ${}^3\text{Ts'u-}{}^2\text{ssi}$ ${}^3\text{ts'u}$ ${}^1\text{vu}$ ${}^3\text{p'i}$ ${}^2\text{Ddu-}{}^1\text{mun}$ $(R.954)^*$. (R.6094) (see ${}^3\text{Ts'u-}{}^2\text{ssi}$ ${}^3\text{ts'u-}{}^1\text{yu}$ ${}^3\text{p'i}$, above: XII,65a ms. R.2662)
- Bv. 3 Dto 2 ggŏ 2 Ssaw- 1 la- 2 ä- 1 bpa 3 Nv (R.1044)*, (R.8192)
- Bvl. ³Dto ²ggŏ ²Ssaw-¹la-²ä-¹bpa ³Nv ([different version:] R.3032)
- Bv2. ²Ssaw-¹la ³Nv (*R.3087*)
- Bw. ²Lv-¹p'er ²lv-¹na ¹p'i (R.2089)*
- Bx. ¹Ler-²gyu ²k'aw-³lv ³p'i (R.989)*

Part XII,93 (continued):

- By. 2 K'aw- 3 lv 2 dto- 2 ma 3 p'i (R.3089; R.5125 [duplicate]; R.8124 [also called: 2 K'ö 2 ggŏ 2 K'aw- 3 lv 3 p'i], R.8187)
- Bz. 2 Yu- 1 ma 3 ssaw, 1 Szŭ 2 wùa 1 p'u (R.1527)*
- Ca. ¹Szŭ ²wùa ¹p'u, ¹Szŭ ³ssü (*R.2689*)*
- Cb. ¹Bpö ³man ³dter (*R.1510*)*, (*R.8174*, *R.8175*, *R.8186*)
- Cbl. ¹Bpö ³man ³dter ([different version:] R.3064)
- Ce. ¹Gkü-³k'u ²dto-²ma ³p'i (*R.1519*)*, (*R.8135*)
- Cel. ¹Gkü-³k'u ²dto-²ma ³non (*R.5036*, *R.8170*, *R.8188*)
- Cd. -
- Ce. ²P'u-¹la ¹ggŏ ³bpŭ (*R.971*)*
- (Da.) ${}^{2}\text{Ddv-}{}^{1}\text{p'er}$, ${}^{2}\text{ds-}{}^{1}\text{ler}$, ${}^{2}\text{t'u}$ (${}^{3}\text{Dto-}{}^{1}\text{p'er}$ ${}^{3}\text{k'o}$) (R.2495)*
- (Db.) ¹Yü ²mun ¹gku (*R.8105*)
- (Dc.) ¹Ss-²bpa ¹shu-²ndi (*R.8120*) [title seems doubtful]
- (De.) ${}^{1}\text{Ndo} {}^{2}\text{t'u-}{}^{3}\text{bbŭe}, {}^{2}\text{gkv-}{}^{3}\text{chung} (R.8142)$
- (Df.) ¹Ts'ä-³ho ¹Ndo, ¹ts'ä-³ho ¹Dto ³p'i (*R 8148* [this contains also the story of Nyi-ssä-khyo-lo, and, see above: XII,93,Bnl, ¹Ddo-²ssaw-³ngo-²t'u])
- (Dg.) 2 Mun- 3 k'ö (R.8152)
- (Dh.) 1 Ndo 2 t'u- 3 bbŭe, 3 lü- 3 chung (R.8157)
- (Di.) ¹Ndu ²dtü (*R.8167*)
- (Dj.) Yi-dta p'i (R.8172) [title seems doubtful]
- (Dk.) ¹Khyu-³t'khyu ²dto-²ma ³non (*R.8176*)
- (Dl.) ¹Dto ²dzhu-¹zhwua. ¹Dto ²t'u ³bbŭe, zhwua-gkyi (*R.8149*)
- (Dm.) ¹Dto ¹nä ¹Ndo ²dzhu-¹zhwua (*R.8194* [this is partly a new book, not previously in the collection])
- (Dn.) ¹Zaw ²t'u-³bbŭe, ²Mi-²wua ²t'u-³bbŭe, ¹Ndo ²t'u-³bbŭe (*R.8197*)
- (Do.) Zä ²t'u-³bbŭe, ¹·a ²t'u ¹·a ³bbŭe (*R.8110*)
- 94. 3Dto 1ndz a 3k'o
- **95.** ²Hăr ²zo ¹bä
 - a. ¹Ndsher ³tsà ³gkyi (*R.2202*)
 - b. ${}^{2}\text{T'u }^{3}\text{gkyi } (R.882)$
 - (c.) 3 Dtv 1 bpö (R.8240 [cf. also below: XIII,97,(El)])
- **96.** ²Zo ²mi ¹bpö
 - a. ¹Bpö-²lü ²k'u, ¹Ndu ²dtü, ¹Ndsher ³tsà (*R.1221*)
- 096. ²Zo ¹khi ²k'o ²bpö-¹lü ¹bpö (*R.2599*)
- 0096. 1 Shi- 2 ndshi- 2 k'u 1 ō 3 sher (R.1226 [can also be used with 3 Dto 1 na 3 k'ö, cf. above XII,93,Bi])

r2.

s.

sl.

t.

tl.

Part XIII

² Har-²la-¹llü ³k 'ö

Ceremonies performed for persons who committed suicide or otherwise died an unnatural death

```
97. 3K'wuo 2khvü 2la-1llü 3k'ö
                            ^{2}Ddu ^{1}mun (R.5068, R.8193)
             aal.
                            <sup>2</sup>Ddu <sup>1</sup>mun for <sup>1</sup>Dtěr <sup>1</sup>bpö and <sup>1</sup>Dsä <sup>1</sup>bpö (R.2252)
             aa2.
             aa3.
                            <sup>2</sup>Ddu <sup>1</sup>mun (R.1125 V)*, (R.8198 [<sup>3</sup>K o <sup>1</sup>byu <sup>2</sup>ddu-<sup>1</sup>mun])
                            ^3Gko-^3ō, ^2Ssu-^1p'ĕr ^3gv-^1gyi ^1t'u (R.3020 V)*
                            ^3{\rm Gko}\text{-}^3\bar{\rm o},\ ^2{\rm P'u}\text{-}^1{\rm la}\ ^3{\rm ssaw},\ ^2{\rm mb'a}\text{-}^2{\rm mi}\ ^3{\rm dshi}\ (R.8251)
             a1.
             a2.
                            <sup>1</sup>Zhi-<sup>1</sup>dtü <sup>3</sup>gko-<sup>3</sup>ō, <sup>2</sup>Ndu <sup>1</sup>Ssä <sup>3</sup>ch'ou <sup>3</sup>shu (R.1186; R.8206, R.8250)
             a3.
                            ^{3}Ch'ung-^{2}bpa ^{3}ngyi (R.8239 [see below: XIII.97.d])
                            ^2Ssan-^2ddo ^3shu (R.1245 V)*
             b.
                            ^2K'aw-^2zhěr ^2dsu (^3ssaw) (R.3000)*
             c.
                            <sup>2</sup>K'aw-<sup>2</sup>zhěr <sup>3</sup>ssaw (R.5001, R.5069, R.8200)
             ci.
                            ^2K'aw-^2zhěr ^2Khyů ^2zhěr ^2Bpö-^1mbö ^3ssaw (R.5002)
             c2.
                            <sup>3</sup>Ch'ung-<sup>2</sup>bpa <sup>3</sup>ngvi (R.5071, R.8239 [see above: XIII.97.a3])
             d.
             d1.
                            ^2Yu-^1ma ^3Ch'ung-^2bpa ^3ngyi (R.507\theta)
                            <sup>2</sup>Khyü-<sup>2</sup>zhĕr <sup>2</sup>Bpö-<sup>1</sup>mbö <sup>3</sup>ssaw (R.1171 V)*, (R.8204, R.8207 Jef.
             e.
                                         below: XIII, 97.Bz]. R.8211)
             el.
                            <sup>1</sup>Gyi <sup>2</sup>dsu (R.8241)
                            ^2Ssu-^2bbŭ-^1yü ^2ngaw-^1la ^1k'v-^2dsu (R.1144 V)*
             f.
                            <sup>1</sup>Lä-<sup>3</sup>ch'ou <sup>1</sup>ndshi: <sup>2</sup>Dtv-<sup>1</sup>dshi <sup>2</sup>ngv-<sup>1</sup>mbu <sup>3</sup>ts'ä: <sup>2</sup>Lv-<sup>1</sup>p'ĕr, <sup>2</sup>lv-<sup>1</sup>na <sup>1</sup>p'i
             g.
                                      (R.5\theta75 \text{ H})
             h.
                            <sup>2</sup>Lv-<sup>1</sup>p'er, <sup>2</sup>lv-<sup>1</sup>na <sup>1</sup>p'i (R.1919)
             i.
                            {}^{2}\mathrm{Ts'u} {}^{1}\mathrm{\bar{o}} {}^{3}\mathrm{sh\check{e}r} (R.1166~\mathrm{H})^{*}
             il.
                            <sup>2</sup>Ts'u <sup>1</sup>\bar{o} <sup>3</sup>shěr (different version) (R.5008, R.5074)
             i2.
                            {}^{2}\text{Ts}'u {}^{4}\text{k}'v {}^{4}\bar{\text{o}} {}^{3}\text{sh\'{e}r} (R.5108 H)
                            <sup>1</sup>Bpö <sup>2</sup>lü <sup>2</sup>k'u, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>8</sup>ehung (R.714 V)*. (R.8212)
             j.
             k.
                            <sup>1</sup>Bpö <sup>2</sup>lü <sup>2</sup>k'u, <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1493 V)*, (R.5072, R.8228)
             1.
                            <sup>1</sup>Ssaw-<sup>2</sup>yi-<sup>2</sup>wùa-<sup>2</sup>de <sup>2</sup>ssaw (R.5110 H. R.8234)
             m.
                            <sup>1</sup>Ndshěr <sup>3</sup>tsà <sup>3</sup>gkyi (R.5112 H. R.5113)
             n.
                            <sup>2</sup>Mun <sup>1</sup>Ghügh <sup>1</sup>bpö (R.5117 H)
                            <sup>1</sup>Ndu <sup>2</sup>dtü (R.1163, R.8206)
             o.
             ol.
                            <sup>1</sup>Ndu <sup>2</sup>dtü (different version) (R.5118 H. R.5119, R.5120)
                            ^2\mathrm{Bp\ddot{o}\text{-}^1\dot{p}^*a\text{-}^3gko\text{-}^1shu} (R.II81 [V ?])*
             p.
                            ^{1}\mathrm{Ts}'o-2mbër ^{2}\mathrm{t}'u (R.697 [V !])*. (R.5\theta73,~R.8255)
             q.
                            <sup>2</sup>P'u-<sup>1</sup>la <sup>3</sup>ssaw <sup>1</sup>Yu-<sup>2</sup>lo <sup>2</sup>t'u-<sup>3</sup>bbŭe (<sup>2</sup>Ssä-<sup>2</sup>ddo <sup>3</sup>ssaw) (R.2237)
             r.
             rl.
                            <sup>2</sup>P'u-<sup>1</sup>la <sup>3</sup>ssaw (<sup>2</sup>llü-<sup>1</sup>ssi <sup>2</sup>t'u) (R.8238 in part)
```

²La-¹llü ¹ndzĕr ³ts'u; ²Ts'u ²k'u ²p'u (*R.1915* H)

¹Ts'u ²k'u ²p'u (*R.1790* H [in ²Ggŏ-²baw characters])

²T'khi-¹ndo ¹ts'ä-³ho ²lü ²t'u (*R.5024*, *R.5076* H, *R.8216*)

²Dsho-¹wùa-³lu-²szĭ ³chĕr ¹dzo, ²T'khi-¹ndo ¹ts'ä-³ho ²lü ²t'u (R.1150)

 2 P'u-la 3 ssaw (different version) (R.5075 H)

 $^2\mathrm{Ts}$ 'u $^1\mathrm{ts}$ 'u; $^1\mathrm{Ts}$ 'u $^2\mathrm{k}$ 'u $^2\mathrm{p}$ 'u (R.3006 [V ℓ])*

Part XIII,97 (continued):

- v. w1. ¹Dto ¹Wu ¹bpö, ¹'a ³gku ³hö (hü) (*R.1190* V)*
- w2. ¹Wu ¹bpö (R.1918 V)*, (R.8218, R.8225)
- w3. ¹Dto ¹bpö ¹Wu ¹bpö (R.1935 V)*
- x. ²Gkyi-²mbu-²k'o ¹bpö (*R.1935* [!] V)*
- x1. ²Haw-²khi ²dto-²ma ¹gko-²gkan ³k'o, ¹Dto-¹bpö ¹Wu ¹bpö (*R.2144* V)*
- y. ²Muan-¹bpö-²dzi-¹szŭ ³ssaw, ²gkv-³chung (*R.1162* [V?])*, (*R.8220* [cf. below: XIII,97,Bs1] and *R.8221* both in part, *R.8223*)
- yl. ²Muàn-¹bpö-²dzi-¹szŭ ³ssaw, ²gkv-³chung (different version) ($R.5077~{
 m H},$ $R.5078~{
 m H})$
- z. ²Muàn-¹bpö-²dzi-¹szŭ ³ssaw, ³lü-³chung (R.1169 [V?])*
- zl. ²Muàn-¹bpö-²dzı-¹szŭ ³ssaw, ²lü-³chung (different version) (*R.5079* H)
- Aa. ²Muàn-¹bpö-²dzi-¹szŭ ³ssaw, ³man-³chung (R.1153 V)*, (R.8243)
- Aa1. ²Muàn-¹bpö-²dzĭ-¹szŭ ³ssaw, ³man-³chung (different version) (*R.5080* H [³K'o ³k'o ¹dto ²ngyu, cf. below: XIII,104], *R.5081* H)
- Aa2. 2 Muàn- 1 bpö- 2 dzı- 1 szŭ 3 ssaw, 2 gkv- 3 chung [and] 3 man- 3 chung (R.8259)
- Ab. ³Shi-²lo ³ssaw (*R.5082* H; *R.8194-0* [cf. below: XIII,97,Bt])
- Ac. ²Bpö-¹mbö ³ssaw (*R.598* V)*
- Ad. ${}^{1}\mathrm{H\ddot{a}} {}^{2}\mathrm{gg\check{o}} {}^{1}\mathrm{y\ddot{u}} {}^{-1}\mathrm{p'er} {}^{2}\mathrm{Na} {}^{-1}\mathrm{ts'an} {}^{3}\mathrm{khyu} (R.1179 [V?])*$
- Ael. ²Yu-¹ma ³ssaw, ¹yü ³ssü, ²Ngaw-¹la ²haw ¹shi (R.1160 [V?])*, (R.8248)
- Ae2. 2 Yu- 1 ma 3 ssaw, 1 vü 3 ssü, 3 Ch'ou 3 shu, 2 haw- 1 shi $(R.2680 \ [V\,?])^*$, (R.8242)
- Af. ¹Yü-²mun ³k'ö, ¹Ddo ³k'ö, ³Hoa-²lü-²ch'ung (*R.2660* [V?])*
- Afl. ¹Yü ²ddo ³k'ö, ³Hoa-²lü-²ch'ung (R.5083)
- Ag. ¹Hä ²ggŏ ¹yü-¹p'er, ²la-²ler ²na-¹ts'an ³khyu (*R.1152* [V])*
- Ail. ¹Yü ³ssü ²gyi-¹p'er ²gyi-¹na ³hoa (-²lü) (*R.1488* [V?])*
- Ai2. ¹Shu-²mi ³hoa, ¹Bä-²lv ³hoa (-²lü) (R.1428 [V?])*
- Ai3. ²Lv ³hoa, ¹shu ³hoa, ²gvi-¹p'er, ²gvi-¹na ³hoa (-²lü) (R.1427 V)*
- Aj. ²Ngaw-¹la ¹yü ²mun ¹gku (*R.5003*)
- Ak. ²Ngaw-¹la ²haw ¹shi (R.2072 [V?])*
- Al. ²Dti-²dz ²nggü (R.1917 [V ?])*, (R.5084 H)
- Am. ²Ch'er ²t'u-³bbŭe, ²Ch'er ³k'ö (R.1173 [V!])*
- An. –
- Ao. ¹Ts'ä-²nyi ²mun ²t'u ²gkv (*R.116*7 H)
- Ap. ²Mun ³k'o, ³dsĭ, ¹bu, ¹'a, ²mun ¹gku (*R.1123* H)
- Apl. ${}^{2}\text{Mi-}{}^{1}\text{k'o }{}^{3}\text{p'u }(R.8209)$
- Ap2. ³Dsi ²mun, ¹Yü ²mun ¹gku (R.3009, R.8235)
- Aq. ¹Lo ²haw ³yu (very rare ms., usually chanted from memory only) (R.2068 [V?])*
- Ar. ¹Zä ²t'u ¹Zä ³bbŭe, ²gkv-³chung (R.1657 V)*
- Arl. ¹Zä ²t'u-³bbŭe, ¹Ts'u ²haw ¹shi (*R.5025*, *R.5085* H, *R.8195* [cf. below: XIII, 97,Au])
- As. ¹Zä-³mä-²p'u-²ch'i, ²gkv-³chung (*R.1131* H, *R.5009*, *R.8201*)
- Asl. ¹Zä-³mä-²p'u-²ch'i, ²gkv-³chung, ¹Zä ¹dyu (*R.5086* H)
- At. ${}^{1}Z\ddot{a}-{}^{3}m\ddot{a}-{}^{2}p'u-{}^{2}ch'i, {}^{3}l\ddot{u}-{}^{3}chung (R.3024 H)$

```
Part XIII,97 (continued):
```

- Atl. ${}^2{\rm Ts'u}{}^1{\rm yu}{}^{-3}{\rm Nv}, {}^2{\rm haw}{}^{-1}{\rm shi}, {}^1{\rm Z\ddot{a}}{}^3{\rm m\ddot{a}}, {}^3{\rm I\ddot{u}}{}^3{\rm chung}$ $(R.2120~{\rm [V?]})^*, (R.1111~{\rm H})$
- At2. ¹Zä-³mä-²p'u-²ch'i, ³man-³chung (*R.5θ10*: *R.5θ87* H)
- Au. 1 Zä 2 t'u 2 ts'u 3 bbŭe (R.1494 V)*, (R.5017 in part; R.8195 [cf. above: XIII.97.Ar1; below: Cd1])
- Aul. 1 Zä 1 bběr 3 ts'ěr, 3 man- 3 chung (R.2066 V)*
- Av. $^2\text{Ts'u} \ ^2\text{t'u} \ ^1\text{ts'u} \ ^3\text{bbŭe} \ (^2\text{Yu} \ ^1\text{ts'u} \ ^3\text{bbŭe} \ ^2\text{Ts'u} \ ^1\text{ts'u} \ ^2\text{t'u} \ ^3\text{bbŭe})$ $(R.2393 \text{ V})^*, (R.5017 \text{ in part}; R.5033; R.5111 \text{ H}] = ^2\text{Ts'u} \ ^1\text{Yu} \ ^2\text{t'u} \ ^3\text{bbŭe}]; R.8265/6)$
- Av1. 2Ts'u 2t'u 1ts'u 3bbŭ, 2gkv-3chung (R.8261)
- Aw. —
- Ax. ${}^{2}\text{Ts'u} {}^{4}\text{k'v}$, ${}^{2}\text{non} {}^{4}\text{o} {}^{3}\text{ssaw} (R.5\theta\theta\theta | \text{rare ms., not in HYI})$
- Ax1. 1 Dtěr 1 k 1 v (R.8249 [ditto])
- Av. 1 Dtěr 2 t'u- 3 bbůe $(R.117\theta [V?])*$
- Az. ²Ssĭ ²ndzi ¹Khü ²ndzi (R.3023 V)*
- Az1. ²Ssí ²ndzi ¹Khü ²ndzi (different version: *R.1134* H)
- Ba. ${}^{3}Nv^{-1}dzo {}^{3}chung {}^{4}dzo (R.2065 V)^{*}$
- Ba1. ³Nv ¹dzo ³chung ¹dzo ²haw ¹shi (R.5088 H)
- Bb. ¹Dtěr ¹bu ³k'a (*R 1118* V)*, (*R.8215*)
- Bbl. ¹Dtěr ¹bu ³k'a (¹Dtěr ¹bpö) (R.5089 H; R.8215 [!])
- Be. 1 Ssaw- 3 ndaw 2 lü- 2 dto 3 p'i (R.3001 H)
- Bd. —
- Be. ²P'u-¹la ²gkaw ²t'khi. ¹Dtĕr ¹szĕr (R.1178 [V?])*, (R.8237)
- Bf. 2 Lv- 2 mběr 2 lv- 1 zaw 3 ssaw, 2 gkv- 3 chung (R.1114 V)*. (R.1177 [and] R.1136 [ef. Befeo 1939], $R.82\theta5-\theta$)
- Bg. ²Lv-²mběr ²lv-¹zaw ³ssaw, ³man-³chung (*R*, *1495* H)
- Bh. ²P'u-¹la ³ssaw, ²Ssä-²ddo ³ssaw (R.1117 [V!])*
- Bi. ²P'u-¹la ²gkaw ²t'khi (*R.1143* V)*
- Bj. ¹Ts'u ²haw ³vu, ¹'A ²mun ¹gku (*R.1121* [V!])*
- Bj1. Ts'u 2haw 3vu, 1'A 2mun 3k'ö (*R.5091* H)
- Bk. ${}^{2}\text{Yi-}{}^{2}\text{ddo} {}^{3}\text{ssaw} (R.1175 \text{ V})^{*}$
- Bl. Ts'u 2haw 1yu 2haw 1'A 2mun 1gku (*R.1911* V)*
- Bml. ¹Ddu ²ggŏ ²Ts'u ¹Yu ³Nv. ²gkv-³chung [and] ³man-³chung (R.5092 H)
- Bo. ${}^{2}\text{Yu-}{}^{1}\text{ma} {}^{1}\text{Zä} {}^{1}\text{ndzer} {}^{3}\text{ts'er} (R.2008 [V])^{*}, (R.5093)$
- Bp. ${}^{1}Z\ddot{a}.{}^{3}m\ddot{a}, {}^{2}K'\ddot{u} {}^{1}mb\breve{e}r (R.1149 [V!])*$
- Bq. 2 Ts'u 1 bběr 3 ts'u $(R.1120 \ [V\ ?])^{*}$
- Bq1. ${}^{2}\text{Ts'u}$ ${}^{1}\text{bber}$ ${}^{3}\text{ts'er}$ (R.5094)
- Br. ²Dtěr ³gkyi ¹ngu ²kwua ²nyi ³lv ²k'ö ¹p'ěr (*R.1275* V)*
- Brl. ²Haw-²khi ²dto-²ma ¹gko-²gkan ³k'ö (*R.2117* V)*
- Bs. ²Dtěr ¹gko ³ssaw, ²Bä-¹gyi ²t'u-³bbŭe (*R.1147* V)*, (*R.5096*)
- Bs1. 2 Dtěr 1 gko 3 ssaw ($R.822\theta$ in part [cf. above: XIII,97,y], R.8232)

```
Part XIII,97 (continued):
                                  <sup>3</sup>Shi-<sup>2</sup>lo <sup>3</sup>ssaw (R.8194 [cf. above: XIII,97,Ab])
                   Bt.
                                  ^2\mathrm{Yu}\text{-}^1\mathrm{ma} ^3\mathrm{ssaw} (R.1191 V)*
                   Bu.
                                  <sup>2</sup>Yu-<sup>1</sup>ma <sup>3</sup>ssaw (<sup>2</sup>Ts'u <sup>3</sup>nv, <sup>2</sup>Yu-<sup>1</sup>ma <sup>3</sup>ssaw) (R.8236)
                   Bul.
                                  ^2Yu-^1ma ^3ssaw, ^1Dtěr ^1bpö (R.5095~{
m H})
                   Bu2.
                   Bu3.
                                  <sup>1</sup>Yü <sup>2</sup>ssü <sup>1</sup>Ddy <sup>2</sup>haw <sup>1</sup>shi (R.8242)
                   By
                                  <sup>1</sup>Ma-<sup>2</sup>de <sup>3</sup>non (R.1107 V)*, (R.5013)
                   Bv1.
                                  {}^{1}\text{Ma-}{}^{2}\text{de }{}^{2}\text{dto-}{}^{2}\text{ma }{}^{3}\text{non }(R.8213)
                   Bv2.
                                  {}^{1}\text{Ma-}{}^{2}\text{de }{}^{3}\text{non (different version: } R.5097)
                                  {}^{3}\ddot{A}-{}^{2}k'u {}^{3}gkvi {}^{4}shu (R.1908 | V?|)*, (R.8203 | = R.5028| - 0)
                   Bw.
                   Bx.
                                  <sup>3</sup>Dtv <sup>1</sup>bpö (R.1176 H)
                                  <sup>1</sup>Dsä <sup>1</sup>ddü <sup>1</sup>bpö, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.2805 V)*, (R.8208-0)
                   By.
                                  <sup>1</sup>Dsä <sup>1</sup>ddü <sup>1</sup>bpö, <sup>2</sup>gkv <sup>3</sup>ehung (R.1106 V)*
                   Byl.
                   By2.
                                  <sup>1</sup>Dsä <sup>1</sup>ddü <sup>1</sup>bpö <sup>1</sup>·A <sup>3</sup>gku <sup>3</sup>hö (R.5012, R.5098)
                                  ^{1}Dsä ^{1}ddü ^{1}bpö, ^{3}lü-^{3}chung (R.28\theta7 V)*, (R.5\theta14; R.82\theta7–\theta [ef.
                   Bz.
                                                above: XIII,97,e]; R.8214)
                   Ca.
                                   <sup>1</sup>Dsä <sup>1</sup>ddü <sup>1</sup>bpö, <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.2808 V)*. (R.5099)
                   Cb.
                                   <sup>1</sup>Ddv <sup>3</sup>dsho, <sup>1</sup>Ddv <sup>3</sup>dsho (R.717 [V?])*, (R.8196)
                                   <sup>1</sup>Zaw <sup>3</sup>dsho, <sup>1</sup>Zaw <sup>1</sup>ä-<sup>2</sup>mä <sup>2</sup>t'u, <sup>2</sup>gkv-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1496 H)
                   Cc.
                   Cc1.
                                  <sup>1</sup>Zaw <sup>8</sup>dsho (R.5100 [cf. below: XIII.97,(Ei)] H)
                   Cc2.
                                   <sup>1</sup>Zaw <sup>3</sup>dsho, <sup>1</sup>Zaw <sup>2</sup>t'u-<sup>3</sup>bbŭe (R.8196)
                   Cd.
                                   <sup>1</sup>Zaw <sup>2</sup>dsho, <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1448 V)*
                   Cd L
                                   (¹Zaw ²t'u ¹Zaw ³bbŭe (R.8195-θ [cf. above: XIII,97,Ar1 and Au])-)
                   Ce.
                   Cf.
                                   <sup>1</sup>Yu-<sup>4</sup>la-<sup>2</sup>di-<sup>2</sup>ddo, <sup>1</sup>Dsä-<sup>1</sup>ddü <sup>1</sup>bpö, <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.1931 [V!])*
                   Cg.
                   Ch.
                                   <sup>2</sup>Mun <sup>2</sup>ndzi <sup>3</sup>mi (R.1140 H; R.8058, R.8059, R.8060, R.8061)
                   Ci.
                                   <sup>2</sup>Mun <sup>2</sup>ndzi <sup>3</sup>mi, <sup>2</sup>Ts'u <sup>2</sup>ddu (R.729 V)*
                                   <sup>2</sup>P'ä <sup>2</sup>k'ö <sup>3</sup>chung (<sup>1</sup>Ō-<sup>3</sup>yu-<sup>2</sup>ngy-<sup>2</sup>szĭ-<sup>2</sup>yi) (R.1129 H; R.5030a; R.8199;
                   Cj.
                                                R.8210-0
                                   <sup>8</sup>T'u-<sup>2</sup>gky (R.1161 H)
                   Ck.
                                   ({}^{3}\Gamma^{\circ}u {}^{3}gkyi = {}^{1}Har {}^{2}zo {}^{2}ba (R.882) - )
                   Ck1.
                   Cl.
                                   <sup>3</sup>T'u-<sup>3</sup>lü (R.1108 H. R.8139, R.8231)
                   Cm.
                                   <sup>3</sup>T'u-<sup>3</sup>man <sup>1</sup>nd a <sup>2</sup>k'o (R.1934 V)*, (R.5101, R.8139 [!])
                                   {}^{2}\bar{\text{A}} {}^{2}\text{ndzĭ }{}^{3}\text{mi. }{}^{2}\text{Gkaw-1}lä-{}^{3}\text{ts'}ü {}^{1}\bar{\text{o}} {}^{3}\text{shĕr} (R.1188 [V!])*, (R.5032)
                   Cn.
                   Cn1.
                                   ^2Ā ^2ndzĭ ^3mi (R.8222)
                                   <sup>1</sup>Zaw <sup>2</sup>dto-<sup>2</sup>ma <sup>3</sup>p'i (R.1159 V)*
                   Co.
                   Cp.
                                   <sup>1</sup>Dsä <sup>3</sup>gku <sup>3</sup>hö (R.1464 [V?])*
                   Cq.
                                   <sup>2</sup>Ss <sup>2</sup>bmö <sup>2</sup>haw <sup>2</sup>mbö (R.1133 [V?])*, (R.8247 in part)
                                   ^2\mathrm{Ssu} ^2\mathrm{mb\ddot{o}},^2\mathrm{ts'u} ^2\mathrm{mb\ddot{o}} ^3\mathrm{dto} (^3\mathrm{Ssu} ^1\mathrm{ngu} ^2\mathrm{Ts'u} ^1\mathrm{ngu} ^3\mathrm{dto}) ( R.5109 H [cf.
                   Cq1.
                                                below: XIII,108,b])
                                   <sup>1</sup>Zaw <sup>2</sup>mbö, <sup>2</sup>sso <sup>2</sup>mbö, <sup>2</sup>wùa <sup>2</sup>mbö, <sup>2</sup>sso <sup>2</sup>mbö (R.1909 [V?])*
                   Cr.
                   Cr1.
                                   <sup>1</sup>Dsä <sup>1</sup>bpö, <sup>2</sup>mùan <sup>2</sup>mbö, <sup>1</sup>dü <sup>2</sup>mbö, <sup>1</sup>ngyu <sup>2</sup>mbö, <sup>2</sup>sso <sup>2</sup>mbö (R.691 V)*,
                                                (R.8247)
                                   ^{1}Dsä ^{1}bpö, ^{2}mùan ^{2}mbö, ^{1}dü ^{2}mbö (R.51\theta2 [ ! ] H ; R.8196-\theta )
                   Cr2.
                   Cr3.
                                   <sup>1</sup>Dsä <sup>1</sup>bpö, <sup>2</sup>mùan <sup>2</sup>mbö, <sup>1</sup>dü <sup>2</sup>mbö, <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.8219)
                   Cs.
                                   ^{2}Ts'u-^{1}yu ^{1}ngu ^{3}tsà (R.1124 \text{ [V?]})^{*}, (R.5102 \text{ [!]}, R.5103, R.8227,
```

R.8245)

```
Part XIII,97 (continued):
                                   ^{1}\mathrm{Ddv} ^{1}\mathrm{Ds\ddot{a}} ^{1}\mathrm{bp\ddot{o}}, ^{2}\mathrm{dto}-^{2}\mathrm{ma} ^{3}\mathrm{non} (R.724~\mathrm{V})^{*}
                   Ct.
                                   <sup>1</sup>Gkü-<sup>3</sup>k'u <sup>3</sup>ssaw (R 1127 [V !])*, (R.5034, R.8197, R.8254)
                   Cu.
                                   {}^{1}Gk\ddot{u}-{}^{3}k'u {}^{2}dto-{}^{2}ma {}^{3}non (R.5\theta36, R.5\theta37; R.51\theta3 H)
                   Cv1.
                                   ^{1}\mathrm{H\ddot{a}}-^{2}\mathrm{Vi} ^{1}\mathrm{g}kü-^{3}k'u ^{2}\mathrm{d}to-^{2}ma ^{3}non (R.5104)
                   Cv2.
                                   <sup>1</sup>Bpö <sup>3</sup>man <sup>3</sup>dtěr (R.1901 H, R.5105, R.8229, R.8252)
                   Cw.
                                   <sup>1</sup>Bpö <sup>3</sup>man <sup>3</sup>dtěr, <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung, Haw t'u bbue gko gkan k'ö
                   Cw1.
                                                      (R.8202 \text{ in part})
                                   <sup>1</sup>Lä-<sup>3</sup>ch'ou <sup>2</sup>dto-<sup>2</sup>ma <sup>3</sup>non (<sup>3</sup>p'i) (R.1130 V)*
                   Cx.
                   CxI.
                                   <sup>1</sup>Lä-<sup>3</sup>ch'ou <sup>2</sup>dto-<sup>2</sup>ma <sup>3</sup>p'i (R.5106)
                   Cy.
                                   <sup>2</sup>K'aw-<sup>3</sup>ly <sup>2</sup>dto-<sup>2</sup>ma <sup>3</sup>p'i (R.1165 H, R.5038, R.8246)
                                   <sup>2</sup>Ngaw-<sup>1</sup>la <sup>2</sup>haw <sup>1</sup>shi, <sup>2</sup>Ssu-<sup>2</sup>bbu-<sup>1</sup>yü <sup>1</sup>ggŏ <sup>3</sup>bpŭ (R.1132 H)
                   Cz.
                                   ^{2}\mathrm{P'u}-^{1}\mathrm{la} ^{3}\mathrm{bpŭ} (R.1164~\mathrm{H})
                    Da.
                                   <sup>2</sup>P'u-¹la ³bpŭ (different version in ²Ggŏ-¹baw characters:) (R.3197 H)
                    Dal.
                    Da2.
                                   <sup>2</sup>P'u-<sup>1</sup>la <sup>1</sup>ddü <sup>3</sup>bpŭ (can also be used at <sup>3</sup>Dto <sup>1</sup>na <sup>3</sup>k'ö ceremony)
                                                 (R.5107)
                   Db.
                                   <sup>2</sup>P'u-<sup>1</sup>la <sup>2</sup>Bä <sup>1</sup>mun <sup>1</sup>ggŏ <sup>2</sup>lä <sup>2</sup>ssu (R.2665 H, R.5018, R.5256, R.8230)
                                   ^2Hăr ^3man ^1ts'ěr (R.5019)
                    De.
                                   <sup>1</sup>Yü-<sup>2</sup>nv <sup>2</sup>dsu (R.5114 H)
                  (Ea.)
                                   <sup>3</sup>Ch'wua <sup>2</sup>t'u-<sup>3</sup>bbŭe, <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung (also used at <sup>1</sup>Dtĕr <sup>1</sup>bpö) (R.5115 H)
                  (Eb.)
                                   <sup>2</sup>Lü-<sup>2</sup>ssi <sup>2</sup>t'u (R.5116 H)
                  (Ec.)
                                   ^2\mathrm{B\ddot{a}}\text{-}^1\mathrm{d}^4\mathrm{a} ^1\mathrm{ts}^2\ddot{a}\text{-}^3\mathrm{ho} ^2\mathrm{gkv}ssaw. ^1\mathrm{Dt\check{e}r}\text{-}^1\mathrm{sz\check{e}r} (R.8224)
                  (Ed.)
                  (Ee.)
                  (Ef.)
                                   ^{1}Ts'o-^{2}zä-^{3}llü-^{2}ghügh, ^{2}Gkaw-^{1}lä-^{3}ts'ü ^{3}cher, ^{2}Ddu-^{1}mun (R.5039)
                                   Dta k'ö gyi-bpű (R.8226, R.8253)
                  (Eg.)
                                   ^{1}P'ěr-^{2}ssi-^{3}mùen-^{1}shi ^{2}Yu-^{1}ma ^{3}ssaw (R.5000)
                  (Eh.)
                                   (Ei.)
                                   ^2\bar{\rm A} ^2{\rm ndz}i ^3{\rm mi} ^2{\rm Gkaw} - ^1{\rm l\ddot{a}} - ^3{\rm ts} 'ü ^1\bar{\rm o} ^3{\rm sh\check{e}r} ( R.5\theta31 sent to Amer. Philos.
                  (Ej.)
                                                 Soc., Philadelphia)
                  (Ek.)
                                   <sup>1</sup>Dsä <sup>1</sup>bpö <sup>1</sup>Dtěr <sup>1</sup>bpö (R.8233)
                  (El.)
                                   <sup>3</sup>Dtv <sup>1</sup>bpö (also for <sup>2</sup>Hăr <sup>2</sup>zo <sup>2</sup>bä [cf. above: IV.19 and XII.95]),
                                                 separate ceremony (R.8240)
                                   <sup>3</sup>Ds'i <sup>2</sup>t'u-<sup>3</sup>bbŭe, <sup>1</sup>Yü <sup>2</sup>t'u-<sup>3</sup>bbŭe, <sup>2</sup>Mi-<sup>1</sup>k'o <sup>3</sup>p'u (R.5041)
                  (Em.)
                  (En.)
                                   <sup>1</sup>Yu dzu Nv, <sup>2</sup>Nv <sup>3</sup>hăr <sup>2</sup>bä (R.5257, R.8244)
                  (Eo.)
                                   <sup>3</sup>Lo <sup>3</sup>Nv <sup>3</sup>lo <sup>2</sup>dso (R.8260)
                  (Ep.)
                                   {}^{1}\text{Ts'o }{}^{3}\text{lo }{}^{3}\text{Nv}, {}^{2}\text{gkv-}{}^{3}\text{ehung } (R.8262)
                                   <sup>1</sup>Ts'o <sup>3</sup>lo <sup>3</sup>Nv, <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.8263)
                  (Eq.)
                  (Er.)
                                   <sup>2</sup>Ts'u <sup>2</sup>t'u <sup>1</sup>Yu <sup>3</sup>bbŭe, <sup>3</sup>man-<sup>3</sup>chung (R.8264)
                  (Es.)
                                   {}^{2}\text{Ts'u} {}^{3}\text{Ny} {}^{2}\text{Yu} {}^{3}\text{ny} (R.8265)
                                   <sup>1</sup>Zä <sup>2</sup>t'u <sup>3</sup>bbŭe (R.828 [!])
                  (Et.)
      98. <sup>1</sup>Dtěr <sup>2</sup>la-<sup>1</sup>llü <sup>3</sup>k'ö [cf. above: XII, 73]
      99. <sup>2</sup>Ts'u <sup>2</sup>la-<sup>1</sup>llü <sup>3</sup>k'ö
                                   <sup>2</sup>Ts<sup>2</sup>u <sup>1</sup>ō <sup>3</sup>shěr (R.2138)*
                    a.
    100. {}^{1}Yu^{-2}la^{-1}ll\ddot{u} {}^{3}k\ddot{o}
    101. <sup>2</sup>Shi <sup>2</sup>k'u <sup>3</sup>dtěr <sup>2</sup>la-<sup>1</sup>llü <sup>3</sup>k'ö
```

102. ³Dto-²la-¹llü ³k'ö

Part XIII (continued):

- 103. 3Ch'ou 2la-1llü 3k'ö
 - a. 1 Mbbŭe- 1 ghügh- 3 gkyi- 2 mbe, 3 Ch'ou 1 bpö, 2 gkv- 3 chung [very rare] (R.2686)*
 - b. ¹Mbbŭe-¹ghügh-³gkyi-²mbe, ³lü-³chung (*R.2685*)*
 - c. ¹Mboŭe-¹ghügh-³gkyi-²mbe, ¹yü ²mun ¹gku (*R.2684*)*
 - d. ¹Mbbŭe-¹ghügh-³gkyi-²mbe, ³Ch'ou ¹bpö, ³man-³chung (R.2687)*
- **104.** ³K'o ³k'o ¹dto ²ngyu ²la-¹llü ³k'ö (*R.1154*)*, (*R.5080* [cf. also above: XIII,97,Aa1])
- 105. 2Mun 2la-1llü 3k'ö
- 106. ¹Mbbŭe ²la-¹llü ³k'ö [cf. above: XII,72]
- 107. ²Nder ²la-¹llü ³kö'
- 108. ²Nv ²la-¹llü ³k'ö
 - a. –
 - b. ${}^2\text{Ts'u }^1\text{ngu }^3\text{Ssu }^1\text{ngu }^3\text{dto [cf. above: XIII,97,Cq1} = \text{ms. } R.5109 \text{ H}]$ (R.1914)*
 - c. ²Ts'u ¹Yu ³Nv (R.1158)*, (R.8265)
 - d. ${}^{2}\text{Ts'u} {}^{1}\text{Yu} {}^{3}\text{Nv}$, (${}^{2}\text{Gv} {}^{1}\text{shu} {}^{2}\text{gv} {}^{3}\text{ds\"a}$) (R.1113)*
 - e. ¹Yu ²shi ³Nv, ²gkv-³chung (*R.1109*)*
 - f. ¹Yu ²shi ³Nv, ³man-³chung (*R.1157*)*
- 109. ¹Dter ²ō ²mbö ²la-¹llü ³k'ö
- 110. 2K'ö 2ch'i 2la-1llü 3k'ö
 - a. ²K'ö ²ch'i ¹dter ¹szer, ²K'ö ²t'u-³bbŭe, ¹ō ³sher (*R.1115*)
 - b. 2 K'ö 2 ch'i 1 dter 1 szer, 2 Mùan- 3 llü- 1 ddu- 2 ndzĭ, 1 Ts'o- 2 zä- 3 llü- 2 ghügh, 2 Gkaw- 1 lä- 3 ts'ü 3 cher (R.8286)
 - c. ²K'ö ²ch'i ¹dter ¹szer (*R.8287*, *R.8288*)
- 111. ¹Wu ²la-¹llü ³k'ö
 - a. ¹Wu-¹bpö ²la-¹llü ³k'ö (*R.2663*)*. (*R.8218*)
- 112. ¹Dta ³gkü ²gyi ³bpŭ
 - (the second syllable is also read as: 2k'ö, or as: 2ggü, [or as: 2gkü (?)])
 - a. ¹Lä-³ch'ou ¹ndshi (*R.1192*)*
 - b. ${}^{2}Mùan-{}^{3}ll\ddot{u}-{}^{1}ddu-{}^{2}ndz_{1} {}^{3}cher {}^{1}dz_{0} (R.1371)^{*}$
 - bl. ¹Dta-²gkü(k'o) ²gyi-³bpŭ ²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzı ³cher ¹dzo (R.1135)
 - c. ¹Dta-²gkü(k'ö) ²gyi-³bpŭ, ³man-³chung (*R.1372*)*
 - cl. ¹Dta-²gkü(k'ö) ²gyi-³bpŭ, ³man-³chung (different version?) (R.1378)
 - d. ¹Dta-²gkü(k'ö) ²gyi-³bpŭ, ²gkv-³chung, ³man-³chung (*R.5064*)
 - e. ${}^{1}Y\ddot{u}.{}^{1}p'er, {}^{1}Y\ddot{u}[{}^{1}Yu ?].{}^{1}p'er, {}^{1}bu {}^{1}p'er {}^{2}dzhu.{}^{1}zhwua (R.5065)$

Part XIV

For the elimination of accumulated sins

- 113. ²Mi-¹k'o ¹bpö
 - a. ²Ddu-¹mun (R.2295)*
 - b. 2 Ddu- 1 mun, continued (R.2294)*
- 114. ²Mi-¹k'o ²wùa ¹bpö
- 115. ²T'i ³ts'an ³p'i

Part XV

2Ssan-1nyi 1p'a

Titles of ceremonies performed by the illiterate sorcerers (²Llü-¹bu or ²Ssan-¹nyi) (No manuscripts existing)

- 116. ²Dsu-²bbu
- 117. ¹Bä-²bbŭ ¹dtü (Pots of the ²Bä-¹dʻa)
- 118. ²Bä-²lv ¹dtü (Stones of the ²Bä-¹d'a)
- 119. ¹Ts u ³ndü (To drive out the demons [without the help of a priest])
- 120. ${}^{2}\mathrm{Ya}$ - 1 'an ${}^{2}\mathrm{mi}$ ${}^{1}\mathrm{ho}$ ${}^{3}\mathrm{la}$ [${}^{2}\mathrm{ya}$ - 1 'an = oil, colloquial]
- 121. ¹Ndv ¹yü ¹ndv ³bpŭ
- 122. ²Ts'o ³bpŭ

(Part XVI)

Ceremonies performed by the Yung-ning ¹Nda-¹bpas; cf. cstcb

(Part XVII)

The Dü-nyi shu bä ceremony of the Zher khin tribe; cf. zktrl (Mss. now at Heronmere, Greenwich, Connecticut = V)

- a. Shü dti gkwua nv
, Ndu tsu nv mä (R.2429)
- b. Yi dta ngũ ch'i ngũ ny mã (R.2430)
- c. Yü yi mä nv, sz yi yü mbr, zhwua k'u mä nv (R.2431)
- d. Kv zhr kv ga k'u mä nv gku-chung (R.2432)
- e. Ku zher ku nga man-chung (R.2433)
- f. Dta chia \bar{a} yu gko gar k'u m \bar{a} nv (R.2434)
- g. Sz p'u rä mä na k'o mä nv (R.2435)
- h. Ndji gu mä nv (R.2436)
- i. Dter t'u p'shi m \ddot{a} nv. ndo t'u p'shi m \ddot{a} nv (R.2437)
- j. Mbu t'u p'shi mä nv (R.2438)
- k. Dshi t'u p'shi mä nv, Mi k'a t'u p'shi mä nv (R.2439)
- l. Mbu tsu nv mä dz aw nv mä (R.2440)
- m. Ndzher dsha che nv mä (R.2441)
- n. Ba zhu ba kai nv mä, Nda gu zher kv mä nv (R.2442)
- o. Sso sso ku mä nv (R.2443)
- p. K'aw ndz tz mä nv, lä rä k'u mä nv (R.2444)
- q. To shi shi mä nv, To ch'e ch'i mä nv (R.2445)
- r. Yu la du du gko gar k'u mä nv (R.2446)
- s. Dzher sz mä nv (R.2447)
- t. Ba gka mbö mä nv (R.2448)
- u. Dshi ts'o ch'i mä nv (R.2449)

Part XVII (continued):

- v. Sz ngä ha ngä mä nv
, dzh rua kä mä nv, ndje man man mä nv, t'o k'ö p'u mä nv
- w. Dto-ma non mä nv (R.2451)

(R.2450)

- x. Dtwuan gka ssa mä nv, Bä ssa mä nv (R.2452)
- y. Cher gnwua nv mä (*R.2453*)

Part XVIII

Addenda

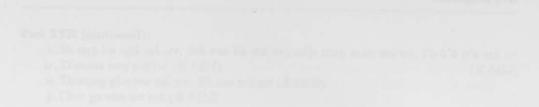
²Nyi-¹ts'er-³ho ¹gkü ¹bpö

 ${}^{1}\text{Ts'o-2mber }{}^{2}\text{t'u }(R.2009)*$

 $^2\mathrm{Shi}\text{-}^2\mathrm{lo}$ 'na $^2\mathrm{dsaw}$ $^3\mathrm{ts'u}$ (R.8303)

SECTION B CATALOGUE OF NA-KHI MANUSCRIPTS





SECTION B

CATALOGUE OF NA-REH MANUSCRIPTS

The Sealer of a (A. Area)

The Sealer of a (A. Area)

The Sealer of a (A. Area)

4



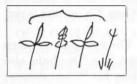


²Mùan ¹bpö

[List: I,1

The propitiation of heaven

For explanation and translation of the manuscripts of this ceremony see MBC, pp.1-160 (with Plates 1-4).



K.Or.340. SB, Marburg (R.8421) < with foi. 1-16>

K.Or.341. SB, Marburg (R.8422) «With fol. 1-39»

K.Or.342. SB, Marburg (R.8423) in part < with fol. 1-10>

²Mùan ¹bpö: To worship Heaven.

[List: I,1

The title given these 3 manuscripts simply implies that they are chanted at the ²Muan ¹bpö ceremony. With the exception of a short text in K.Or.**340** (*R.8421*) which deals with the genealogy of ¹Ts'o-²zä-³llü-²ghügh (from page 3, rubric 5, to page 5, rubric 8) they contain the prayers to heaven, earth, and the juniper which represents god.

The text of K.Or.341 (R.8422) is written entirely in ${}^2\mathrm{Ggo}$ - ${}^1\mathrm{baw}$ characters. These prayers are mainly chanted from memory by the oldest member of a family in the ${}^2\mathrm{Muan}$ ${}^1\mathrm{bpo}$ ${}^1\mathrm{d}$, the younger members joining in if they are familiar with the prayers. All knew them by heart in the years 1923/1924.

K.Or.342 (R.8423) has on the first page an ink-drawing of a ²Dto-¹mba holding a juniper branch in his hands. Below him is a galloping horse. On the title-page (on the outside cover) is the legend: ¹ts'u ¹bbū ³k'ö = To present a constricted container (or pot). Such pots or baskets were used at the ²Muan ¹bpö ceremony; they held the grain which was offered to heaven, earth and the juniper.



K.Or.25. SB, Marburg (R.1219) «With fol. 1-11»

²Muan ¹bpö; ¹Bu ²mun ²dzi: — To offer the fate of a pig.

[List: I,1,e

The symbol for 2 dzı is not written; the symbol above the foot is 1 p'er = white and below the numeral four; both indicate that the pig to be offered must have the front parts of the four legs white (Chinese pigs are black).

An identical manuscript has been translated in MBC, pp.67-71.

For other manuscripts of the above title cf. below p.49.



K.Or.3. SB, Marburg (R.807) in part <with fol. 1-9>

²Muan ¹bpö: ³Ch'ou ³shu: — To smoke out impurities.

[List: I,1,a1

The manuscript is a very old one; as most manuscripts belonging to this ceremony it is very rare. It is in fact the only one I have been able to collect. When ³Ch'ou ³shu is performed the ²Dto-¹mbas chant these passages from memory.

The text of ³Ch'ou ³shu begins on page 8 (cf. also below p.48). The first part is taken up with ¹'A ³gku ³hü when a chicken is liberated (given its freedom). The ²Dto-¹mba also performs ³Dtv ¹bpö to prevent ²Muan-²zo-²k'o-²lo-²zo from sending his ²Ndshi demons down to earth.

There is no colophon.

For translation of ³Ch'ou ³shu see MBC, pp.22-27.



K.Or.8. SB, Marburg (*R.812*) < with fol. 1-7> **Hs.Or.1363.** SB, Marburg (*R.836*) < with fol. 1-8>

²Mùan ¹bpö: ²Ghügh ³gku ³hü: — To present an ox alive.

[List: I,1,1

These two manuscripts are very old. They were obtained in a village to the north of Li-chiang. My ²Dto-¹mbas had never heard of the existence of this text, as the priests never within memory liberated a steer. This practice seems to originate from the period when they were nomads in the grasslands.

For translation see MBC, pp.100-140.



K.Or.6. SB, Marburg (R.810) < With fol. 1-8>

K.Or.7. SB, Marburg (R.811) < With fol. 1-8>

K.Or.17. SB, Marburg (R.832) <With fol. 1-10>

K.Or.21. SB, Marburg (R.889) < With fol. 1-10>

K.Or.115. SB, Marburg (R.5133) < With fol. 1-10>

K.Or.336. SB, Marburg (R.8416) «With fol. 1-14»

²Mùan ¹bpö; ²Haw ¹shi: — To distribute food.

[List: I,1,g1

Food is not only offered to heaven, but also to the tree representing the earth, and to the juniper in the center which represents god.

The texts of all the manuscripts above listed, except K.Or.17 (R.832), are the same. Our mss. are very old and some, as K.Or.7, K.Or.115, K.Or.21, have new title-pages and the first two folios replaced by new ones as the old ones had been lost.

At the ²Mùan ¹bpö ceremony ²Dto-¹mbas are not needed for the old people knew most of the prayers by heart. The manuscripts were used by the ²Dto-¹mbas when they celebrated ²Mùan ¹bpö themselves. Each of the clans celebrated their own ²Mùan ¹bpö.

In K.Or.21 (R.889) page 9, rubric 6 commences ¹Ndaw ¹bpö = The propitiation of the earth.

The oldest of the above manuscripts is K.Or.7 (R.811), but the first two folios have been replaced and so have the covers which are of paper made of the bark of the paper mulberry (Broussonetia papyrifera).

Of K.Or.17 (R.832) the front cover has been lost. The manuscript is probably several hundred years old.

For translation see MBC, pp.90-98.



K.Or.470. SB Marburg (R.8584) «With fol. 1-8» **Hs.Or.1381.** SB, Marburg (R.2681) «With fol. 1-10»

²Mùan ¹bpö; ²K'aw ²ch'er ³ssaw. ³Zhi-³ssaw ³ch'ung: — To invite the bitter medicine, To pour the wine offering. [List: I,1,c]

There are only two manuscripts of this title. Hs.Or.1381 (R.2681) hails from the village of ²Gkv-¹na-²wua, the Chinese Ku-nan-wa 政育 章. situated in the Yangtze Valley west of the Li-chiang Snow-range. (See ANKSWC, p.254 with Map 3 and Plates 114, 118; NNCRC, p.615, note 887.)

There is no colophon.

K.Or.470 (R.8584) was acquired much later and is fairly new; it contains only ²K'aw ²ch'er ³ssaw. It can also be used at the ²Ssu ¹gv ceremony.

For translation see MBC, pp.31-49.



Hs.Or.1378. SB, Marburg (R.2382) «With fol. 1-11»

²Muan ¹bpö; ²Mùan ²nder ³ssu: — The confession of sins to heaven.

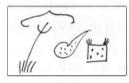
[List: I,1,g

Hs.Or.1378 (R.2382) is one of the rarest manuscripts; it is very old and originates from the village of La-pao 刺資 situated in the Yangtze loop, north-east of Li-chiang. The first page deals with ³Ch'ou ³shu (cf. above p.46), followed by the ²Muan ²nder

³ssu.

This text is chanted on the 12th day of the first moon, the last day of ²Mùan ¹bpö when the three trees are taken to the place where the crows are fed.

There is no colophon.



K.Or.271. SB, Marburg (R.833) <With fol. 1-22> Facsimile of this ms. below p. 297.

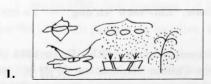
²Mùan ¹bpö; ²Nder ³ssu: — To confess sins.

[List: I,1,f

K.Or.271 (R.833) is very rare and very old but poorly written; the lower edges of the pages are badly damaged. The back cover is missing.

This text is chanted on the first day of the performance of the ²Muan ¹bpö ceremony before sunrise when the incense-sticks are lighted.

The main prayer is for the granting of ¹nnu and ¹ $\bar{0}$ and offspring as numerous as the stars in heaven, the grass on the land, and as the seeds of the ²k' $\bar{0}$ -¹ddv (a labiate of the mint family = *Elsholtzia patrini*, see ANKEED, p.204). This is written as follows:



The last part of the manuscript is taken up with $^1\mathrm{Ts}$ o $^2\mathrm{mber}$ $^3\mathrm{ssaw}$. See MBC, pp.98-100.



K.Or.4. SB. Marburg (R.808) in part

K.Or.19. SB, Marburg (R.885)

K.Or.23. SB, Marburg (R.891)

K.Or.116. SB, Marburg (R.5134) in part < With fol. 1-20>

²Mùan ¹bpö; ¹Ts'o-²mber ³ssaw: — To invite the descent of ¹Ts'o-²zä-³llü-²ghügh. [List: 1,1,1]

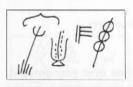
With the exception of K.Or.116 (R.5134) the manuscripts are probably several hundred years old, some have the edges eaten by rats or have otherwise been injured. K.Or.23 (R.891) had the cover replaced.

K.Or.4 and K.Or.116 have two parts, ¹Ts'o ²mber ³ssaw and ¹Bu ²mun ²dzī (cf. above p.46). Each page is divided into 4 and 5 lines instead of the usual three.

In K.Or.116 the pages are fastened on their upper edges like the ³Dso-²la manuscripts. On the first page on the left are many ox-heads, some of them characterized with the symbol for *father* drawn with India ink.

The text is written in double lines, the upper in phonetic characters and below in pictographs, but they are not complementary one to the other.

For translation see MBC, pp.71-88.



K.Or.20. SB, Marburg (R.888) in part < with fol. 1-9>

K.Or.46. SB, Marburg (R.2383) < With fol. 1-16>

²Mùan ¹bpö; ²Zhi-³ssaw ³ch'ung: — To pour the wine offering. [List: 1,1,b and d

K.Or.46 (R.2383) is probably several centuries old. It contains only the above part. This text can usually be found together with ²K'aw ²ch'er ³ssaw (see above p.47).

The verso of the back cover represents the arrangement on the altar within the ²Muan ¹bpö ¹d'a where the ceremony is performed. It shows two *yellow oaks* or ²mbbŭe-¹shi, one for heaven and the other for the earth; between them is the juniper which represents god. ¹Ndu ²lv (rocks) are between them. To the right is the symbol for ²zhi = *wine* and on the extreme right a ³Dto-¹mba with a juniper branch. Above the three trees is the symbol ³ch'ung = to pour (wine):



K.Or.20 (R.888) is a comparatively new manuscript. Besides the above subject it also contains an abbreviated text of ³Gko ³ō which commences on page 9, rubric 9.

For translation see MBC, pp.31-49.



K.Or.29. SB. Marburg (R.1244) «With fol. 1-9» Facsimile of this ms. below p. 310.

³Gku ²hü ²ghügh, ¹Ts'u ²nnü ¹ts'u ³p'i ²mä: To present an ox alive. The illness given by a demon is actually gone. [List: I,1, h?

This manuscript is an unique copy. It does not belong to ²Mùan ¹bpö, but is chanted when a bull, which has been liberated at a ²Muan ¹bpö ceremony, has fallen ill. It is believed that demons are responsible for the illness. To free the ox from illness this book is chanted. (¹Ts'u ²nnu ¹ts'u ³p'i ²mä = demon, he, give, illness, lost, indeed.)

On the first page is an ink-drawing of a ²Dto-¹mba with hat and ³gko-¹na = black vulture feathers.

There is no colophon. See MBC, p.140.



Hs.Or.1445. SB, Marburg (R.5630) <With fol. 1-12>

2Mùan 2mbu 2k'ö 1bpö.

(The title is not translatable.) Hs.Or.1445 ($R.563\theta$) is the only one ever encountered. It is only chanted by the ²Gv-¹hö clan in the ²Mùan ¹bpö ¹d'a, the place set aside for the Worship of Heaven when ¹Gkwua-²lä-²ssu is chanted, on the 12th day of the first moon when all the cups, ¹Ndu-²lv (rocks) (etc.) are put aside for the following year.

It is also chanted by the ³P'u-¹dtv families on a propitious day during the first moon. The ³P'u-¹dtv who belong to the ²Ssu clan perform their ²Mùan ¹bpö on the ³r^d of the first moon. The first sentence spoken by the ³P'u-¹dtv when they perform ²Mùan ¹bpö is: ¹Ggŏ ²ggŏ ²ghügh ¹yü ³P'u-¹dtv ²t'ü ¹ddü ²dsaw: From the North, the well born ³P'u-¹dtv, they are of origin one. (The meaning of ³P'u-¹dtv is said to be derived from ³p'u = to come out of, — ¹dtv = belly, i. e. of ²ghügh-¹yü born of ¹T'so-²zä-³llü-²ghügh.)

There is no colophon.

For translation see MBC, pp.158-159.



²Dzu ²Wùa ¹bpö

[List: II,9

To worship the ²Dzu (and) ²Wùa (spirits)

The latter are Mountain spirits and are propitiated or worshipped at the same time when ²Mùan ¹bpö is performed. The ²Dzu are male beings and represent the mountains, and the ²Wua are female beings and represent the valleys.

For description of ceremony see MBC, p.146.



K.Or.337. SB, Marburg (R.8418) < With fol. 1-25>

K.Or.338. SB, Marburg (R.8419) «With fol. 1-18»

K.Or.339. SB, Marburg (R.8420) < With fol. 1-21>

K.Or.444. SB, Marburg (R.8558) < With fol. 1-17>

²Dzu ²Wùa ¹bpö — To worship the ²Dzu (and) ²Wua (spirits).

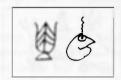
[List: II,9

The first three manuscripts are very old; K.Or.444 (R.8558) is of more recent origin; the first sixteen pages have the symbols colored blue, red and purple.

The main text of K.Or.337 (R.8418) is written entirely in phonetic characters, each page being divided in six lines. On the last page is a ³Hoa-²lu written in pictographs, each phrase ends in ⁴t'u-²lu-¹ssan; in fact the last eight pages consist entirely of ³Hoa-lus.

There are no colophons.

For translation see MBC, pp.146-153.



3Ssu 3dsu

[List: V

To meet the ³Ssu or Life-god

(Name of the ¹Na-²khi marriage-ceremony performed in former days.)

The ¹Na-²khi have a special basket for the ³Ssu to reside in; this basket is called ³Ssu ¹dtv (cf. NNCRC, p.250, [527]).

If a new basket is to be made for a new couple a horoscope is cast to ascertain a propitious day to look for the bamboo (cane-brake *Arundinaria*) which grows on the snowrange at 11,000 to 12,000 feet elevation. The basket can only be made at a new marriage when the new ³Ssu ¹dtv is given a prominent place on the table before which the new couple is married.

The following objects are placed into the basket:

A black rock the size of a fist. It represents indestructibility and permanence, and also stands for ²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzı (the Tibetan Mi-tshe-ring and the Mongol Tsagān öwö-gön, the white old man). He is the father of the ¹Na-²khi race.

The next is a piece of juniper wood cut into thirteen segments or divisions with a space between the lower five and upper eight: the segments are three-sided on which the names of three of the element gods (but not that for the earth), the three sons of ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo, a regional Nāga and a golden frog are painted; on the central one the ¹Ler-²mbū-¹ch'i (the love-knot) is figured. Often the ³t'a = pagodas are also plain. The ³t'a represents a female body in which a statue of a divinity reposes as if in a womb.

A piece of white pine wood, into which five notches are cut resembling a notched log such as the Tibetan use to ascend from the inner court of the house to the flat roof, is also placed. This is called the ³Ssu ¹ndso or *bridge of* ³Ssu.

A square peg (1.5 ft. long) of oak wook called ³Ssu ¹k'o — the peg of ³Ssu is added. This peg represents the penis to which the ³Ssu is tied in the shape of an arrow. As long as the ³Ssu is tied to the ¹k'o or peg (penis) there will be no separation of the married couple. The arrow head has three iron barbs, the first represents the father of the family, the second the son, the third the grandson. To the arrow shaft five silk threads or pieces of silk are tied: a red, a white, a black, a yellow and a green (representing the five elements of which man is composed). — How the arrow became the ancestral ³Ssu is related in a text called ²Ssaw-¹la-²ä-¹bpa ³Nv. ²Ssaw-¹la-²ä-¹bpa, an ancient ¹Na-²khi, was a hunter who got lost; his son went in search of him but could not find his body, only his arrow;

this arrow his son used as a substitute for the body of his father; he tied five different colored strings to the shaft representing the five elements of which man is composed.

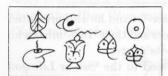
The ³Ssu ¹dtv is placed over the hearth on a shelf out of reach. Before any food is taken a little of it is offered to the Life-god (liquid, however, is poured on the three hearth-stones).

The couple who is being married is desirous of having ³Ssu of renown enter their home (see ³Ssu ²mi ³gku, below p.56) as the ³Ssu of the ¹P'er and ¹Ssan who made the heaven and the earth respectively, or the ³Ssu of ¹Ō-²mä-¹hä, the god of wealth, etc.

Formerly the ³Ssu ¹dtv or basket of the ³Ssu was fastened to the ²muan ³dtv or heaven's prop (see MBC, p.91, note 227), the main post in the house.

There is also the ³Ssu ¹bber or cord of the ³Ssu which is tied to a man and woman at the marriage-ceremony. They are figuratively tied to the gods. Nowadays it is tied to ³T'a-²la-²zo-²mun, to the hearth-god, who seems to be of Chinese origin. The ¹Na-²khi ²Dto-¹mbas call it: ³Ssu ¹bber ¹gko ¹bber ¹hä ²ggŏ ¹la ¹niu ³dter (*Life-god, cord, love, cord, god, of, hand, there, tie*). A long red silk cord is tied to the ³Ssu peg and the ³Ssu bridge; the husband holds the peg in one hand and the wife the bridge; now the two kneel before the ³Ssu ¹dtv and the cord is wound around the back of the two, beginning with the wife. The ²Dto-¹mba then takes the ³Ssu bridge from the woman and rolls the string around the bridge till it reaches the ³Ssu peg; finally he puts both into the ³Ssu ¹dtv.

Thus man and wife are united, and at the same time they are joined with the Life-god. This is done at the end of the ceremony.



Hs.Or.1376. SB, Marburg (R.2362) <With fol. 1-12>

³Ssu ³dsu; ²K'aw ²ch'er ³ssaw; ³Bpa ¹ma ³bpa; ³Ssu ¹k'ö ²t'u-³bbŭe: — To invite the bitter medicine; To place butter (on the forehead); The origin of the thread (cord) of the Life-god.

[List: V,26,r

This manuscript contains three parts as given in the title. It is a very old one, and judging by the script originated in La-pao (a group of villages, north of Li-chiang in the Yangtze Valley).

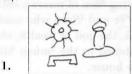
The first part is also contained in ms. R.1964 and ms. R.8300 [List; X,63,Ad] of the ²Szı first part has been translated in MBC, pp.31–49.

³Bpa ¹ma ³bpa commences on page 13, rubric 9 (cf. also below p.57), and ³Ssu ¹k'ö ²t'u-³bbŭe on page 17, rubric 6.

As the first two parts have already been dealt with (see NNCRC, p.592, note 868 [sic]) it needs now only to describe the third part, ³Ssu ¹k'ö ²t'u-³bbŭe, beginning with page 21, rubric 6:

When heaven appeared and the earth there were born the nine celestial sons (2Muan 2zo) and the nine terrestrial daughters (1Dü 3mi). The god of the cord = 2ssu 2ggŏ 1hä (1.)

and a celestial female had intercourse (page 21, rubric 12) and from their union came forth a white egg, this gave birth to the white sheep of the gods. It roamed the high alpine meadows. Sharp sheers were offered (presented) and the sheep was shorn and the gods ginned the wool = 3 ssu 3 k'a (2.) (from 3 k'a = to strike; the Chinese gin cotton with a bow, hence a bow is introduced but an arrow is also present for to shoot with a bow is also called 3 k'a).





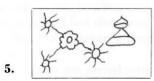
Three women spun the thread: ²Mùan-¹na-²ä-³khü (3.), ²Mùan-³mi-¹yü-²mun (4.) and ²Mùan-³mi-³t'a-¹yu. (See ANKEED, p.280.)





And thus the cord of the gods (5.) came into being; cf. ankeed, p.171.

Nine celestial sons gave the thread to ³Na-²bbŭ-²ssä-³ngu, here written ³Na-²bbŭ-²ss-³ggu, who presented it to the people to assure long life.

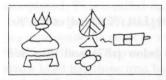




The ¹Dü-²zo-²sher-³gkv gave the thread to ²Ssaw-²bbŭ-²ssaw-¹la and he also presented it to the people. This is repeated for the great ¹Na-²khi ancestors and their ²Dto-¹mbas who handed down the cord, as done by: ¹Ddu, ¹Ts'o, ²Gkaw-¹lä-³ts'ü, etc.

This is the cord used at the marriage-ceremony which is tied to the ³Ssu or Life-god and with which the groom and bride are entwined to assure a happy marriage and long life

The gods handed down the cord, – like ¹Ssaw-²yi-²wùa-²de, ¹Ō-²gko-¹aw-²gko, ²Hä¹ddü ²Ō-¹p'er, and ²Mùan-¹bpö-²dzī-¹szǔ (6.) to the newly married couple.



K.Or.446. SB, Marburg (R.8560) < with fol. 1-8>

3Ssu 1ddü 1k'v: To invite the great Life-god.

[List: V,26, -

This manuscript belongs to the ³Ssu ³dsu or marriage-ceremony when the Life-god is invited into the new home of a married couple. It is chanted on the day before the wedding, that is before the bride enters the house of the groom.

The first day the ³Ssu is invited in the early morning by the crowing of the cock; the second night by the pig with white front legs; the third night by a goat with white front legs; the fourth night by the white sheep; the fifth night by a red cow: the sixth night by a tall yak with white front legs; the seventh night by bacon and lean meat; the eighth night by the sound of the conch-shell; the ninth night by the crowing of the rooster and the tenth by wine and food. He is invited with the juniper with the white foot (roots) into the house with ten beams and nine rafters.



Hs.Or.1390. SB, Marburg (R.4015) < With fol. 1-27>

³Ssu ³dsu; ³Ssu ²ggŏ ²llü-¹ssĭ ²t'u: — The origin of the arrow of the Life-god.

[List: V,26, — and X,63,s

This is a very old manuscript; the only one extant. On the first page is a primitive miniature of a ²Dto-¹mba holding a ¹ds-²ler and an arrow in his hands.

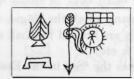
The text on the first page reveals that from the five elements = 2ndzĭ-¹wùa-²wuà-¹ssü were born ²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzĭ, ¹Ts'o-²zä-³llü-²ghügh and the demons, these three. The first was thus the father of the people. Then there was born the ²llü-¹ssĭ or arrow of the ³Ssu ²Ngaw-¹la = victorious spirit of the ³Ssu. The white ³t'a or pagoda of the ³Ssu was made from the wood of the green juniper. From the white pine = ²t'o-¹p'er was made the bridge of the ³Ssu (page 3. rubrics 3 and 4). The arrow-head of the ³Ssu was of iron and the shaft of ²ngu-¹mi = hard bamboo. Whence the parents of the arrow came forth nobody saw (page 4, rubric 3). The father was the ²Boa (q.v.) ²T'i-²dgyü-¹wu-³gko (1.) and the mother ²Boa ²Mun-¹nyu-²miu (2.). The two had intercourse, thereupon was born the ²Ngv-¹mi ³Ssu-²ggŏ ²llü-¹ssĭ (3.).





²Bpa-²wu-²ts'o-¹bpö saw the bamboo and he cut it with a steel axe and carried a load of it to his house (page 5, rubric 4). He made the ³Ssu arrow of three lengths representing three generations. The wings of the arrow furnished three types of birds, first the white female mythical bird of ¹Ddu, the black female mythical bird from ²Mun-³llü-¹ssu-²ndzi, and of the wings of the yellow female mythical bird. Thus were born the wings on the left and those on the right of the arrow. The arrow-head was of three segments, the black-smith forged them; the bellows produced a sound like that of the roar of the tiger (page 10, rubric 3), etc.





This is followed by the origin of the five different colored pieces of cloth and of the mirror which is attached to the arrow, ³Ssu ²ggŏ ²llü-¹ssı (4.).

This is followed by the story of the origin of the k'o or peg (page 12, rubric 7, to page 13, rubric 2). ²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzĭ and his ²Dto-¹mba ¹Yi-³shi-¹ō-²zo made the ¹k'o from the ²mbbŭe-¹shi or yellow oak. He was able to suppress the demons. They had ¹nnü and ¹ō, nine sons and nine daughters.

This is followed by other ¹Na-²khi ancestors as ³Dta-³tsan-²ts'o-¹zaw, ¹Yu-⁴la-²di-²ddo, ¹Ts'o-²zä-³llü-²ghügh. ²T'o-¹gko-²ngv-³gkv who dwelt to the left of ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu and his enemy ²T'o-²ma-²ngv-³gkv who dwelt to the right. He used his bow and arrow and shot his enemy whereupon he had ¹nnü and ¹ō, nine victorious sons and seven victorious daughters. The golden oak is for the ¹k'o, the green juniper for the ³t'a, the white pine for the bridge and ladder and the arrow of the ³Ssu is the ³Ssu. "This is the custom" = ¹bbŭe-²llü ²shu-¹mun ²t'ä ²nyi ²bä.

³Ch'ou ³gkü and ³Ch'ou ³shu are performed with the 360 ²sso-¹shwua and the ²Dto-¹mba suppresses the ³Ch'ou ¹ts'u. All had ¹nnü and ¹ō as the ¹Yu. ³Ssu, ¹Mä and ¹Ho clans of the ¹Na-²khi race.

On page 40 begins ³Ch'ou ³shu ³Ch'ou ³gkü, the purifying of the land by encircling or circumambulating with a black goat. This example is followed by all the ancient ¹Na-²khi ancestors of the past. On page 50 we learn that ³Llü-³gkv-²bpö-¹mbö(¹mbbŭe) is the ²Dto-¹mba of the ¹P'er and ¹Ssan spirits (this statement has not been encountered elsewhere).

On the page before last is a colophon which states that the manuscript was written in the hare year, in ²ndaw-²wua = 12th month, 28th day of the snake, the first day controlled by ¹Zü-²hä, the 15th star of the constellation of 28.



K.Or.100. SB, Marburg (R.5061) < With fol. 1-14>

(3Ssu 3dsu;) 3Ssu 2haw 1shi. 3Ssu 2mi 3gku: — To present food to the 3Ssu; To record the 3Ssu's renown. [List: V.26,i1 and m

This is a very old manuscript, the first two folios of which were lost and later on replaced by a new text.

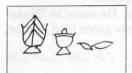
The first few pages deal with the performing of ³Ch'ung-²bpa ³ngyi to the ³Ssu, to ¹Ō-²mä-¹hä, to ²Na-²t'o-²ssä, to the ³S ²Muan ²Ngaw-¹las = celestial spirits of victory, and the ³S terrestrial ²Ngaw-¹las, to the ²Ngaw-¹las of the ¹P'er ¹Ssan of the ²Ngaw and ¹Wu. We are further told of the four regional element gods plus the central one (page 5, rubrics 7–8), of ²Boa-¹shi ²Ssan-²ddo, of ²Bbūe-²ffū-¹ch'i-²hoa = the local Chinese city god 木 所 域學 of Li-chiang, of all the Nāgas, etc.

All the Life-gods are invited from all around the Li-chiang district as ²Gv-²lua-²wua, ²Bpa-²wùa-¹la-³ts'ü, etc.

The tiger protects the 3Ssu in the East, the dragon in the South. the peacock in the

West, and the golden frog in the North. The ¹Khyu-³t'khyu and the ¹Ha-²yi-²boa-¹daw ¹ndzer protect the ³Ssu. The ³Ssu are beseeched for ¹nnü and ¹ō.

There is no colophon.



K.Or.44. SB. Marburg (R.2374) < With fol. 1-19>

(3Ssu 3dsu;) 3Ssu 2haw 3yu: — To give food to the 3Ssu.

[List: V,26,0

When this text is chanted a sheep is killed and offered to the ³Ssu. A ³Ch'ung-²bpa (³ngyi) is kindled and food such like meat, wine and tea is presented: over these offerings the ²Dto-¹mba performs ³Ch'ou ³shu (a purification rite).

The ³Ssu is beseeched to grant ¹nnü and ¹ō; the same is petitioned of the ²Dter-¹gko and ²Yu-¹ma, the 360 of them. ²Haw (¹shi) food is given to the gods and to the various ²Dto
¹mbas

On page 16, rubric 5, commences ${}^{1}\text{Ts}$ 'o ${}^{2}\text{mber}$ ${}^{2}\text{t}$ 'u (cf. below p.59), and also ${}^{3}\text{B}$ pa ${}^{1}\text{ma}$ ${}^{3}\text{b}$ pa ${}^{2}\text{m}$ to anoint with butter on page 30, rubric 5 (cf. above p.53). On page before last the ${}^{2}\text{Dto-}{}^{1}\text{mba}$ hands down the ${}^{3}\text{Ssu}$ ${}^{1}\text{bber} = cord$ of the Life-god as already described.

This very old manuscript from the North-east of Li-chiang ends without colophon.



K.Or.45. SB. Marburg (R.2375) < With fol. 1–28> Facsimile of this ms. below p.314.

³Ssu ³dsu: ³Ssu ²k'u ²p'u — To open the door for the Life-god.

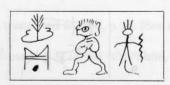
List: V,26,q

2.

A very old manuscript derived from the village of La-pao 刺寶, the ²La-¹bpǔ of the ¹Na-²khis, situated on the right slopes of the Yangtze Valley, north-east of Li-chiang; it was the ancient Pao-shan 寶山 where the ¹Na-²khi ancestors first settled.

Besides ³Ssu ²k'u ²p'u this manuscript also contains ¹Ts'o-²m ber ²t'u (cf. below p.59) and ³Ssu ¹k'v (cf. below p.59). The descent of ¹Ts'o commences on page 3, rubric 2. On page 20 to 21 are enumerated all those who gained victory over their enemies as: ²Ō-¹gko-²aw-¹gko over ²Yi-¹gko-²dti-³na, ²Hä-¹ddü ²Ō-¹p'er over ¹Ts'u-¹ddü ²Ō-¹na, ¹Ssaw-²yi-²wua-²de over ²Mi-¹ma-¹ssä-²ddo and ¹Ssan-²nyi ²Bpö-¹mbö (*I*.) who killed the ³Ch'ou-¹ts'u ²bpa-²gkv-¹dzu and the ¹Ddv demons also the ³T'i-²lua demons. (The reason why the





symbol for a ³T'i-²lua demon is on the top of a frog-headed ³Ch'ou demon is because the latter was the mother of the ³T'i-²lua demons. He [sic] does not occur elsewhere.)

 3 Ssu 2 k'u 2 p'u begins on page24, rubric 17. 3 Ssu descended from 1 Ngyu- 3 na- 3 shi- 2 lo 1 Ngyu and 1 Ss- 2 bbŭ- 2 wùa- 1 na (2.) and a 1 Mbbŭe demon tried to stop him.

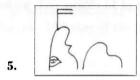
The people protected the ³Ssu and killed the demons; other demons tried to block his road and close his bridges, but the ²P'u-¹la ²ngaw-¹la guarded the places.

The text gives the names of the places where the ³Ssu arrived. He came to ²Muan-²ggo-²dgyu-¹wu and there a ³Ssu-²zo (3.) guarded the house. He was given food, butter, wine and tea.





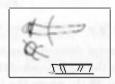
This is followed by many names of places some north of Li-chiang as: ²T'o-²k'o-sher, ¹Hä-²gkv-¹mbu (4.), ³Shwua-¹'a-¹mbu (5.), ²Ndaw-¹lä, ¹Ng'a-²dsaw (6.) (also written ¹Ng'a-²ds, q. v.), ²Wùa-¹'a-¹mbu (7.), ²Gyi-¹p'er ²Gyi-¹na (two streams which descend from the Li-chiang snow range and united flow east into the Yangtze, see Ankswc, pp.219, 223), ²Ndaw-¹zaw-¹du (8.) (see Ankswc, p.232), and ²Ndaw-¹zaw ¹gko (9.) (see Ankswc, Plates 84, 85).





He was not held in the land of the ¹Ddv and ¹Dsä demons nor in that of the ²Mun and ¹Ghügh demons. The ²P'u-¹la ²Ngaw-¹la spirits guarded and protected the ³Ssu and the silver gate was opened to him in the East at ¹Ddv-¹p'er ²ngyu ²shwua (10.).

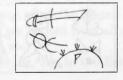




In the South the turquoise gate was opened to the ³Ssu at ¹Ō-¹hăr ²ngyu ²shwua; in the West at ³Ch'ung-¹na ²ngyu ²shwua the carnelian gate was opened to him. In the North at ²Ha-¹shi ²ngyu ²shwua the golden gate was opened to the ³Ssu by ²Ha-¹shi ¹ts'o-²ndzĭ = the golden elephant (page 44, rubric 3).

There is no colophon.

(All place-names not given here in the 'Na-2khi script can be found in ANKEED.)





10.



K.Or.11. SB, Marburg (R.817) in part <with fol. 1-18> **K.Or.12.** SB, Marburg (R.820) in part <with fol. 1-15>

K.Or.16. SB, Marburg (R.831) in part < With fol. 1-13>

K.Or.450. SB. Marburg (R.8564) < With fol. 1-25>

Hs.Or.1463. SB, Marburg (R.8231) in part < With fol. 1-6>

³Ssu ³dsu: ³Ssu ¹k'v: — To invite the ³Ssu.

[List: V.26,s and v-w

K.Or. **450** (R.8564) deals entirely with the inviting of the ³Ssu (cf. also above p.57).

Hs.Or.1463 consists of two parts, both are very abridged, one is ³Ssu ¹k'v.

K.Or.16 (R.831) contains 3Ch'u-2bpa 3ngyi and 3Ssu 1k'v.

K.Or.12 (R.820) tells us that the ³Ssu is invited in the East by the sound of the conch, in the South with the ²ds-¹ler, in the West by the hand-drum, in the North with the flag of the ²Ngaw-¹la = spirits of victory.

Between heaven and earth the ¹P'er ¹Ssan ²Ngaw-¹la (spirits) invite the ³Ssu, also ¹Ō and ¹Hä = all the gods. The morning and evening stars, the mountains, valleys and all the homes invite the ³Ssu as do the progenitors of the ¹Na-²khi people. the ¹Mä, ¹Ssu, ¹Yu and ¹Ho clans.

K.Or.11 (R.817) contains besides 3Ssu 1k'v also 1Ts'o 2mber 2t'u.

All these manuscripts are very old, in fact some of the oldest in the collection.



K.Or.9. SB, Marburg (R.815) in part < With fol. 1-20>

K.Or.10. SB, Marburg (R.816) in part < With fol. 1-15>

K.Or.11. SB, Marburg (R.817) in part < with fol. 1-18>

K.Or.12. SB, Marburg $(R.82\theta)$ in part < With fol. 1-15>

K.Or.42. SB, Marburg (*R.2369*) in part < With fol. 1-26>

³Ssu ³dsu; ¹Ts'o ²mber ²t'u: — The descent of ¹Ts'o-²zä-³llü-²ghügh.

[List: V,26,p and s, t, w

All the manuscripts belonging hereto are old. The story of the descent of ${}^{1}\text{Ts'o-}^{2}\text{z\"{a}-}^{3}\text{ll\"{u}-}^{2}\text{gh\"{u}gh}$ is very much abridged, as the text contains also other parts as ${}^{3}\text{Ssu}$ ${}^{1}\text{k'v} = To~invite~the~}^{3}\text{Ssu}$; the building of ${}^{1}\text{Ngyu-}^{3}\text{na-}^{3}\text{shi-}^{2}\text{lo}~}^{1}\text{Ngyu}$, etc.

In K.Or.42 (R.2369) ¹Ts'o ²mber ²t'u begins on page 44, rubric 8; in K.Or.9 (R.815) on page 23, rubric 9, [in K.Or.44 (R.2374), cf. above p.57, on page 16, rubric 5,] and in K.Or.12 (R.820) on page 19, rubric 8. This latter manuscript contains also the construction of ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu.

The text of ¹Ts'o ²mber ²t'u (³ssaw) has been translated in MBC, p.71. (See also NNCRC, p.675.)

K.Or.12, a poorly written manuscript, contains also ²Llü-¹ssĭ ²t'u-³bbŭe, ³Khyü-³t'a ²t'u-³bbue and ³Ssu ²k'u ²p'u.

K.Or.9 is nicely written with a fine stylus: it originated from La-pao, north-east of Li-chiang in the Yangtze Valley where most of the manuscripts written in that manner came from.

K.Or.10 is very old and well written. The paper, now being brittle, it probably dates back to the 16th century. It contains also ²K'aw ²ch'er ³ssaw (cf. above p.53), ²Llü-¹ssi ²t'u-³bbŭe, the origin of the juniper bridge and of the ³t'a.

K.Or.11 contains ¹Ts'o ²mber ²t'u as well as ³Ssu ¹k'v: it also comes from La-pao according to its distinguished style of writing.

K.Or.42 is well written and very old. It has been much in use. It also hails from Lapao where the marriage-ceremony was performed more often and much later than in the Li-chiang district.

(The people of La-pao are much more primitive than the ¹Na-²khi families further south. They are living in a very isolated area, cut off from communication, as the main village is near the bank of the Yangtze: see ANKSWC, Plate 10. They are the descendants of the ¹Na-²khi ancestors who settled there in A.D. 24. Their dialect is understood only with great difficulty by the ¹Na-²khi countrymen resident nearer Li-chiang.)

In the text of K.Or.42 many symbols are covered with a red pigment. The drawings of the animals are well executed. The original outside cover is missing and has been replaced by my ²Dto-¹mba with a new one of foreign origin. — On page 25 is figured a man carrying the ancient typical ¹Na-²khi sword in a girdle (1.), Tibetan style. Such swords are nowadays no more used, but have survived among the Mo-so to the north-east of the ¹Na-²khi land (see DNFCONKW, p.9, note 16: Plate 5a). Women are depicted wearing long carnelian ornaments from their hair, page 26, rubric 14 (2.).





2.

On page 31, rubric 3, there is a symbol showing the ³Ssu or *Life-god* being carried by a yak (3.).



3





²Ssu ¹gv and ²Ssu ¹ddü ¹gv Nāga Cult and Great Nāga Cult

[List: VI,30

These ceremonies are performed for the propitiation of the ¹Ssu or *Serpent spirits* of which there exist several types. As the ceremony has been described in great detail, I refer the reader to NNCRC and to ANKEED.

In ankeed all the various ²Gyi-²bbūs, the Nāga chiefs, the plebeian Nāgas und Nāgīs are enumerated; also the different ¹Na-²khi manuscripts pertaining to the ceremony.

The Staatsbibliothek at Marburg/Lahn possesses approx. 90 manuscripts which belong to this œremony.



K.Or.479. SB, Marburg (R.8593) < With fol. 1-8>

1'A 3gku 3hü: To present a chicken alive.

[List: VI,30,At

The text relates also of the origin of the chicken which sometimes occurs under the title 1 'A 2 t'u- 3 bbŭe = The origin of the chicken (cf. below). The latter manuscripts are often more elaborated but also contain the story in regard to the liberating of a chicken (to the Nāga).

Only black chickens can be offered alive to the ¹Ddv and ¹Dsä demons, and white chickens to the gods and therefore these cannot be presented to the Nāgas.

For translation of the text see NNCRC, pp.543-547.



K.Or.464. SB, Marburg (R.8578) < With fol. 1-7>

14A 2t'u-3bbŭe: The origin of the chicken.

This manuscript also includes the text ¹'A ²gku ³hü = To present a chicken alive, i.e. a chicken is liberated and from now on it belongs to the ¹Ssu or Nāga.

K.Or.464 (R.8578) has on the first page a poorly colored drawing of a chicken standing on one leg. The text also is poorly written. On the title-page in a circle in the upper part, on the left is a ²Dto-¹mba, further a ²Ssu ²wua = house of the Nāga, and on the right a ¹Ssu. Below is the legend ¹'A ²t'u-³bbue = The origin of the chicken.

The text has been translated under the title 'A 'gku 'hu = To present a chicken alive in NNCRC, pp.543-547.





Hs.Or.1532. SB. Marburg (R.8647) <With fol. 1-12>

¹Bpö ²lü ²k u.

[List: VI,30,d

(The title is untranslatable.) Every larger ceremony possesses a manuscript bearing this title. The contents, however, are not the same. It is more or less a key-book to a given ceremony and contains information pertaining to it, in this case to the Nāga Cult.

Hs.Or.1532 (R.8647) is a ¹Dto-³la manuscript and belonged to one of the three ²Dto-¹mba brothers who lived during the Wan-li period of the Ming dynasty A.D. 1573–1620. They lived in the village of ²Gyi-¹ts'ä-¹ndso, the Chinese Chi-hsiang ts'un 貴声村 in the county of ²Boa-¹shi (the Chinese Pai-sha 白沙). five miles north of Li-chiang 麗汀.

The title is often written in two different ways, always phonetically. In this case for the symbol 1 bpö = ceremony that of 1 bpö = porcupine has been written while usually the symbol 1 bpö = ceremony is used.

The first page depicts a 2 Dto- 1 mba holding a bowl of water and a juniper twig; he is in the act of performing 2 ch'er 3 k'ö = $sprinkling\ medicine$.

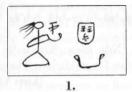
On page 1, rubric 5, a ²Ssan-¹nyi-¹p'a or ²Llü-¹bu = sorcerer casts a horoscope (*I*.). (The figure usually shows a woman, for the ²Llü-¹bus in ancient times were always women. The word ²Ssan-¹nyi is a derogatory term never used in the presence of sorcerers.)

On page 2 are depicted the various horoscopes of the various tribes as the ²Niu¹niu who preferred the ¹p'i-³khyu type by using a mutton shoulder-blade also called ¹p'i³gku (2.). (This type of horoscope consists of pasting a little tinder, *edelweiss*, on the

surface of a mutton shoulder-blade which is then lighted. Thereupon, the resulting cracks in the periosteum are examined and interpreted by means of a book called ¹P'i ³khyu. (See otlb, p.39, Plate 1.) – All the other horoscopes are depicted on page 2 of Hs.Or.1532 (R.8647), and explained in NNCRC, pp.198–200, notes 301–307.)

For translation of the text see NNCRC, pp.190-193.

On page 14, rubric 2, commences ¹Ssu ¹lv ²t'u-³bbŭe: The origin of ¹Ssu and ¹Lv (3.). This part is translated in NNCRC, pp.193-197.







On page 16, rubric 5, the book tells of the Nāgarāja ³T'a-²yu (identical with the Tibetan mTha-yas སག་པསས།, Tha-ye) originating from the East; then of the Nāgarāja ²Dsaw-²bpŭ [page 17, rubric 2] who rules over the southern quarters (the Tibetan hJog-po འོངག་རྡོ་རྡོ་), etc.



Hs.Or.301. SB, Marburg (R.589) «With fol. 1-18»

¹Bpö ¹p'a ³gko ¹shu: To search for (the books of) the ¹Bpö and ¹P'a (the books of divination).

[List: VI,30,1]

This text can be used at both ceremonies: ²Ssu ¹ddü ¹gv and ³Ch'ou ¹na ¹gv, but it is more often used at the latter ceremony than at the former. It contains an interesting story which has been translated and published in NNCRC, pp.655–665.

The manuscript is a very old one and came from the north of Li-chiang, from the village of La-pao 刺資 within the Yangtze loop. It was first translated in otlb, pp.39-52.

The outside cover is missing.

(The symbols of the title may be explained as follows: The first symbol: ¹bpö has many meanings. It represents a tree with ${}^{3}K$ 'o-¹byu such as used at ceremonies; it might stand for: to chant, to pray, but can also be used [as the first symbol in the word ²bpö-¹mbö] for ${}^{2}Dto-{}^{1}mba$. The second symbol is read ${}^{1}p$ 'a = sorcerer [more commonly ${}^{3}Ll\ddot{u}$ -¹bu]. Thus the first two symbols stand for priest (and) sorcerer. The third symbol depicts a bowl with grain in it = ${}^{3}gko$; here it has been introduced since at every ceremony either performed by a ${}^{2}Dto-{}^{1}mba$ or ${}^{2}Ll\ddot{u}$ -¹bu grain is offered. The last symbol is the picture of an $axe = {}^{1}shu$, also $iron = {}^{1}shu$; it is used phonetically for ${}^{1}shu = to search$.)

The books of divination are called ³Dso-²la. They are of paramount importance for without casting a horoscope no ceremony can be performed.

Cf. also Hs.Or.**365** (R.6070) below p.104.





K.Or.2. SB, Marburg (R.586) < with fol. 1–19> Facsimile of this ms. below p.328.

¹D'a ¹lv ²ds: —

 $^{1}Bp\ddot{o}\ ^{2}l\ddot{u}\ ^{2}k^{3}u\ ;\ ^{1}Ndu\ ^{2}dt\ddot{u}\ ;\ ^{2}Gkaw-^{1}l\ddot{a}-^{3}ts^{3}\ddot{u}\ ^{1}\ddot{o}\ ^{3}sher,\ ^{1}Ts^{3}o-^{1}z\ddot{a}-^{2}p^{3}er-^{1}d\ddot{u}\ ^{3}ch^{3}er\ ^{1}shu\ ;\ ^{3}K^{3}o\ ^{2}t\ u-^{3}bbue\ ;$

To restrict the Dragon to his residence. — ¹Bpö ²lü ²k'u; ¹Ndu rises; ²Gkaw-¹lä-³ts'ü redeems the soul (of his father): ¹Ts'o-²zä-²p'er-¹ddü searches for medicine; The origin of the ³K'o-¹byu. [List: VI,31,a

¹D'a ¹lv ²ds is a small ceremony for the propitiation of a Nāga who, because of being disturbed, is feared that he may vacate his premises. The ceremony is to restrain him from leaving.

The titles which follow after that of the ceremony (¹D'a ¹lv ²ds) belong to different texts chanted at the ²Ssu ¹gv ceremony but are very much abridged. Their translations can all be found in NNCRC.

This is the first manuscript which belongs to this ceremony, the second one is ms. *R.31*. These two manuscripts have never been described not even the ceremony itself, except that the latter has been mentioned in NNCRC on page 26 under Part IV.31.

K.Or.2 (*R.586*) is an old manuscript and has been written by two different ²Dto-¹mbas. The parts above enumerated commence as follows: the first on page 1: the second on page 13, rubric 7; the third on page 17, rubric 1; the fourth on page 25, rubric 1, and the last on page 30, rubric 8.





K.Or.31. SB Marburg (R.1262) < With fol. 1-17>

¹D'a ¹lv ²ds:

3K'o 2t'u-3bbŭe, 14A 3gku 3hü, 2K'u 2p'u, 3K'v 3mä 2szi 3mä, 1Ssu 2ts'u 2t'khi:

To restrict the Dragon to his residence. — The origin of the ³K'o-¹byus, To present a chicken alive, To open the gate, To be desirous of years and long life, To escort the Nāgas.

[List: VI,31,b]

(There are only two texts chanted at this ceremony. This is the second one.)

¹D'a ¹lv ²ds is the name of a ceremony; it is performed when ground is broken for the erecting of a house and it is feared that the Nāga of that place being disturbed is apt to leave the region. The Nāga (in this case he is termed ¹lv = dragon) is propitiated and beseeched to remain in the place. (¹D'a written with the symbol denoting a courageous

warrior stands here for 1 d'a = residence; 1 lv = dragon, 2 ds = to restrict, to stop; this last symbol denotes as 1 ds [sic] = the shutting off of a water-course.)

The second title means: The origin of the ³K'o-¹byus = wooden slats on which the various Nāgas are painted; these slats are stuck in the ground near a spring (see: NNCRC, Plates VI, VII, IX, XII; and for the translation: NNCRC, pp.590-592).

1'A ³gku ³hü = To present a chicken alive actually refers to the liberation of a chicken. For translation of the text see NNCRC, pp.543-547. (The symbol ¹gku - ginger is here used phonetically for ³gku = to present, to hand over.)

²K'u ²p'u (gate, open) is translated in NNCRC, pp.595-597. The title represents a gate and, as a curved line is drawn to the right of it, the action of opening.

 3 K'v 3 mä (years, desire) 2 szǐ (long life) 3 mä (desire) is written on the outside cover of the manuscript with the symbols: 3 ffũ - rat, 2 szǐ = wooden rod (in which the years are carved) indicating 2 szǐ = long life, and 2 mä = vagina here used phonetically for 3 mä = to desire. This part can be found in NNCRC, pp.565–572. (The symbol 3 ffũ = rat is here read: 3 k'v = year for the cycle of twelve begins with the rat year.)

¹Ssu ²ts'u ²t'khi has been translated in NNCRC, pp.598-600. --

As ¹D'a ¹lv ²ds is a minor ceremony of short duration all the various texts have been abridged and incorporated in one manuscript. The contents of our K.Or.31 (*R.1262*) are as follows:

Page 1 (rubric 1): The heavens are full of stars, the grass of the land is green; the Tibetan is proficient in casting horoscopes for the year, the ²Lä-²bbŭ (Min-chia) for the year and the ¹Na-²khi in the center for the day (night). (2) The family beseeches the ²Dto-¹mbas to erect the ¹zhi-²lv; they give him silver, gold, turquoise and carnelian, (3) yaks, sheep, wine and food to perform ³Ch'ung-²bpa ³ngyi to all the ¹P'ĕr ¹Ssaṇ, ²Ngaw ¹Wu, ¹Hä and (4) ¹Ssu (Nāgas).

(5) They present to them ²Hö-²lü-¹mbbŭ (the collective name for popped black and white millet which is thrown on offerings: the symbol for $yak = {}^2$ mbĕr and $horse = {}^2$ zhwua, ¹dtv-¹gkü = thousand million are used: in ancient times white and black yaks were offered and white popped rice or millet and black popped buckwheat took their place; ²mbĕr also means to roast; the horse indicates that "the mares and geldings thousand million", actually ²Hö-²lü-¹mbbŭs, were offered —). (They present) flowers, 99 ³K'o-¹byus, 9 cane-brake, 9 poplars (branches to construct the nine houses for the ¹Ssu Nāgas), the ¹Ssu ²wùa ²ngv ²wùa, a white hemp bridge (for them to descend on), silver and golden ³K'o-¹byus, turquoise and carnelian ³K'o-¹byus. They are repaid (³ts'ü-¹zhwua) with leopards and tigers (painted on the ²Ö-³ts'ü ³k'o-¹byu, see NNCRC, Plate XI),

Page 2: (1) with bears and pigs, with deer and muskdeer. (2) The snakes on the trees and the frogs on the rocks are repaid. (3) The ²Dto-¹mba throws ²Hö-²lü-¹mbbǔ on the offerings till the eyes of the ¹Ssu (Nāgas) are full (i. e. till they are satiated). — Now follow all the various regional and subregional Nāgas that are being repaid, etc. —

On page 4, rubric 3: The regional Nāgas are $invited = {}^{1}k'v$ and again $repaid = {}^{3}ts'\ddot{u}$ - ${}^{1}zhwua$.

On page 8, rubric 6, commences 3K 'o 2t 'u- 3b būe (The origin of the 3K 'o- 1b yu) and we are told that the Nāgas were repaid with 3K 'o- 1b yus.

On page 11, rubric 2, commences 1'A 3gku 3hü.

On page 16, rubric 7, commences ¹Ssu ²k'u ²p'u: the ²Dto-¹mba rings the ²ds-¹lĕr and opens the gate (to the Nāgas) and performs ²Mb'a-¹mi ³dshi (lights the lamps) and also makes the ³Ch'ung-²bpa ³ngyi (juniper fire offerings).

On page 19, rubric 12, commences 3K'v 3mä 2szi 3mä; the family is desirous of long

life, food (enough for the whole span of life), and wants to behold three generations under one roof.

The last symbol on the last page, last rubric means: 3man-3dter = to tie a knot in the tail, i.e. it is the end.



K.Or.226. SB, Marburg (R.8236) «With fol. 1-20» **Hs.Or.664.** SB, Marburg (R.8655) «With fol. 1-12» **Hs.Or.1529.** SB, Marburg (R.8623) «With fol. 1-15»

For page 1 of this ms. cf. frontispiece 2

¹Ddo-³ssaw-¹ngo-²t'u ³chěr ¹dző: To relate the story of ¹Ddo-³ssaw-¹ngo-²t'u.

[List: VI,30,Ab

Of the three manuscripts bearing the above title, Hs.Or.**1529** (*R.8623*) is the best. It is a ²Dto-³la ms. dating back to the Wan-li period of the Ming dynasty.

This book contains the story of a Tibetan by name ¹Ddo-³ssaw-¹ngo-²t'u and his wife ¹Ddo-³dsho-¹khyü-²ma. The latter dwelt at ³Gkaw-²dsä-²lv-¹p'ĕr-²wùa where she reared dogs, pigs and chickens. One day the celestial Nāga ³Nyi-²ssā-²khyo-¹lo with his dog chased a stag over nine mountains and nine valleys (page 2. rubric 8) and arrived where ¹Ddo-³ssaw-¹ngo-²t'u's wife cultivated the fields. She admired him and said: "Your body is as white as clouds and of the shape of a white crane" (page 3, rubric 2). The Nāga replied: "A woman's heart is as soft as water and is like a duck!" The two had intercourse all night and did not know that the cock had crowed (page 3, rubric 6); her slave ran away and he told her husband who was angry. He returned and saw through the opened tent a handsome man as brilliant as the conch. He entered and confronted his wife; at that time the Nāga changed himself into a snake and crawled into a bamboo box (page 6, rubric 3). Her husband was uneasy and he opened the box and killed the snake, etc.

The text has been translated and published in NNCRC, pp.307-317.

On the first page of the manuscript is a miniature depicting ¹Ddo-³ssaw-¹ngo-²t'u dressed in armor.

Hs.Or.664 (R.8655) is of much later date. It contains a poor sketch of ¹Ddo-³ssaw-¹ngo-²t'u. – On the last page is a colophon which states that the manuscript was written by a ²Dto-¹mba of the village of ¹Muṇ-³shwua-²wùa, in the Hsiang of Shu-ho 東河鄉, at the foot of the southern spur of the Li-chiang Snow-range, west of Li-chiang.

K.Or.226 (R.8236) belongs here. It is coarsely written on paper made from the paper mulberry tree (Broussonetia papyrifera). — On the first page is a blotchy painting of ⁴Dta-²la-¹mi-²mbū. On the last page is a colophon stating that it was written in the 9th moon, 13th day (no year is given), by ²Dto-³t'a, the ²Dto-¹mba of ²Ndaw-¹lä. ²Ndaw-¹lä is the Chinese Ta-lai 大來 (in the manuscript written erroneously Ta-li 大利). The village is situated in Tung-yüan li 東元 單. east of Li-chiang. The name of the village is also written Ta-le 打 前 in Chinese. See Ankswc, p.175.



K.Or.449. SB, Marburg (*R.8563*) <With fol. 1-18> **Hs.Or.559.** SB, Marburg (*R.8268*) <With fol. 1-19>

²Dso-²ma ¹yü ²dsu, ²gkv-³chung: To invite the ancestors of the ²Dso-²ma, first part. [List: VI,30,An1

Hs.Or.**559** (R.8268) is much older than the other ms. The title is here written somewhat differently from other manuscripts, e. g. the word ${}^{1}y\ddot{u} = monkey$ is used phonetically instead of ${}^{1}yu = sheep$. The former is more correct for the symbol ${}^{1}y\ddot{u} = monkey$ is always employed for 'ancestor' and not ${}^{1}y\ddot{u} = sheep$.

The meaning of ²dso-²ma no ²Dto-¹mba in Li-chiang could explain; they surmised that it was a certain serpent spirit; the name never occured in any other manuscript. ²Dso-²ma ¹yü ²dsu is appararently equival to the seventh section of the Bön-po Sūtra translated by Schiefner, fol. 75–82 insclusive, or pp.39–45 of the Memoirs.

On the first page there is a colored drawing of a ¹Ssu sitting or diverting on waves; his body is yellow and the snake part of his body is red; in his right he holds a lotus flower and in his left a ²Bpö-²mba.

While many names of the 1 Ssu Kings are the same, the regions where they dwell and the thrones on which they repose are different from those given in ms. R.1903, ms. R.999 and ms. R.1904 which are in HyI, nor the sequence is the same in which they occur.

There are three parts belonging to ²Dso-²ma ¹yü ²dsu, a first, a second, and a third part.

Hs.Or.**559** (*R.8268*) is a ²Dto-³la book written by one of the three ²Dto-¹mba brothers who lived near Pai-sha 白沙, five miles north of Li-chiang 麗江 during the Ming dynasty, Wan-li period (A.D.1573-1640).

²Dso-²ma-¹yu ²dsu has been translated and published in NNCRC, pp.497-510, from a manuscript (now in HYI, see above) of much later date (about 1870). The present Hs.Or. 559 was acquired by me after the translation had been made. As it is the oldest one known, the first two pages are here translated:

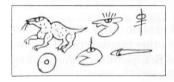
Page 1 (rubric 1): In the beginning the ¹Ssu dwelt within a large house. (2) In the space between heaven and earth (Dsä) ³Ho-¹dsä-²gko (3) the ¹Ssu Nāgarāja stared = ¹gko (here written with ²gko = crane) from a ¹k'o-³lo = wheel (Tib.: hkhor-lo 🌣 🏋 🌂); (4) his body is white and glittering; (5) he reposes on a throne supported by a dragon and

holds a ²Bpö-²mba in his hand. (6) We kneel and prostrate ourselves and perform ³Ch'ung²bpa (²bä) before him.

- (7) In the East on a lotus carpet on a small ¹k'o-³lo the ¹Ssu king ¹Ts'o-²ch'i [Page 2,] (1) reposes; his body is white and glittering; he holds a ¹k'o-³lo in his hand; to him we kneel and perform ³Ch'ung-²bpa (²bä).
- (2) In the South on a small lotus carpet is the ¹Ssu ²gyi-²bpŭ ¹Ō-³mbū; his body is green and glittering; (3) he holds a turquoise ¹gyi-¹bber (meaning unknown) in his hand [see NNCRC, p.501, (13)]; kneeling we perform ³Ch'ung-²bpa (²bä) to him.
- (4) In the West glowers the ¹Ssu king ¹Ggŏ-³wu; (5) his body is red, he holds a green branch in his hand; to him we perform ³Ch'ung-²bpa (²bä).
- (6) In the North on a small lotus carpet reposes (the word ³gkyi = *small* can also mean ²gkyi = *to be placed*, *to put*, *to place*) the ¹Ssu king (²gyi-²bpŭ) (7) ²Dto-³mi; his body is white, he holds a ²Bpö-²mba in his hand; to him we kneel and prostrate ourselves and perform ³Ch'ung-²bpa (²bä), etc.

This part is contained in the last part of page 12, and page 13 of ms. R.1903 in HYI.

K.Or.449 (R.8563) is a copy of the old Hs.Or.559 (R.8268), partly translated above. The pagination is however different. It was written in this century, and, as a colophon states, originated in the village of ¹Mun-³shwua-²wua, north-west of Li-chiang. The colophon is written in ²Ggo-¹baw phonetics.



K.Or.499. SB, Marburg (R.8644) «With fol. 1–16» **Hs.Or.1527.** SB, Marburg (R.8621) «With fol. 1–8»

For page 1 of this ms. cf. FRONTISPIECE 1

²Dso-²ma ¹yü ²dsu, ³lü-³chung: To invite the ancestors of the ²Dso-²ma, second part. [List: VII,30,An2

Hs.Or.1527 (R.8621) is the companion volume to Hs.Or.559 (R.8268) and written by the same ¹Dto-³la ²Dto-¹mba who lived during the Wan-li period of the Ming dynasty.

The title-page has been torn in half, but below the frame are still discernable the words: 2Dso-2ma.

The miniature on the first page represents a 'Nāga', half human, half snake; his upper body is yellow and the coils of the lower are blue. He reposes on a red lotus and holds a yellow flower in his right and a white conch in his left. The name of this 'Nāgarāja' is $^1\mathrm{Ddv}$ - $^3\mathrm{gk\ddot{u}}$ - $^1\mathrm{ndo}$ - $^2\mathrm{gko}$ - $^1\mathrm{ma}$.

The lower parts of the pages of the manuscript have been damaged by fire.

As the text of this manuscript differs from the one of the same title translated in NNCRC, pp.503-506, I give here a translation of the first page:

(rubric 1) ²K'ö ¹ndsu ²dtü, (where the dog sits, i.e.:) In the North-west, on a lotus rug in the center reposes ¹Lv-²chwua-²mun (2) ¹Ddv-³gku-¹ndo-²gko-¹ma, (3) his body is white and glittering, he holds a white conch in his hand; we perform ³Ch'ung-²bpa (²bä) before him. (4) In the North-east reposes an a flower rug ¹Ssu-²chwua-²mun (5) ¹Nv-²yi-²ma (in ms. R.999 in hyl he is called ¹Nv-²ssä-²muàn), (6) his body is green and scintillating, he

holds a green (?) conch in his hand; we perform 3 Ch'ung- 2 bpa (2 bä) before him. (7) 1 Ö 2 bpa 2 dze = part of a 3 Hoa- 2 lu.

For translation of ²Dso-²ma ¹yü ²dsu, ³lü-³chung, see NNCRC, pp.503-506.

K.Or.499 (R.8644) belongs here, but the pagination is different. On the title-page is written: ³Khyü-³t'a (³ts'u) which is misleading, but at the base outside the frame is written in ²Ggo-¹baw characters: ²Dso-²ma ³lü - . . (?).



K.Or.477. SB, Marburg (R.8591) «With fol. 1–8» **K.Or.478.** SB, Marburg (R.8592) «With fol. 1–14»

²Dso-²ma ¹yü ²dsu, ³man-³chung: To invite the ancestors of the ²Dso-²ma, third part. [List: VI,30,An3

The title is written in ²Ggŏ-¹baw characters.

The text of this part has been translated and published in NNCRC, pp.506-510.

K.Or.477 (R.8591) is a comparatively new manuscript.

K.Or.478 (R.8592) is doubtfully referred to this title. That it belongs to ²Dso-²ma ¹yu ²dsu there is no question, but the pagination is not the same, and so are the names of the 'Nāgas' occurring therein.

On the outside title-page of K.Or.478 in large pictographs is written: $^3Khy\ddot{u}$ 3t 'a $^3ts'u$ which is misleading; within the frame, however, in the right upper corner written in $^2Ggo^{-1}baw$ letters is the legend: $^2Dso^{-2}ma$. . . li (?), also at the bottom outside the frame the syllable 2ma is legible.



K.Or.457. SB. Marburg (R.8571) < With fol. 1-11>

²Dtü-¹zaw-³t'a-²mun ²K'ö-¹dgyu ¹ssu-²zo ²yi ³cher ¹dzo: The story about (the Nāga) ²Dtü-¹zaw-³t'a-²mun and the three hunters. [List: VI,30,r

(The first four symbols spell the name of the Nāga; all are employed phonetically. After the ${}^{1}\text{Ssu} = N\bar{a}ga$ symbol is the numeral three = ${}^{1}\text{ssu}$, and below a man or boy = ${}^{2}\text{zo}$ with a trap in his hand. The syllable ${}^{2}\text{yi} = have$, exist, means in this case: there were.)

The story is about the three hunters who encountered the Nāga ²Dtü-¹zaw-³t'a-²mun who belonged to the ²Dtü Nāga clan dwelling on the cliffs.

The story has been translated in NNCRC, pp. 329-331.

In the K.Or.457 (R.8571) the story ends on page 7, rubric 2 inclusive; on page 7, rubric 3, commences the story ²Nv-²lv-²ch'er-²dtü ²zo which is continued in Hs.Or.665 (R.8656) (cf. below p.82).



K.Or.424. SB, Marburg (R.8538) < With fol. 1-11>

K.Or.466. SB, Marburg (R.8580) in part < with fol. 1-13>

K.Or.468. SB, Marburg (R.8582) in part < with fol. 1-14>

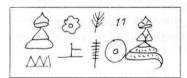
Hs.Or.659. SB, Marburg (R.8650) <With fol. 1-11>

 2 Gkaw- 1 lä- 3 ts'ü 1 ō 3 sher: 2 Gkaw- 1 lä- 3 ts'ü ransoms the soul (of his father 2 Ō- 2 gkaw- 1 lä). [List: VI,30,Ar

(The first symbol represents ${}^2\text{Gkaw-1}$ lä- ${}^3\text{ts'}$ ü, a post-flood ancestor of the ${}^1\text{Na-2}$ khis. The compound symbol reads ${}^1\bar{\text{o}}$ (${}^1\bar{\text{o}}$ - ${}^2\text{h}\ddot{\text{a}} = soul$) and the numeral $seven = {}^2\text{sher}$, here used for ${}^3\text{sher} = to$ redeem, call back which the curved line beneath indicates. The symbol ${}^3\text{ts'}$ u on the top of the head of the first figure represents $millet = {}^3\text{ts'}$ u; it is here used phonetically in the name of ${}^2\text{Gkaw-1}$ lä- ${}^3\text{ts'}$ ü whose wife was ${}^1\bar{\text{O}}$ - ${}^2\text{yu-2}$ dtv- ${}^1\text{nun-3}$ mi.)

This text is the basis for the great funeral ceremony called ²Khi ³Nv which is performed within three years of the death of a person.

For K.Or.**466** (*R.8580*) cf. below p.75, for K.Or.**468** (*R.8582*) cf. below p.78. For translation of the text see NNCRC, pp.581–586.





K.Or.491. SB, Marburg (R.8606) < With fol. 1-10>

K.Or.493. SB, Marburg (R.8608) < With fol. 1-14>

Hs.Or.564. SB, Marburg (R.8273) < With fol. 1-17>

 1 Hä- 3 mi- 2 ssu- 3 shou — 2 Ss- 2 szī- 2 nyi- 1 ma. 2 P'u- 2 shi- 2 wùa- 3 lu 3 cher: The story about 1 Hä- 3 mi- 2 ssu- 3 shou (and) 2 Ss- 2 szĭ- 2 nyi- 1 ma, (and the story about) 2 P'u- 2 shi- 2 wua- 3 lu. [List: VI,30,x-y1]

¹Hä-³mi-²ssu-³shou was the daughter of a deity called ²Mùan-³llü-¹hä-²ndzĭ who was the enemy of the Nāga ²Ss-²szĭ-(²zo-)²nyi-¹ma. The third was a farmer and the opponent of the Nāga ¹Ddv-³mun-²gkv-¹p'er.

The first mentioned manuscript is divided into two sections, that of ²P'u-²shi-²wua³lu commences on page 18, rubric 5. On the first page is a miniature depicting the goddess
¹Hä-³mi-²ssu-³shou. The manuscript is from ²Boa-¹shi, north of Li-chiang, and was
written by one of the ²Dto-¹mba brothers who lived during the Wan-li period of the
Ming dynasty.

For translation of the first section see NNCRC, pp.302-306; for the second section see NNCRC, pp.318-321.

K.Or.493 (R.8608) is a duplicate of Hs.Or.564 (R.8273), but is of later origin than the latter.

K.Or.491 (R.8606) contains ²P'u-²shi-(²ch'i-)²wùa-³lu ³cher only, it is, however, a slightly different version.



K.Or.462. SB, Marburg (R.8576) < With fol. 1-13>

²Haw ²dzhu-¹zhwua; ¹Bpö ²lü ²k'u; ³K'o-¹byu ²t'u-³bbŭe; ¹Ssu ²ts'u ²t'khi: To repay the Nāga with food; ¹Bpö ²lü ²k'u; The origin of the ³K'o-¹byu; To escort the Nāga.

[List: VI,30, -; d; -; Az1

(The symbols of the first title represent: a covered dish containing food, ²dzhu = a catapult for throwing stones as were used by the Mongols in the attack on Ya-ch'ih 押赤城, the capital of the Wu-man 島蠻, in A.D.1255; ¹zhwua — to measure out arain.)

These four different abbreviated texts taken from separate manuscripts bearing these titles, except the first one, are here collected in one book which is chanted during the performance of a small Nāga ceremony (lasting perhaps one hour) at a spring. Such a ceremony is called: ${}^{1}Ssu {}^{3}gkyi {}^{1}gv (I.)$; ${}^{1}Ssu = N\bar{a}ga, {}^{3}gkyi = a \ pair \ of \ shears$, here used phonetically for ${}^{3}gkyi = small$, and ${}^{1}gv = bear$, used phonetically for ${}^{1}gv = ceremony$.



The title-page of this manuscript is missing, the text, however, is complete. Food is offered to the five regional Nāgas, East, South, West, North and center, after which the gates are closed (page 3, rubric 4). On page 7, rubric 1, the sins are enumerated which the people committed against the Nāgas, as burning the mountains and thereby killing snakes; digging in water courses and killing frogs; horses and oxen killing snakes; dogs and pigs, black chickens, people stepping on snakes; beating them but not killing them, etc.

The family is admonished by the ${}^{1}\text{Ssu} = N\bar{a}ga$ not to kill boars on the mountain spurs, bears in the forest, tigers on the cliffs, stags on the snow mountain, not to rob beehives of honey with torches on the high cliffs, not to fish in the waters, not to wash gold in the streams (page 10), etc.

The origin of the ³K'o-¹byu commences on page 16, rubric 2, and ¹Ssu ²ts'u ²t'khi on page 13, rubric 5.

On page 15, last line, is a brief ²Ddu-¹mun or Index giving the titles of texts which are to be chanted together with the one in question.

On the last two pages are depicted the animals, precious objects (etc.) which must be painted on the ²Ō-³ts'ü ³k'o-¹byu (see NNCRC, Plates 10 and 11).

For the last text (i.e. ¹Ssu ²ts'u ²t'khi) cf. below p.85.

\$ 500 X

K.Or.472. SB. Marburg (R.8586) < with fol. 1-20>

¹Khü ³mä: Rain wanted.

[List: VI.32

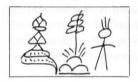
(The first symbol representing $clouds = {}^{1}gkyi$ is not read; below it is the symbol for $rain = {}^{1}kh\ddot{u}$, followed by ${}^{2}m\ddot{a} = vagina$ here employed for ${}^{3}m\ddot{a} = to$ wish, to desire, to want.)

This is not only the name of a text, but also the title of a small ceremony performed if the monsoon had been delayed and there was danger of draught.

On the last two pages all the mountain gods (local $N\bar{a}gas$) are propitiated and beseeched for rain.

For translation see NNCRC, pp.607-619.

It is rather a rare manuscript; the only other I have ever came across (ms. R.1782 now in HYI) was incomplete.



K.Or.482. SB, Marburg (R.8597) in part <with fol. 1-12> **Hs.Or.656.** SB, Marburg (R.8645) <with fol. 1-12>

3Khyü-3t'a 3ts'u: To erect a juniper pagoda.

[List: VI,30,Ao

Hs.Or.656 (R.8645) shows a somewhat abbreviated text and differs from the more comprehensive text of ms. R.1532 in HYI.

As to the construction of the 3t'a or pagoda see NNCRC, p.519.

For translation see NNCRC, pp.520-525.

(Explanation of the title: The first symbol is a $N\bar{a}ga$ (¹Ssu), the second a juniper = ³khyü stuck into a pile of rocks. The third symbol represents a demon = ¹ts'u, used here phonetically for ³ts'u = to erect.)

For K.Or.482 (R.8597) cf. below p.74.



K.Or.439. SB, Marburg (*R.8553*) «With fol. 1–10» **K.Or.469.** SB, Marburg (*R.8583*) «With fol. 1–10» **K.Or.490.** SB, Marburg (*R.8605*) «With fol. 1–8» **Hs.Or.671.** SB, Marburg (*R.8662*) «With fol. 1–10»

¹Khyu-³t'khyu ¹Ssu ¹'a: The fight (between) the mythical bird (and) the serpent.

[List: VI,30Ac

Of the four manuscripts bearing this title K.Or.469 (R.8583) appears to be the oldest.

This text forms the key-book to the ceremony. It is the most interesting of all the texts belonging to the Nāga Cult of the 'Na-²khi. It deals entirely with the fight of the mythical bird with the Nāgarāja ²Dso-¹na-¹lo-³ch'i, the Tibetan gTsug-na-rin-chhen TIJT TTT (king of the kLu: T).

In the ¹Na-²khi books the Nāgarāja is variously called ¹Ssu ²ggŏ ²swue-²p'ä ²Dso-¹na-¹lü-³ch'i and ²Dso-¹na-¹ler-³ch'i. He is a therianthropic Nāga, half human and half snake, and is figured holding a pearl in his hand which he presents to the mythical bird. The story is a very interesting one and has been transcribed and translated in full with copious notes in NNCRC, pp.385–486 (with Plate G).

K.Or.469 (R.8583) has on the inside of the cover a drawing of a ²Dto-¹mba holding a ²Dto-²ma on his left hand. On the last page first line it is stated that: "This ²Ssu ¹gv book was written in the dog year, the 9th moon, 27th day, in the village of ²Mùan-¹dsä-¹dü without error."

K.Or.439 (R.8553) is roughly written and bears on the inside of the back cover in Chinese: 神龍王士地 = (Mountain) spirit, dragon, king, territory.

Hs.Or.671 (R.8662) is of recent origin and coarsely written.

K.Or.490 (R.8605) is very poorly written and covered with red ink blotches; on the first page is a picture of a ²Bpö-¹mba very poorly executed. On the inside of the back cover is a love-knot and a ²Bpo-¹mba, below it a string of carnelian.



K.Or.458. SB, Marburg (R.8572) <With fol. 1-6>
K.Or.465. SB, Marburg (R.8579) <With fol. 1-12>
K.Or.484. SB, Marburg (R.8599) <With fol. 1-12>
K.Or.492. SB, Marburg (R.8607) <With fol. 1-12>
Hs.Or.535. SB, Marburg (R.8234) <With fol. 1-11>
Hs.Or.1451. SB, Marburg (R.6100) <With fol. 1-13>

Hs.Or.1526. SB, Marburg (R.8620) «With fol. 1-6»

²K'u ²ng'a ³bpŭ: To escort the usurpers of the gates.

[List: VI,30,b

The texts of these manuscripts are the same.

Hs.Or.1451 (R.6100) is the best one of the seven. The first page, transcription and translation have been published in NNCRC, p.105. (The miniature on the first page represents an anonymous ²Dto-¹mba.)

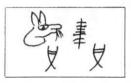
The ²K'u ²ng'as have each their proper name; they are described in NNCRC,pp.59-62. They are Nāga demons and were the enemies of the world-protectors.

K.Or.484 (R.8599) and K.Or.465 (R.8579) are of more recent origin; none of them is illuminated.

K.Or.492 (R.8607) is older and neither illuminated.

Hs.Or.1526 (R.8620) is a very old ms., illuminated on the first page, depicting a ²Dto
¹mba in a green dress. The text is somewhat abridged. This is also a ¹Dto
³la manuscript and dates back to the Wan-li period of the Ming dynasty. On the inside of the cover are depicted the four ²K'u
²ng'as with their names written in pictographs on the side.

The text of ²K'u ²ng'a ³bpŭ has been translated; see NNCRC, pp.107-115. The ²K'u ²ng'as are depicted in NNCRC, p.112.



K.Or.482. SB, Marburg (R.8597) in part <with fol. 1-12> **Hs.Or.561.** SB, Marburg (R.8270) <with fol. 1-12>

³K'v ³mä ²szı ³mä: Desirous of years, desirous of long life.

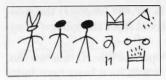
[List: VI,30,As(?)

(The first symbol in the title is the picture of a $rat = {}^3$ ffŭ; it is here read 3 k'v = year for the rat is the first animal in the cycle of twelve. The symbol 2 mä = vagina stands for 3 mä = to desire. The symbol 2 szı can stand for grass, it also represents a stick of wood in which priests cut their age adding a cut for each additional year.)

¹Ndu and ¹Ssä, ²Mùan-³mi-²bpa-²lo (cf. rMa-chhen spom ra $\propto \sim \gamma + \sim \gamma$), as well as the local ³Shi-²zhi (cf. Sa-bdag $\sim \sim \sim \sim \sim \gamma$).

On page 17 commences another part entitled ³K hyu-³t'a ³ts'u (cf. above p.72) to the end of the manuscript. It relates where the juniper pagodas are to be erected to prevent illness, rain, hail, storms, etc.

The text of our manuscript is included also in Hs.Or.**561** ($R.827\theta$) (cf. below p.81) and in ms. R.6095 which has been translated in NNCRC, pp.565–572.



K.Or.466. SB, Marburg (R.8580) <With fol. 1-13> **Hs.Or.1417.** SB, Marburg $(R.5050 \ [?])$ <With fol. 1-9>

²La-²nder-²la-³dsä ²Wùa-¹na ²nyi-²bä-²gu ³cher ¹dzo: The story about ²La-²nder-²la-³dsä and ²Wùa-¹na, two (¹Na-²khi) brothers.

The first symbol represents a demon of the 1 Dzä clan (they are the equivalent of the Tibetan tsan $^{\circ}$? always associated with the 1 Ddv, the Tibetan bdud $^{\circ}$ 5); here it is read 3 dsä and is the last syllable in the name, the other syllables being not written. The next two symbols represent two 1 Na- 2 khi men indicated by the black head (1 na = black); the symbols of the second name 2 Wùa- 1 na = $house\ black$ are phonetically used in the name of one of the brothers. Below 1 na is the symbol 2 nyi — two followed by 2 bä = $to\ do$, here 2 bä is the first syllable in 2 bä- 2 gu = brothers, 2 gu is not written, but the two figures denote that brothers are meant; 3 cher 1 dzo = $story\ about$: the first is the symbol for bone, the second is the picture of a trough full of hay, both are used phonetically. 1 Dzo can mean about or $to\ record$, $to\ relate$.

For translation see NNCRC, pp.359-361.

Hs.Or.1417 (R.5050) is a ²Dto-³la manuscript, but is not illuminated.

K.Or.466 ($R.858\theta$) consists of two parts; the first part is the story related under the above title from page 1 to page 8 inclusive. From page 9 to the end of the manuscript is the story of 2 Gkaw- 1 lä- 3 ts'ü 1 ō 3 sher = 2 Gkaw- 1 lä- 3 ts'ü ransoms the soul (of his father), cf. above p.64.





K.Or.489. SB, Marburg (*R.8604*) < with fol. 1-10> **Hs.Or.660.** SB, Marburg (*R.8651*) < with fol. 1-8>

¹Mä-²ssä-²dtv-²ch'i ³cher ¹dzo: The story about ¹Mä-²ssä-²dtv-²ch'i. [List: VI,30,r1; t

The name is often written ¹Mbe-²ssä-²dtv-²ch'i (or -¹dshi). —

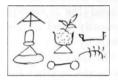
(In the first title both pictographs and phonetic characters are used; the upper one represents a $vagina = {}^2m\ddot{a}$, here ${}^1m\ddot{a}$ is the first syllable in the name. Below it is the phonetic ${}^2Gg\bar{o}$ - 1baw letter ${}^2ss\ddot{a}$, followed by that for ${}^1dtv = one$ thousand, then comes the figure with the head of a $goral = {}^1ss\ddot{a}$, the symbol acts phonetically only and is to augment the phonetic character.) The two symbols ${}^2ngv {}^3dgyu$ after the ${}^1Ssu N\bar{a}ga$ have reference to the snake or $N\bar{a}ga$ who dwelt in a lake whose name was ${}^2Ngv {}^1lv {}^2ngv {}^3dgyu$; the last two symbols = nine [sie] lepers are used phonetically in the name.

(Of the second title the first symbol is $snow = {}^{2}mbe$, here phonetically used for ${}^{1}mbe$ the first syllable in the name. After the ${}^{1}dtv$ symbol is that for ${}^{1}dshi = claws$, used instead of the syllable ${}^{2}ch$ ' in the name by which he is usually known.)

For full translation see NNCRC, pp.322-325.

Hs.Or.**660** (*R.8651*) is well written and much older than K.Or.**489** (*R.8604*) the colophon of which states (on the inside of the cover) that it is derived from the village ¹Mun³shwua-²wua.

The second ms. ends with a ³Hoa-²lü which reads ¹Ō ¹ma ³li ²bpä ²mä ²ho; ²Ō ¹ma ²aw ²ho, ²bpä ²dze ¹ngu ³lu ²bpä ²ma ³ssi ¹nddü ¹no, ⁴dta ²shi ²bpä ²ma ²t'ä ³li ³ts'u ²wua ⁴gyu ²nder ¹shu. (The first two phrases can be identified; they are identical with Om mani padme hum, and Om a hum.)



K.Or.471. SB, Marburg (R.8585) < with fol. 1-22>

²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzĭ ³cher; ²Ch'er ²t'u ²ch'er ³bbue: The story of ²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzī; The origin of the medicine. [List: VI,30,—; Ao1

In this text the origin of the first ancestor of the ¹Na-²khi race, ²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzi, is told. He came into being through the magic of a deity from a turquoise-green egg; from the skin of the inside of the egg came forth ²Dto-³na-³gko-²bpǔ (1.): the black stag of his enemy ²Mùan-³llü-¹ssu-²ndzi. From a black egg was born the demon ²Wua-²mi-¹na-²bpu (2.).





From ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo, through magic came into being the ²Dto-¹mba of the ²Nyi Nāgas ²T'u-²t'u-¹gko-³wuà (he is also mentioned in ms. *R.5057* ¹Ssu ¹'a ¹Ssu ¹dü, cf. below p.84). At the same time were born the 360 ²Nyi Nāgarājas dwelling in the 13th heaven, and the 360 ²Nyi Nāgas dwelling on trees. To all these the ²Dto-¹mba performed ³Ch'ung ²bpa ³ngyi (q.v.).

On page 3, rubric 9, it is stated that ²Nyi-¹shi-²t'u-²k'ö-¹gkü-²sso took as his wife ²Yi-²sso-³t'a-²mun (a goddess), their offspring were the 360 ²Nyi Nāgarājas riding silver (white) horses (page 4. rubric 1). From a golden egg in the north were born the 360 ²Nyi Nāgarājas riding golden (yellow) horses. They caused rain and hail to descend, also clouds and storms on the land of ²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzı. Thereupon his wife ¹Ts'u-³chwua-²gyi-²mun gave birth to a ³ch'ou son, a foul being. His father had evil thoughts and threw him between his white mountain and white cliff. He was ill at ease, so he killed him (page 5, rubric 7–9). ¹Ts'u-³chwua-²gyi-²mun was ³ch'ou and so were the heavens above ²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzi's land; his white lake was ³ch'ou and all the celestial Nāgas. He could not sleep and his sheep could not eat grass. His ²Dto-¹mba ¹Yi-³shi-¹ō-²zo rid him and the Nāgarājas of ³ch'ou. He repaid the ²Nyi Nāgas with a ²hoa-¹p'er (Tibetan eared-pheasant) and performed ³Ch'ung-²bpa ³ngyi to the ²Nyi Nāgas on high.

On page 22, rubric 2, commences 2Ch'er 2t'u 2ch'er 3bbue = The origin of the medicine.



K.Or.460. SB, Marburg (R.8574) < With fol. 1-11>

²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzı. ²Ch'er ²t'u ²ch'er ¹ts'ä-³ho ³ssü ³bbŭe: – The origin of the eighteen medicines. [List: VI,30,Ao1(?)

The name of ²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzĭ has little to do with the contents, except that one medicine came from him or rather from his white lake.

This text relates of the origin of the 18 medicines.

It has been translated in NNCRC, pp.270-278.



K.Or.459. SB, Marburg (R.8573) «With fol. 1–6» **K.Or.473.** SB, Marburg (R.8587) «With fol. 1–22»

 $^2 \dot{Muan-^3ll\ddot{u}-^1ddu-^2ndz\check{i}} - ^3 \dot{S} \ddot{s\ddot{a}}-^2 \dot{c}hwua-^3 gko-^2 mun ^3 \dot{c}her: The story about ^2 \dot{Muan-^3ll\ddot{u}-^1ddu-^2ndzi} (and his daughter) ^3 \dot{S} \ddot{s\ddot{a}}-^2 \dot{c}hwua-^3 gko-^2 mun.$

This book is new to the ²Ssu ¹ddü ¹gv Ceremony and is not included in the NNCRC. It was acquired late in 1948 in Li-chiang. On the first page is an ink-drawing of a ²Dto-¹mba probably representing ¹Yi-³shi-¹ō-²zo who was the ²Dto-¹mba of ²Muan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzi. The latter is considered by the ¹Na-²khis their original ancestor. His wife was ²Ts'u-³chwua-²gyi-²mun (actually ²Ts'u-³chwua ³gko-²mun ²gyi-²mun) the last two syllables stand for *queen* (the Tibetan rgyal-mo ³J ³N).

Page 1: On page one of this manuscript we are told that in the beginning heaven and earth, the sun, the moon and the stars and planets were born, then the mountains and trees, the rocks and the valley. Then appeared the ¹P'er ¹Ssan, the ²Ngaw ¹Wu and the gods. They were followed by ¹Ndu and ¹Ssä, the Chinese Yang ♣ and Yin 戶♠, the male and female principles. Then arrived the able and the wise, those that could measure, the village headmen and minor officials. Then there came forth the ²Dto-¹mbas and the ²Llü-¹bus, the ²Dzī ¹nä ¹Ts'o, the people, the ¹Ssu and ²Nyi Nāgas. Then there was born ²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzī and his wife ²Ts'u-³chwua-²gyi-²mun.

Page 2: His daughter ³Ssä-²chwua-³gko-²mun arrived before a Nāgī. While weaving she struck a Nāga who became ill. The wind took the thread and the garment she was weaving. The ²Llü-²mun (Nāga) took it into the water also the turquoise spindle which landed in a black forest. She went in search and arrived in a dense black forest and there the Nāga stole her soul. — She recovered the turquoise weaver's shuttle and returned home late at night. The ³Ssu or Life-god had fled.

Page 3: In the day-time her bones ached and at night her flesh. She developed leprosy and fever. She sent a fleet-footed boy to the ²Llü-¹bus who cast her horoscope and it became apparent that her illness was due to her striking the Nāga who became ill and had stolen her soul.

²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzi's ²Dto-¹mba ¹Yi-³shi-¹ō-²zo erected a ¹zhi-²lv; he was given silver, gold, turquoise and carnelian. In the North he invited the gods, erected a ¹Ssu-²dta ²ngv ³cher (see NNCRC, p.52), nine groves of bamboo, and nine of poplars, ³K'o-¹byus, tea, food; various ³K'o-¹byus he erected as a silver one, a gold one, a turquoise one and a carnelian one.

Page 4: Yellow and blue flowers he presented to the Nāga, also a butter-lamp, juniper incense, medicine, and food; he repaid the Nāgas with ²Hö-²lü-¹mbbŭ (see NNCRC, p.85, note 21) whereupon the Nāga was no more ill; he returned the soul of ³Ssä-²chwua-³gko-²mun who was then no more ill. The people being the descendants of ³Ssä-²chwua-³gko-²mun follow her example and do likewise.

The remainder is a repetition of the foregoing.

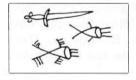
K.Or.473 (R.8587) contains also other stories:

²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-¹ndzĭ etc., which is the main title, extends from page 1 to page 10, rubric. 4:

from page 10, rubric 5 commences ²Mbe-²ssä-²dtv-¹ch'i ³cher to page 22, last rubric;

from page 23, rubric 1 commences ²Nv-²lv-²ch'er-²dtü-²zo to page 31, last rubric:

from page 32, rubric 1 to the end of the manuscript extends ²P'u-¹ch'i-²wua-³lu ³cher (q.v.).



K.Or.463. SB, Marburg (R.8577) < With fol. 1-10>

K.Or.468. SB, Marburg (R.8582) in part < With fol. 1-14>

Hs.Or.357. SB, Marburg (R.6017) <With fol. 1-7>

Hs.Or.661. SB, Marburg (R.8652) «With fol. 1-10»

²Mun ¹Ghügh ³ssü: To kill the ²Mun ¹Ghügh (demons).

[List: VI,30,c-c1

There are four manuscripts in the collection which belong to the ²Ssu ¹ddü ¹gv ceremony, the texts of Hs.Or.**357** (*R.6017*) and of K.Or.**468** (*R.8582*) are nearly alike.

In K.Or.468 the first ten pages are devoted to ²Mun ¹Ghügh ³ssü; from page 11 on the remainder of the manuscript deals with the story of ²Gkaw-¹lä-³ts'ä (²Gkaw-¹lä-³ts'ü ¹ō-³sher, cf. above p.64). A colophon in this manuscript states that it was written in the village of ¹Mun-³shwua to the west of Li-chiang, at the foot of the southern spur of the Li-chiang Snow-range or Yü-lung Shan 玉 龍山.

In Hs.Or.357 from the third page on the pages are divided into four lines instead of three. A colophon on the last page reads: "The book is from the village of ²Ts'u-²k'o-¹ndv; may the ²Dto-¹mba be granted long life and food sufficient to the end."

Hs.Or.661 (R.8652) bears the same title, but the text is somewhat different.

K.Or.463 (R.8577) apparently does not come from the area of Li-chiang for the symbols are written very differently from any of the other manuscripts and the text is in places not understandable to me.

The origin of the ²Mun and ¹Ghügh demons is explained in NNCRC, p.93, note 47. The text has been translated and published in NNCRC, pp.116–123.



Hs.Or.532. SB, Marburg (R.8231) < With fol. 1-13>

²Na-¹dsaw ³ts'u, ²Hoa-¹p'ēr ²dzhu-¹zhwua: To erect a ²Na-¹dsaw, To repay (the Nāgas) with a Tibetan eared-pheasant. [List: VI,30,Ap-Ap1

(The first symbol of the title represents a cairn [the Tibetan lab-rtse 3 , erected on mountain passes. The next symbol is read 1 ts'u = demon, but here it is used phonetically for 3 ts'u = to erect. The bird symbol stands for the large Tibetan eared-pheasant [Crossoptilon crossoptilon] with a long broad tail = 2 hoa- 1 p'er [this bird lives on the high mountains at 15000 feet, it is considered the property of the Nāgas]. The last symbol represents a box with a handle for measuring grain, it has here the meaning of dealing out grain, read 2 dzhu- 1 zhwua = to repay a debt.)

This is a ²Dto-³la manuscript and was written during the Wan-li period of the Ming dynasty. On the first page is a miniature depicting a ²Dto-¹mba sitting cross-legged with his hands in his sleeves.

For translation of the text see NNCRC, pp.535-542.

On the last page of the manuscript there are five figures beautifully drawn. They represent from left to right: ²Mi-¹gko ²gyi-²bbŭ, the southern regional fire-element Nāga king, he rides a fish; ¹Gko ²gyi-²bbŭ, the western metal-element Nāga king, he rides a frog; ²Sso ¹shi-¹gko ²gyi-²bbǔ, the eastern wood-element Nāga king, he rides a snake; ³Ch'er-¹gko ²gyi-²bbǔ, the northern water-element Nāga king, he rides an elephant; ³Ssaw-¹gko ²gyi-²bbù, the central earth-element Nāga king, he sits cross-legged. See ANKEED, under ¹Ssu ²gyi-²bbǔ or Nāga kings.



K.Or.494. SB, Marburg (R.8609) < With fol. 1-18>

¹Na-³dta-²ō-¹gko ³cher: The story of ¹Na-³dta-²ō-¹gko.

[List: VI,30,Ah

The title shows bamboo (cane-brake) on the left (representing a ¹Ssu-²wùa or house of the Nāgas) and a poplar on the right. The other symbols are all used phonetically. The last symbol ³cher = story would indicate that it is the story about a person called ¹Na-³dta-²ō-¹gko, but the name does not occur in the text.

For translation of the text see NNCRC, pp.573-580.

This is a rare manuscript, only two were encountered by me. The first ms. R.1376 is in HYI; this second one I purchased in 1947 in Li-chiang.



Hs.Or.667. SB, Marburg (R.8658) < With fol. 1-14>

1Na-3ndaw-2ō-1gkaw.

[List: VI,30,Ah

The title is not translatable. All four symbols spell the name of a person: The first is the Tibetan letter na the upper part of which has been blackened; the next is always read $^1\bar{o}$ and in conjunction with $^1h\ddot{a}=god$ is always read the $^1\bar{O}$ and $^1H\ddot{a}$, over it the Tibetan vowel mark o has been added. The upper symbol is read 1 ndaw a conventional symbol for the Earth in contradistinction to 1 nd $\ddot{u}=land$. The last symbol is read 1 gkaw and is the equivalent of the Tibetan letter 7 ka. The name seems to be identical with 1 Na- 3 dta- $^2\bar{o}$ - 1 gko.

It seems that this book, judging from the text, is identical with Hs.Or.494 (cf. above p.79) entitled ¹Na-³dta-²ō-¹gko.

Instead of having the pages divided into three lines, our manuscript has four lines to a page. The text is more elaborate but corresponds in general to that of Hs.Or.494 (R.8609). The names of the ²Dto-¹mbas are the same as are those of the ¹Ssu (Nāgas).





K.Or.486. SB, Marburg (R.8601) < With fol. 1-14>

¹Ndu ¹dtü: ¹Ndu rises.

[List: VI,30,e1-e2

The title is usually written as in the second box, but on the outside cover of this manuscript it is written as in the first box.

Every larger ceremony has a book with this title but the contents are different. This one belongs to the ²Ssu ¹gv ceremony.

The text has been translated in NNCRC, pp.208-217.

The first four rubrics in K.Or.486 (R.8601) read differently from that one translated in NNCRC. Here we read: Om followed by a tiger = 'la which always stands for: in the beginning. The houses of the people were bombarded with rocks, the rice was diseased, the springs and water-courses were closed, the wool of the sheep was entangled with burs, and so were the claws (legs) of the chickens so that they could not find food (grains), people could not sleep and the sheep could not eat grass. The family called a 'Llu-'bu who cast the 360 horoscopes and on the bone of the shoulder-blade (of a mutton) it became clear what the reason was.

The rest of the text is the same as in NNCRC (cf. also below p.119).

What the actual meaning is of the title no one seemed to know. ¹Ndu is, however, equivalent to the Yang h of the Chinese, the male, active principle. The various ¹Ndu-²lv or rocks of ¹Ndu with which demons are suppressed are enumerated. All the various gods, ²Dto-¹mbas (etc.) have their own ¹Ndu-²lv with which they suppress their enemies.

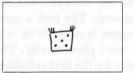


Hs.Or.1498. SB, Marburg (R.8424) < With fol. 1-18>

¹Ngu ²t'khi ²llü-²ssi ³ssu: (To pull out) the arrow (of the) illness (and of the) pain.

[List: VI,30,Ag

(The first symbol represents a 2 Dto- 2 ma (Tib. gtor-ma) in the shape of a human being who holds a 2 llü- 2 ssi or arrow in his hand with a spine sticking in his leg. The next is a $spine = ^2$ t'khi, here used for 2 t'khi = pain. The last symbol is a $grain\ bo = ^1$ ngu, here it stands for 1 ngu = illness. 3 Ssu = $to\ pull\ out$ is not written; it usually is, however, written with the symbol for $die = ^1$ ssu but with grass on top of it (1.), it denotes a $species\ of\ grass$ and is then read 3 ssu and thus used phonetically for 3 ssu = $to\ pull\ out$.)

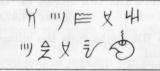


1.

This is a very rare manuscript. It was the second one acquired during the many years of my residence in Li-chiang. (The first ms. R.1014 is now in HYI.) — At the same time it is a very old manuscript and seems to have been written by one of the ²Dto-³la brothers from ²Boa-¹shi (Pai-sha) north of Li-chiang.

On the first page is a miniature of a ²Dto-¹mba, crudely drawn. When this text is chanted a ²Dto-²ma is made in the shape of a human being and arrows are stuck into the particular part of the anatomy in which the person who is having the ceremony performed experiences pain. When this book is chanted the arrows are pulled out one by one, by which it is believed the pain is removed and the person is thus cured.

For translation see NNCRC, pp.487-496.



K.Or.482. SB, Marburg (R.8597) in part <with fol. 1-12> **Hs.Or.561.** SB, Marburg (R.8270) <with fol. 1-12>

¹Nnü ³mä ¹ō ³mä, ³K'v ³mä ²szı ³mä; ¹Gyi ²dsu: To be desirous of ¹nnü and ¹ō, To be desirous of years and long life; To invite the water. [List: VI,30,As

(All syllables except ${}^3m\ddot{a} = to \ be \ desirous$, and the last, ${}^2dsu = to \ invite$ are written in ${}^2Gg\breve{o}$ -baw characters. The symbol ${}^2m\ddot{a} = vagina$ is here used phonetically for ${}^3m\ddot{a} = to \ desire$, and the last, ${}^2dsu = a \ grebe$, a diving bird, is used phonetically for ${}^2dsu = to \ invite$.)

The manuscript is a more recent one dating back to the beginning of this century. For explanation of 'nnü and 'ō see NNCRC, p.91, note 43.

For the translation of the text see NNCRC, pp.565-572. For K.Or.482 (R.8597) cf. above p.74.



K.Or.457. SB, Marburg (R.8571) in part <with fol. 1-11> **Hs.Or.665.** SB, Marburg (R.8656) <with fol. 1-6>

²Nv-²lv-²ch'er-²dtü-²zo. (²Ch'er-³dgyu, ²Ch'er-²bbŭe) ³cher: The story of the three (brothers:) ²Ch'er-²dtü, ²Ch'er-³dgyu (and) ²Ch'er-²bbŭe. [List: VI,30,u

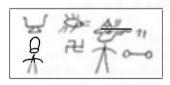
These three brothers were hunters and with their dog went to the ²nv-²lv or *snow-range* to hunt; for this reason the words ²nv-²lv were affixed to their names.

(The symbols in the title represent: The first a snow-mountain called 2 nv- 2 lv, actual meaning: silver rocks: the next upper is read 1 ch'ēr = bacon and the lower 2 dtü = anvil or to beat, to hammer, both are used phonetically. The fourth upper is read 1 dgyü = bracelet; it is employed phonetically for the first syllable in the name of the second brother. Then follow three male persons $[^1$ zo = boy] with the numeral 1 ssu = three above them. This last symbol is however not read but elucidates the title.)

The manuscript is very old and hails from a village at the foot of the Li-chiang Snowrange where it was secured.

This manuscript was translated in NNCRC, pp.332-335.

For K.Or. 457 (R.8571) cf. above p.69.



K.Or.461. SB, Marburg (R.8575) < With fol. 1-15>

²Ō-¹gkaw-²yi-³k'wua-²ddu ¹Ts'o-²zä-³llü-²ghügh ²nyi ³cher: The two stories of ²Ō-¹gkaw-²yi-³k'wua-²ddu (and) of ¹Ts'o--zä-³llü-²ghügh. [List: VI,30,0

K.Or.461 (R.8575) is a newer one and was written by a ²Dto-¹mba from the village of ¹Mun-³shwua-²wua as a colophon on the last page indicated.

 $^2\bar{O}$ - 1 gkaw- 2 yi- 3 k'wua- 2 ddu was the son of 2 Mùan- 3 llü- 1 ddu- 2 ndzı, the first ancestor of the 1 Na- 2 khi families. The first symbol in the title, the figure of a man, shows this son with a high forehead, indicating that he was the son of 2 Mùan- 3 llu- 1 ddu- 2 ndzı; the symbol on the top of his head is read 3 k'wua = a cup and is used phonetically; it is the fourth syllable of his name. The last syllable 2 ddu refers to his father whose name is often shortened to 1 Ddu. The second figure with the head of an elephant = 1 ts'o stands for 1 Ts'o- 2 zä- 3 llü- 2 ghügh, the elephant's head acting as phonetic only. Above him on the title-page are the symbols 2 llü = 2 tick, and 2 ghügh = swastika, both are used phonetically. 1 Ts'o- 2 zä- 3 llü- 2 ghügh was the pre-flood ancestor of the 1 Na- 2 khi race. He survived the floot.

The two stories have been translated in NNCRC, pp.351-358.



K.Or.480. SB, Marburg (R.8594) < With fol. 1-12>

¹Ssaw-³ndaw ²Lü (¹li) ²dto-²ma ³p'i: To throw out the ²Lü ²dto-²ma of the ¹Ssaw-³ndaw (Nāgas). [List: VI,30,n

(The first two symbols of the title are used phonetically in the name of the Naga clan; of the word 2 Dto- 2 ma only the first syllable is written: 2 dto = a bord, here used phonetically. 1 P'i is the picture of a shoulder-blade (of a mutton) used for 3 P'i = to throw out.)

In this manuscript instead of the word 2 Lü the symbol 1 li = prayer-wheel is used phonetically.

The ¹Ssaw-³ndaws are terrestrial Nāgas.

The text has been translated and published in NNCRC, pp.560-564.

A brief colophon states that the manuscript comes from the village of ¹Mun-³shwua²wua.



K.Or.487. SB, Marburg (R.8602) < With fol. 1-6>

¹Ssaw-³ndaw ²Lü ²dto-²ma ³p'i: To throw out the ²Lü ²dto-²ma of the ¹Ssaw-³ndaw (Nāgas). [List: VI,30,n

This manuscript differs from K.Or.480 (R.8594) (cf. above) although the title is the same. The main difference is in the text of the first page.

The cover of the manuscript is torn, only a fourth of it remains attached. On the first page is a rough drawing of a therianthropic Nāga above waves. Swastikas are to both sides of him and on the sides of his head which sprouts three snakes. His face is human, his body that of a snake. In the title the ²Dto-²ma is crowned by a juniper twig.

Page 1 (rubric 1): In the beginning the family sent a fleet-footed boy (2) to the East to the ²Dto-¹mba of the gods, in the South to the ²Lä-²bbǔ ²Bpö-¹mbö, in the West (3) to the ²Gv-¹dzu (= Tibetan) ²Bpö-¹mbö, in the North (4) and in the center between heaven and earth to the ¹Na-²khi ²Bpö-¹mbö at ²Yi-²gv ¹dü (= Li-chiang) to erect a ¹zhi-²lv, (5) to be given silver, gold, turquoise and carnelian, (6) a yak, sheep, wine, food and to perform ³Ch'ung-²bpa ³ngyi to the ¹P'er ¹Ssan, (7) to the ²Ngaw ¹Wu and the ¹Ō ¹nä ¹Hä (= all the gods).

Page 2 (rubric 1): To ¹Yi-³shi-¹ddv-²ds to perform ³Ch'ung-²bpa ³ngyi, to the ²Ngaw-¹la of the 360 ²Dter-¹gkos, 360 ²Yu-¹mas, (2) to the ²Ngaw-¹la ¹Mber-²t'khyu-²ssī-²sso (= the triplicity) composed of the dragon, the lion and the mythical bird (the ²Ngaw-¹las are the spirits of victory), (3) to perform ³Ch'ung-²bpa ³ngyi to ¹Yi-³bbū-³gko-²shi ²k'aw-²daw. To all the ¹Ssaw-³ndaw Nāgas from ²Bpa-²ler ²ō-²dso (¹dü) on high (in the North) to the South ³Ch'ung-²bpa ³ngyi must be performed; see NNCRC, p.562 (10–11). From the South from ¹Gyu-³na-²lu-³wu-¹dü to all the ¹Zher-³daw Nāgas.

The remainder is the same as published in NNCRC, pp.562-564.





Hs.Or.655. SB, Marburg (R.8643) < with fol. 1-14>

¹Ssaw-³ndaw ²Lü ²dto-²ma ²t'u-³bbŭe; ³Ch'ung-²bpa ²bä: The origin of the ¹Ssaw-³ndaw ²Lü ²dto-²ma; To perform (a fire offering of) juniper boughs.

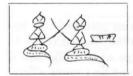
The $^1Ssaw-^3ndaws$ are terrestrial Nāgas and a 2Lu $^2dto-^2ma$ is offered them. In this text the origin of the $^2Dto-^2ma$ is related.

Page 1: In the beginning the ²Dto-¹mba says: If one does not tell of the origin of the ²Dto-²ma one cannot make one. In the generation of ¹Muan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzı he personally took the grain and sowed it. His wife ²Ts u-³chwua-¹gko-²mun (²gyi-²mun) harvested the grain and hulled it. There was no one (= ²khi ²muan ¹dgyu) to knead (= ¹bo-¹nyi) the dough, so ¹Yi-³shi-¹ō-²zo, his ²Dto-¹mba, kneaded the dough. He made a silver and a gold ²Dto-²ma, also one of juniper (dust), and with butter a ²Lu ²dto-²ma. From the North from ²Bpa-²ler ²ō-²dso ¹dü (in western Tibet, it is the Tibetan Bar-lha-od-gsal $\nabla \nabla \mathcal{E}^{-1} \nabla \nabla \mathcal{E}^{-1}$), from

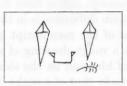
[Page 2:] North to the South to ²Gyu-¹na-²lu-¹wu ¹dü, to all the ¹Ssaw-³ndaw Nāgas ³Ch'ung-²bpa ³ngyi is performed. – After this there was no more illness. –

This is now repeated for ¹Tso-²zä-³llü-²ghügh, the post-flood ancestor of the ¹Na-²khi race, for ²Gkaw-¹lä-³ts'ü, etc. (See NNCRC, pp.561-562.)

The remainder is taken up with the performing of ³Ch'ung-²bpa ³ngyi to the gods, mountains, hills, cliffs, valleys, lakes, snow-mountains, etc.







Hs.Or.563. SB, Marburg (R.8271) < with fol. 1-16>

For page 1 of this ms. cf. Frontispiece 1

Hs.Or.668. SB, Marburg (R.8659) < with fol. 1-10>

¹Ssu ¹'a ¹Ssu ¹dü; ¹'A ³gku ³hü; ³K'o ²t'u ³k'o ³bbue: The Nāgas fight, the Nāgas stop (fighting); To present a chicken alive; The origin of the ³K'o-¹byu.

[List: VI,30,At,At1,Au

(The first title represents two Nāga fighting indicated by the crossed lines, read 1 'a = $to \ fight$, the second symbol read 1 dü = land is here used phonetically for 1 dü = $to \ stop$, as in this case, the fighting. In the second title we see a man fighting with a Nāga, below them is the symbol 1 'a = chicken employed for 1 'a = $to \ fight$.)

Hs.Or.563 (R.8271) is a ²Dto-³la manuscript written by one of the ²Dto-³la brothers who lived during the Ming dynasty. The first part extends from page 1 to page 19, rubric 2 (inclusive). The second part begins on page 10, rubric 3. The third part begins on page 25, rubric 2 to the end of the manuscript.

On the first page is a miniature representing ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo. His body is green, his cape and lower garment red; the halo is yellow; he sits on a lotus throne.

For translation of the text of the first part see NNCRC, pp.577-580; of the second part see NNCRC, pp.543-547, of the third part see NNCRC, pp.590-592.

Hs.Or.668 (R.8659) is of more recent date; on the last page, last line (at the very end) it states that it is derived from ¹Mun-³shwua-²wua.

The title of this manuscript is ¹Ssu ¹'a ¹Ssu ¹dü which part extends from page 1 to page 7, rubric 3 (inclusive). The second part: ¹Ssu ²k'u ²p'u extends from page 7, rubric 4 to page 12, rubric 10 (inclusive). The last part: ¹Ssu ²ts'u ²t'khi extends from page 12, last rubric, to the end of the manuscript (cf. List: VI, 30, Ba).

For translation see NNCRC, pp.577-580; pp.595-597, and pp.598-600 respectively.



K.Or.462. SB, Marburg (R.8576) in part <with fol. 1–13> **K.Or.481.** SB, Marburg (R.8596) <with fol. 1–8> **Hs.Or.1468.** SB, Marburg (R.8269) <with fol. 1–8>

¹Ssu ²k'u ²p'u, ¹Ssu ²ts'u ²t'khi: To open the gate for the Nāgas, To take up the Nāgas (and) escort (them). [List: VI,30,Az; Az1; Az2; Ba

The text of the last two mss. is identical, the first one is a ²Dto-²la manuscript dating back to the Wan-li period of the Ming dynasty and the second one is a newer copy.

On the outside cover of Hs.Or.1468 (R.8269) within the frame enclosing the title we see a 2 Dto- 1 mba with a key and the symbol 2 k'u = gate below. This is followed by a 1 Ssu- 2 wua or house of the 1 Ssu = $N\bar{a}gas$ with cane-brake to the left and a poplar to the right (see NNCRC, pp.43–51). A Nāga sits between the two on a piece of turf. The next shows a Nāga with the symbol 2 t'khi = spine below, the symbol is borrowed phonetically for 2 t'khi = to escort. The last three symbols read 2 nyi 3 cher 2 mä (= two stories, indeed) indicate that the manuscript contains both 1 Ssu 2 k'u 2 p'u und 1 Ssu 2 ts'u 2 t'khi. Above

the frame is a 'ler-2mbbŭ-1ch'i = love-knot. It is the Tibetan dBal-gyi-beu 5545

On the first page of Hs.Or.1468 (R.8269) is the figure of the Eastern world-protector ¹Yi-²k'o-²sso-³dzi (the Tibetan Yul-hkhor-hdzin (Yul-hkhor-hdzin); he is dressed in

in armour and plays *a guitar* called ¹p'i-²p'a in ¹Na-²khi which is a transcription of the Chinese p'i-p'a 琵琶 (baloon-guitar).

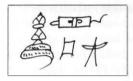
The first part ¹Ssu ²k'u ²p'u has been published in NNCRC, pp.593-597.

K.Or.481 (R.8596) is a recent copy of the old one. It depicts on the first page a ²Dto
¹mba with a key. The text is the same.

The second part ¹Ssu ²ts'u ²t'khi of Hs.Or.1468 commences on page 8, rubric 2: All the ¹Ssu Nāgas are told to return to the lake ²Mùan-³llü-²ndaw-gyi (³Khü), the ²Nyi

Nāgas to the top of ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu, the ¹Ssaw-³ndaw Nāgas to the land of the nine rocks and nine trees of the cliff, the ²Dtü Nāgas to the high cliffs, and ¹Ō ¹nä¹Hä = all the gods to heaven. (In K.Or.481 ¹Ssu ²ts'u ²t'khi commences on page 4, last rubric.) ¹Ssu ²ts'u ²t'khi has been published in NNCRC, pp.598-600.

In K.Or.462 (R.8576) there is an abridged ¹Ssu ²ts'u ²t'khi, it commences on page 19, rubric 5, followed by a ²Ddu-¹mun or *Index* for the smaller ²Ssu ¹gv ceremony.



Hs.0r.657. SB, Marburg (R.8646) < with fol. 1-8

¹Ssu ¹k'v, ²K'u ³dter: To invite the ¹Ssu, To close the gate.

[List: VI,30,f

This text has not been encountered previously and is therefore not included in NNCRC. The manuscript is a very old one and was acquired shortly before my departure from Li-chiang in 1948.

On page 1 we are told that the heavens were full of stars and the grass was green on the land; the sun's rays were hot on the left, and those of the moon on the right. The Tibetan from Lhasa was proficient in casting horoscopes for the year, the ²Lä-²bbǔ or Min-chia: 民家 in the South proficient in casting horoscopes of the 12 moons (months), and the ¹Na-²khi proficient in casting horoscopes for the 30 days (nights), etc.

The family dispatched a fleet-footed boy to ¹Yu-³nyi-¹gkyi-²ngu (the ²Ddo-¹mba of the ¹Ssu Nāgas) [Page 2:] to perform ³gko ³ō; they gave him silver, gold, turquoise and carnelian. He erected ³K'o-¹byus, and the nine houses (¹Ssu ²wùa ²ngv-²wua) for the ¹Ssu Nāgas: 700 white ³K'o-¹byus, 900 tall ³K'o-¹byus, nine groves of bamboo and 9 of poplars. He presented the ¹Ssu Nāgas with gold and turquoise, yellow flowers, blue flowers, tea, food, juniper incense, honey, butter lamps and wheat grains. [Page 3:] He invited them over a white hemp bridge and gave them ²dze-²ndshēr ¹zhi ²bpa, i.e. snakes and frogs made of wheat flower (see NNCRC, p.527, note 809). The family invites all the ¹Ssu (Nāgas) and ¹Lv (Dragons) today.

The next few pages are the same as in ¹Ssu ¹k'v when all the regional, central and subregional ¹Ssu (Nāgas) and ¹Lv (Dragons) are invited to descend. They invite the 90 ¹Ssaw-³ndaw Nāgarājas, the 50 mountain Nāgas, 30 valley Nāgas, 12 village Nāgas, the cliff Nāgas, the ²Dtü Nāgas dwelling on trees, the ¹Ssu Nāgas dwelling in the water, the dragon in the sky, the mythical bird on the ¹Ha-²yi-²boa-¹daw ¹ndzer, the white lion on the high mountain, the tiger in the deep forest, the monkey on the high cliffs, the golden frog on the land, etc.

Page 9: The ²Dto-¹mba repays the Nāgas and the dragon with stag and goral and closes the gate, with deer and musk-deer and closes the gate, with pig and bear, with pheasant and amherst pheasant and then he closes the gate, also on the snakes and frogs (so that they cannot return).

Page 10: The family is desirous of long life, male ejaculations and female emissions (¹nnü ¹nä ¹ō), riches, etc.



K.Or.474. SB, Marburg (R.8588) <With fol. 1-12> **K.Or.488.** SB, Marburg (R.8603) <With fol. 1-16>

¹Ssu ¹k'v, ²gkv-³chung: To invite the ¹Ssu, first part.

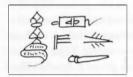
[List: VI,30,f

Of the two manuscripts in the collection K.Or.488 (R.8603) is much the older. Its pages are divided into four lines instead of three.

All the Nāgas who dwell in the four cardinal regions and in the center between heaven and earth and all those dwelling in the four subcardinal regions are invited to the ceremony. All their names are mentioned.

The text has been translated and published in NNCRC, pp.172-178.

K.Or.474 (R.8588) is of later date and each page, as usual, is divided into three lines. In substance it is identical with K.Or.488.



K.Or.485. SB, Marburg (R.8600) <With fol. 1-9> **Hs.Or.672.** SB, Marburg (R.8663) <With fol. 1-10>

¹Ssu ¹k'v ³ssaw, ³man-³chung: To invite the ¹Ssu, last part.

[List: VI,30,f2

In this second title the word 3 ssaw = to invite is added although it is superflows. The contents are a continuation of the first part.

K.Or.485 (R.8600) has the pages also divided into four lines. On the first and second page occur ${}^2\text{Gg}\check{o}$ - ${}^1\text{baw}$ characters with superimposed vowel marks; they also have subjoined vowel marks which are a late invention and are of ornamental value only. The last few pages consist also of phonetic characters with the Tibetan o vowel mark superimposed and the Tibetan o vowel mark subjoined. — On the inside back cover are drawings of birds and of a leopard. —

Hs.Or.672 (R.8663) is more like the one translated in NNCRC, pp.179–186. Nearly all the different Nāga kings or ²Gyi-²bbūs have their names prefixed with the title ²Lū-²chwua-²mun the meaning of which has been lost. In the text occur animal-headed ¹Ssu (Nāgas) as tiger-headed, elephant-headed and water ox-headed Nāgas. They do not have names however, but are referred to as ¹La-¹p'er ²gkv-¹dzu, ²Ts'o-¹ndzī ²gkv-¹dzu and ¹Gyi-²ghügh ²gkv-²dzu ²Gyi-²bbūs (or kings). See page 3, rubrics 4–6 of this manuscript. (From page 15, rubric 4 begin the ³Hoa-²lüs to the end of the manuscript.)

A colophon states that the manuscript hails from the county of Mu-pao li 太保里, the village of Shu-ho ts'un 東河林. and was written in the 8th moon, on the 6th day, but no year is given.

In ¹Na-²khi the colophon states in the first line that the manuscript originated from the village of ¹Mun-³shwua-²wua, ²La-²ts'ü-²wùa. The first is in the li 里 of Shu-ho 東河 to the North-west of Li-chiang, and the second is south of Li-chiang in Tung-yüan hiang 東元(里)郷.



K.Or.456. SB, Marburg $(R.857\theta)$ < with fol. 1-16> **Hs.Or.663.** SB, Marburg (R.8654) < with fol. 1-16>

²Ssu-¹ndo ³bpŭ: To escort the ²Ssu-¹ndo.

[List: VI,30,a(?)

The text of these two manuscripts is the same; they differ however considerably from the work entitled: ${}^2Ssu^{-1}ndo \, {}^3p'i = To \, throw \, out \, the \, {}^2Ssu^{-1}ndo \, (ef. \, below \, p.90).$ – (The modern ${}^2Dto^{-1}mbas \, did \, not \, differentiate \, between \, {}^3bpu = to \, escort \, and \, {}^3p'i = to \, throw \, out,$ hence in my nncrc, p.73, the symbol ${}^3p'i$ is translated as 3bpu .) It is interesting that also of our two manuscripts K.Or.456 (R.8570) bears the title with ${}^3p'i$ whereas the very old Hs.Or.663 (R.8654) is entitled 3bpu . (Ms. R.3152 in Hyi is also entitled 3bpu but with the numeral ${}^2ngv = nine$ preceding it.)

There are actually nine ²Ssu-¹ndos and the title should read: ²Ssu-¹ndo ²ngv-²gu ³bpŭ (or: ³p'i). The numeral ³ngv however is omitted on the title-page of our two manuscripts.

Hs.Or.663 (R.8654) is here briefly translated: Page 1: One day in the generation of a family the ¹Ssu and ¹Lv (Nāgas and Dragons) liberated hot illness (fever) and the ²Ssu-¹ndo. The latter brought forth a white egg and a black egg; from the former hatched a ghost and from the latter a female with leprosy. In the East the ²Ssu ¹p'er = white Nāga liberated illness and the ²Ssu-¹ndo on the land. In the South the ²Ssu ¹har or green Nāga did likewise, in the West the ²Ssu ¹na or black Nāga did likewise, in the North the ²Ssu ¹shi or yellow Nāga did likewise and so did the variegated (spotted) Nāga liberate illness and the ²Ssu-¹ndo.

Page 2: The family called 'Yu-³nyi-¹gkyi-²ngu, the ²Dto-¹mba, to erect the ¹zhi-²lo ²ssu-¹p'er-¹mber-¹p'er (see ankeed); they gave him silver, gold, turquoise and carnelian; a yak, salt, etc. The ²Dto-¹mba then cut the illness as with a sharp sickle, and the illness was banished to the cliffs. The family then beseeched the ²Dto-¹mba to invite the ¹P'er ¹Ssan spirits, the ¹Ō ¹nä ¹Hä, the ²Ngaw and ¹Wu. The ²Dto-¹mba cut the illness; the mythical bird with its claws tore it (cut it), and the poison tail of the peacock banished the illness and fever. From the white egg was born the snow, and from the black egg the rain.

Page 3: The illness and leprosy was heaped on the ²Dto-²ma which carried it away. The illness of the land was caused by the terrestrial black snake and then chased to the low lands of the enemy. – Heaven and earth were repaid with a chicken. The heart and lung were given to the sun, the liver to the moon, the bones to the rocks, the flesh to the earth, the blood to the waters, the intestines to the road and the feathers (hair) to the grass. The nine ²Ssu-¹ndos were thus repaid. To the East of ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu the goat-headed ²Ssu-¹ndo liberated illness, snow and rain. The family beseeched [Page 4:] the ²Dto-¹mba to repay the goat-headed ²Ssu-¹ndo with ²Hö-²lü-¹mbbǔ (see ANKEED), and chase the illness to the realm of the enemy. The ²Dto-¹mba cuts the illness, etc. etc., and the goat-headed ²Ssu-¹ndo is escorted East to the black mountain, black cliffs and into the black lake.

Page 5: This is now repeated for the dog-headed ²Ssu-¹ndo south of ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi²lo ¹Ngyu, etc.

Page 6 (rubric 2): To the West of ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu the ghost-headed ²Ssu-¹ndo liberates illness etc., is repaid etc.

Page 7 (rubric 5): The stag-headed ²Ssu-¹ndo liberates illness etc.

Page 8: The dragon-headed 2Ssu-1ndo, the ox-headed 2Ssu-1ndo etc.

Page 9 (rubric 5): The sheep- and snake-headed ²Ssu-¹ndo liberates snow, rain, and gives leprosy to the family. They call the ²Dto-¹mba who cuts the illness, repays the ²Ssu-¹ndo, etc.

Page 13: In the centre between heaven and earth the horse-headed ²Ssu-¹ndo liberates illness, etc.

Page 15: The ²Dto-¹mba cuts the illness and with the poisonous tail-feather of the peacock he wipes away the illness. The mythical bird with its claws cuts the thread of the ¹Ssu and ¹Lv, impales the illness on the ²Dto-²ma, on the black snake and frog.

Page 18: On this page commences ²Mùaṇ-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzi's generation in which the demon Nāga ¹Ddv-²mbu-¹na-³bpŭ (who dwells to the West of a black spur) drove a spine through ²Mùaṇ-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzi's foot (rubric 5). In the day-time his bones ached and in the night his flesh. He was given illness, etc. – He sent a fleet-footed boy to the ²Dto-¹mba ¹Yu-³nyi-¹gkyi-²ngu who erected a ¹zhi-²lv; he gave him silver, gold, turquoise and carnelian.

Page 19: He made nine ²Dto-²mas and with ²Hö-²lü-¹mbbū he repaid ¹Ddv-²mbu¹na-³bpū. His illness was impaled on the cliffs, on the black snake and frog and chased
to the land of his enemy ²Mūaṇ-³llü-¹ssu-²ndzĭ. He had no more illness, his pond was full,
he had ¹nnü and ¹ō, he was rich, he had nine sons who dwelt in nine houses, and nine
daughters who were reared in the land of his enemy.

Page 20: The same story is repeated for ¹Ts'o-²zä-³llü-²ghügh who. in the West at a black mountain, black lake encountered ²Nyi-¹ddv-¹na-³bpŭ (a demon Nāga of the ²Nyi Nāga clan). He searched for a flower which grew by the side of the lake and picked it. This flower belonged to the demon Nāga who caused him to step on a sharp spine. Arrived in his home he became ill with leprosy. The ²Dto-¹mba (or ²Llü-¹bu) ³T'a-¹yū-²k'o-¹mba cast 360 horoscopes; he saw on the (mutton) shoulder-blade (¹p'i-³khyu) that his illness was due to ²Nyi-¹ddv-¹na-³bpŭ. He sent a fleet-footed boy with a loud voice to [Page 21:] the ²Dto-¹mba ²Dsä-²gko-²dsä-¹lo who erected a ¹zhi-²lv (etc.) and repaid ²Nyi-¹ddv-¹na-³bpŭ. The family being the descendant of ¹Ts'o-²zä-³llü-²ghügh follows the latter's example, etc.

Hs.Or.**663** (*R.8654*) is identical with K.Or.**456** (*R.8570*). On the first page to the left sits a ²Dto-¹mba holding a ²ds-¹lĕr in his right and an arrow in his left. On page 3 to the left is the goat-headed ²Ssu-¹ndo; on page 5 the dog-headed ²Ssu-¹ndo; on page 7 the ghost-headed ²Ssu-¹ndo; on page 9 the stag-headed ²Ssu-¹ndo; on page 11 the ox-headed ²Ssu-¹ndo; on page 13 the crow-headed ²Ssu-¹ndo; on page 15 the ²Ssu-¹ndo ¹zhi-²ghügh-³ch'wua-²gkv-¹dzu (a snake- and stag-headed ²Ssu-¹ndo); he is here called ²Mi-¹baw-³shwua-²mbū. This name does not occur in other ¹Na-²khi manuscripts to my knowledge, unless he is identical with ²Mi-¹baw-¹ssaw-³ndaw (see Ankeed under Demons). On page 17 is the chicken-headed ²Ssu-¹ndo; on page 19 the horse-headed ²Ssu-¹ndo. (See Nncro, p.78.)

On pages 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 on the last line occurs the same ³Hoa-²lü: ō-muṇ-na-ggŏ-lĕr-dsaw-gko-lĕr-dtĕr ssaw-haw-na-ggŏ. Also one above the latter as in the last rubric of line 2: ō-muṇ-na-ggŏ-lĕr-dsaw-ō-mbö-ssaṇ-bä ho.

The last two pages of the manuscript are damaged by fire.

On the last page, last line there is a colophon which reads as follows: ¹Mun-³shwua ²wua ²ggŏ ²t'ä-²ghügh ²ō-²mä; ²La-²ts'ü ²wùa ²ggŏ ²sso-¹ts'u ²mä = The book is from the village of ²Mun-³shwua indeed; it is from the village of ²La-²ts'ü, ²sso-¹ts'u ²mä. – The first village is in Chinese 束河鄉 or county situated at the foot of the south-eastern spur of the Li-chiang Snow-range, the Yü-lung Shan 玉龍山 or Jade dragon mountain. ²La-²ts'ü ²wùa is situated in the south-eastern part of the Li-chiang district. What ²sso-¹ts'u stands for I do not know. See NNCRC, p.786, note 1035. Two different villages not very far apart are here involved.

On the inner side of the cover is a rough drawing of a ²Dto-¹mba with ²Ds-¹ler and ²Bpo¹mba with a lotus flower in the mouth of the vessel.





K.Or.483. SB, Marburg (R.8598) «With fol. 1-10»
 For page 1 of this ms. cf. FRONTISPIECE 2
 K.Or.498. SB, Marburg (R.8614) «With fol. 1-14»
 Hs.Or.669. SB, Marburg (R.8660) «With fol. 1-9»
 Hs.Or.1464. SB, Marburg (R.8253) «With fol. 1-15»
 For page 1 of this ms. cf. FRONTISPIECE 1

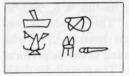
²Ssu-¹ndo (²ngv-²gu) ³p'i: To throw out the (nine) ²Ssu-¹ndos. [List: VI,30,a-a3]

This manuscript Hs.Or.1464 (R.8253) has been translated in NNCRC, pp.73-96.

K.Or.498 (R.8614) has on the first page a floral design consisting of four lotus flowers. The first fourteen pages deal with the nine ²Ssu-¹ndos. On the 15th page commences ¹Ssu ²ts'u ²t'khi (see second rubric above): To take up the Nāgas (and) to escort (them). This part has been translated and may be found in NNCRC, pp.598-600.

The first few rubrics of page 15 are different. They record that ³Shi-¹lo-²wu-¹gko, ²Ssaw-²dter-²yi-²sso, ²Sso-²mbbŭe-²mbū-²k'ö ¹Ddu (a name for ²Muan-³llü-¹ddŭ-²ndzi), and ¹Ts'u-³chwua-²gko ²gyi-²mun the latter's wife, ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo, the mythical bird and ²Nyi-²mbū-¹la-²ddo protect the family. On page 16 the manuscript tells where the various Nāgas are escorted to. This latter part is usually contained in separate manuscripts. See nos. *R.1468*, *R.481*, *R.462*.

Hs.Or.669 (R.8660) is identical with Hs.Or.1464 (R.8253), but the title-page is missing. Hs.Or.483 (R.8598) belongs here. It is complete with title-page. On the first page is a beautiful miniature depicting the mythical bird devouring a snake. On the inside of the cover are depicted the nine 2 Ssu- 1 ndos.



Hs.Or.627. SB, Marburg (R.8425) < With fol. 1-22>

Hs.Or.1501. SB, Marburg (R.8426) < With fol. 1-15>

Hs.Or.1528. SB, Marburg (R.8622) < With foi. 1-16>

²T'i-³ts'an ²dto-²ma ³p'i, ²gkv-³chung: To throw out the ²T'i-³ts'an ²dto-²mas, first part. [List: VI,30,Bb

Hs.Or.1528 (R.8622) and Hs.Or.1501 (R.8426) belonged to the ²Dto-³la ²Dto-¹mbas of the village of ²Boa-¹shi, five miles north of Li-chiang.

Both manuscripts are illuminated, the first (Hs.Or.1528) depicts the ²Dto-¹mba: ¹Yu-³nyi-¹gkyi-²ngu of the ¹Ssu Nāga. The second (Hs.Or.1501), somewhat coarsely painted, has the same ²Dto-¹mba on the first page. The ²Dto-¹mbas who wrote these books, lived during the Wan-li period of the Ming dynasty.

The ²T'i-³ts'an ²dto-²mas had their origin with ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo. He made these ²Dto-²mas (of which there are 21 figured in the ²Ddu-¹mun or *Index book* of the ³Shi-²lo ³Nv funeral ceremony performed for a deceased ²Dto-¹mba), to rid himself of demons who he believed were constantly behind him. There are three parts, of the first part there are three manuscripts in the collection; of the second part one manuscript; the third part is missing.

Hs.Or.1528 (R.8622) was translated and published in NNCRC, pp.362-371. On the last pages of the two manuscripts, the ²T'i-³ts'an ²dto-²mas are figured.

Hs.Or.627 (R.8425) belongs here; it is not illuminated. On the last page is the drawing of a ³t'a = pagoda. On the page before last is a colophon which states that the manuscript was written by the ²Dto-¹mba of the village of ²Gkv-¹na-²wua when he was 22 years old. (The village of ²Gkv-¹na-²wùa is west of the Li-chiang Snow-range by the eastern riverside of the Yangtze; see Ankswc, p.254, Map III and Plates 114, 118.)

On page 27 and 28 some of the ²Dto-²mas are figured.



K.Or.476. SB, Marburg (R.8590) < with fol. 1-9>

²T'i-³ts'an ²dto-²ma ³p'i, ³lü-³chung: To throw out the ²T'i-³ts'an ²dto-²mas, second part. [List: VI,30,Be

The first two pages deal with the 2Ngyi-2lo 2dto-2ma (1.).



This ²Dto-²ma is used at three different ceremonies, viz.: ²Hăr ²la-¹Iiü ³k'ö, ³Shi-²lo ³Nv and ²Szĭ-³chung ¹opö. It suppresses the demons of the family. "The ²Dto-¹mba performs ³Ch'ung-²bpa (²bä). From the top of ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu down to ²Nyi-²wua ³ch'wua ¹dü (= hell) and back up again and to all the animals possessing blood we perform a large ceremony." (This is to be found on page 2 of the manuscript.) The remainder deals with the ²T'i-³ts'an ²dto-²mas. The latter is presented to the great god of the male side, the great god of the home who protects the inside of the home, etc.

The manuscript has been translated and published in NNCRC, pp.372-377.

On the last page first line is a colophon which reads as follows:

Written in the compatible ²Mbu-¹t'o ²gyi = wood and water, in the horse year, the tenth moon and the 28th day of the snake. At ²Ndaw-²lv by the ²Llü-¹bu (= sorcerer) ³Dto-²ssu.

The third part of the manuscript ²T'i-³ts'an ²dto-²ma ³p'i, ³man-³chung is not in the collection. A translation can be found in NNCRC, pp.378-383.



Hs.Or.313. SB, Marburg (R.3148) < With fol. 1-10> **K.Or.475.** SB, Marburg (R.8589) < With fol. 1-10>

²T'o-²gko-²ngv-³gkv ²T'o-²ma-²ngv-³gkv ³Dta-³tsan-²ts'o-¹zaw ³cher: The story about ²T'o-²gko-²ngv-³gkv, ²T'o-²ma-²ngv-³gkv and ³Dta-³ts'an-²ts'o-¹zaw.

[List: VI,30z

The first page of Hs.Or.313 (R.3148) shows a man dressed in armour, wearing a helmet and carrying a flag; he is one of the nine 2T 'o- 2gkos who were the sons of a deity called 1Yu - 4la - 2di - 2ddo .

The manuscript was written by one of the ²Dto-³la ²Dto-²mba brothers of ²Boa-¹shi who lived during the Ming dynasty.

 1 Yu- 4 la- 2 dio lived for nine years in the land of the gods with a woman called 3 T'a- 1 la- 2 ngo- 2 mun. From this union were born nine sons called 2 T'o- 2 gko. Nine years he lived in the land of the demons with a demon wife called 1 Mber- 2 t'khyu- 2 gyi- 2 mun; to them were born nine sons called 2 T'o- 2 ma (2 ngv- 3 gkv). The former were also known as 2 Haw- 2 zo because they were born in the land where there was food (2 haw- 2 zo = food sons), the latter were also called 2 Ss- 2 zo because they were the sons of a demoness who was a ghost = 2 ss or 2 ssi (see page 1, rubric 6).

 3 Dta- 3 tsan- 2 ts'o- 1 zaw was an ancient 1 Na- 2 khi ancestor; he is figured in the title with the head of a horse which, however, is used phonetically, in this case it is a loan-word from the Tibetan. The first figure representing 2 T'o- 2 gko has the head of a $hawk = ^3$ gko on the top of which is the symbol 2 to = $pine\ tree$, both of which act as phonetics in the name.

The text of K.Or.475 is identical with that of Hs.Or.313; K.Or.475 is of later origin. A colophon states that the book hails from ¹Mun-³shwua-²wùa.

For translation see NNCRC, pp.339-345.



Hs.Or.312. SB, Marburg (R.3144) <With fol. 1-10> **Hs.Or.1525.** SB, Marburg (R.8619) <With fol. 1-12>

 ${}^{1}\text{Ts'o-$^{2}\text{z\"{a}-3}ll\ddot{u}-{}^{2}\text{gh\"{u}gh}} \ {}^{3}\text{Ds\"{a}-$^{2}\text{sz\'{i}-$^{1}\text{miu-1}h\"{o}}} \ {}^{2}\text{K'\"{o}-$^{1}\text{ddv-$^{2}\text{gv-$^{2}\text{ssu}}}} \ {}^{3}\text{cher}: \quad \text{The stories of } {}^{1}\text{Ts'o-$^{2}\text{z\"{a}-3}ll\ddot{u}-$^{2}\text{gh\"{u}gh}} \ \text{and} \ {}^{3}\text{Ds\"{a}-$^{2}\text{sz\'{i}-$^{1}\text{miu-1}h\"{o}}}, \ \text{and} \ {}^{2}\text{K'\"{o}-$^{1}\text{ddv-$^{2}\text{gv-$^{2}\text{ssu}}}}.$

[List: VI,30,p; v; w; w1

(The first figure depicts ${}^{1}\text{Ts'o-2}\text{zä-3}\text{ll\"u-2}\text{gh\"ugh}$, the pre-flood ancestor of the ${}^{1}\text{Na-2}\text{khi}$ race. His head is that of an $elephant = {}^{1}\text{ts'o}$; this symbol is used phonetically only and the figure is always read as above. The next two are ${}^{2}\text{gv-2}\text{ssu} = egg$ (and) die, both are phonetically employed and are the last two syllables in the name ${}^{1}\text{K'\"o-2}\text{ddv-2}\text{gv-2}\text{ssu}$, the mother of a Nāga. The last figure with the head of a ${}^{1}\text{Ds\"a}$ demon (${}^{1}\text{ds\"a}$ is here used only phonetically) has two $eyes = {}^{1}\text{miu}$ attached to his head, below is the symbol ${}^{2}\text{mi} = tire$, here read ${}^{1}\text{h\"o} = red$ for fire is red, meaning he had red eyes.)

Hs.Or.1525 (R.8619) is a very beautifully written manuscript with a miniature on the first page. The figure represents a ²Dto-¹mba sitting on a rug, holding a bowl of medicine in his left; he is in the attitude of sprinkling medicine (on the Nāga).

The manuscript belonged to the ²Dto-³la brothers of the village of ²Gyi-¹ts'ä-¹ndso in the hsiang of Pai sha 白沙鄉 (the ¹Na-²khi ²Boa-¹shi), five miles north of Li-chiang. The ²Dto-³la brothers were all three ²Dto-¹mbas who lived during the Wan-li period of the Ming dynasty, A.D. 1573–1620.

This manuscript contains three stories for which usually three separate books exist.

Page 1 (rubric 1): In the beginning when the heavens appeared, the earth was spread out, the sun, moon, stars and planets appeared, when the mountains and valleys came forth (2) . . . [not legible] (3) the ²Ngaw ¹Wu and ¹Ō ¹nä ¹Hä were born; (4) the ²Dzī and ¹Ts'o (people) appeared; (5) the ¹Ssu and ²Nyi Nāgas were born, (6) ²K'ö-¹ddv-²gv-¹ssu was the mother of the Nāga ²Ssu-¹ssü-²szī (see NNCRC, pp.296–297 [1]); (7) ²K'o-¹ddv-²gv-²ler was the mother of the ²Dzī and ¹Ts'o.

Page 2 (rubric 1): ¹Ts'o-²zä-³llü-²ghügh and the Nāga, these two had one father ³Lä-²dzhou-²ghügh ²ä-¹ssī, (2) and two mothers ²Bbu-¹lä-²ghügh ¹ä-¹mä. (3) The domestic and wild animals, it did not matter where they ate grass together. (4) The ²Boa and ¹Ō together crossed over the same bridge . . . (see NNCRC, p.297!).

The story about ³Dsä-²szĭ-¹miu-¹hö begins on page 11, rubric 1. (The translation of this part of the manuscript can be found in NNCRC, pp.346–348.)

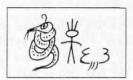
On page 14, rubric 4, commences the story about the members of a ¹Na-²khi family who were the descendants of ³Dsä-²szĭ-¹miu-¹hö; how they sent a fleet-footed boy to a ²Dto-¹mba to erect nine houses for the Nāgas, placed nine cane-brakes and nine poplars, erected the ¹Ssi-²mä-³k'o-¹p'ēr, a ¹Ssu ²dta ²ngv-³cher, 700 white ³K'o-¹byus, 500 tall ³K'o-¹byus and repaid the Nāgas with a stag and a serow, a deer and a muskdeer, a pig and a bear, a ²hoa-¹p'ēr (*Tibetan eared-pheasant*) and a ²hār-¹na, repaid them with a tiger and a leopard, a fox and a horse having white front legs, with the unicorn, the ³gkyi-¹yu = Ovis poli and ¹lo = muntjak having a white tail and with all the thousand-million ungulates (all these animals are painted on ³K'o-¹byus, see NNCRC, Plates X and XI).

The text ends with the prayer: "Let us have no more illness, let us have long life, let

our pond be full, let there be born many sons, let us have ¹nnü and ¹ō, let our stomach be full, let us be rich, let that be so."

Hs.Or.312 (R.3144) is also a ²Dto-³la manuscript, written by one of the three brothers who wrote in a broader style. The miniature on the first page represents a ²Dto-¹mba sitting cross-legged, his hands hidden in his sleeves. He is dressed in a yellow garment and wears a large (felt) hat. – The text is the same.





K.Or.119. SB, Marburg (R.6073) <with fol. 1-8> **Hs.Or.628.** SB, Marburg (R.8432) <with fol. 1-6> **Hs.Or.670.** SB, Marburg (R.8661) <with fol. 1-12> **Hs.Or.1432.** SB, Marburg (R.5083) <with fol. 1-31>

¹Zhi ¹ts'u ³bpŭ: To escort the snake demons;

¹Mun ²Ghügh ¹bpö: (To perform) the ¹Mun ²Ghügh ceremony. [List: VI.33; —

The title ¹Zhi ¹ts'u ³bpŭ is also that of a small ceremony which is performed when it is believed that the snake demon has given illness to a person. If a man meets with a large dead snake and he becomes ill, or fears that he may become ill, or if a man has killed a snake and fears that the snake demon is apt to give him illness, a ²Dto-¹mba will be asked to perform this ceremony during which he will drive out the snake demon.

In Hs.Or.1432 (R.~5083) the first part is contained from page 1 to 12 (inclusive); the second part commences on page 13 and ends on page 33 (inclusive). This is followed by the 2 Ddu- 1 mun or Index~book.

On page 1 we are told of the origin of the snake demon, and that of the ¹Mun ²Ghügh. Their parents were a Nāga and a Nāgī, the father was ¹Ssu-²mä-¹na-¹bpŭ and the mother ¹Ssu-²mä-¹na-²mun. They lived in a lake of the realm of the ²Yi-³ndaws in ¹Ndü-³ch'ou ³khü. They were also the parents of the ²Ssu-¹ndo Nāga demons.

Besides the above demons the nine earth demons are also able to give illness; they are considered vampires as are the nine ¹Mun and ²Ghügh demons. The ²Dto-¹mba repays them with a ²Dto-²ma, red meat and nine ¹La-²zhi ²dto-²mas; he performs ³Ch'ung-²bpa ³ngyi and escorts them; he also performs ³Dto ¹bpö which prevents them from returning (page 50, rubrics 2–4). He also closes the five regional element gates (page 51, rubrics 4–13).



On page 54, rubrics 5–6, we are told of the existence of another demon, hitherto not encountered, his name being: ²Mi-²wùa-³ts'u-¹na (1.), whose parents were the arch-demons ²Mi-¹ma-¹ssä-²ddo and ¹Gkü-¹zaw-¹na-²mun.

From them also came forth ¹Ssaw-³nda ²gyi-²bbŭ and ¹Ssaw-²ndaw ² gyi-²mun. These again had intercourse and there appeared five eggs (a white, a green, a black, a yellow, and a spotted); from them hatched in the East the ²Mi-²wùa-³ts'u-²na with a white face, in the South one with a green face, in the West one with a black face, in the North one with a yellow face, and in the center one with a spotted face. These five performed a magic and there appeared nine ²Mi-²wua ³ts'u-¹na ¹ts'u (demons). These nine demons bombarded the houses of the people with rocks, closed water-courses, caused sheep and chickens to be entangled with burs, caused bad dreams, aching of the bones in the day-time and of the flesh during the night, etc. —

K.Or.119, Hs.Or.628 and Hs.Or.670 contain only the text of 'Zhi 'ts'u 'bpu.





[List: VII,35-36

³Ch'ou ¹gv and ³Ch'ou ¹na ¹gv Purification Ceremony

The word ³ch'ou implies everything that is unclean in a physical as well as in a spiritual sense. – anything that is foul, loathsome, immoral. (The symbol for ³ch'ou is said by some ²Dto-¹mbas to represent a foetus, by others excrements.)

Before any larger ceremony is performed, either ³Ch'ou ¹gv or ³Ch'ou ¹na ¹gv is enacted, to clean a place and prepare it for the gods, Nāgas etc., depending on the ceremony.

³Ch'ou ¹gv is a smaller ceremony during which fewer books are chanted; ³Ch'ou ¹na ¹gv is a larger one, ¹na indicating this. (The symbol for *bear* = ¹gv is used phonetically for ¹gv = *ceremony*.)

To purify a place a white goat or cow (ox) are led around the particular area on which the ceremony is to take place. This was done mostly in olden days; the ceremony is testified also by special symbols in ¹Na-²khi manuscripts showing a cow or an ox being led around a place to purify it. Nowadays (i. e. before 1949) only a goat was used.

(In India – as we are told in the Garudapurāna, chapt. 97 [cf. the translation of Manmatha Nath Dutt, Calcutta 1908, p. 281] – a goat or a cow was used to purify a place or object by leading it around the place to be purified; the shadow of the animal falling on the place or object accomplished the purification.)

The ¹Na-²khi ²Dto-¹mbas also walk the goat around the place on which the larger ceremony (to be enacted later) was to take place. The goat was later killed and offered to the ³Ch'ou demons.

For description of the ceremony see NNCRC, pp.627-633 (with Plate 55).



Hs.Or.508. SB, Marburg (R.8211) <With fol. 1-8> **Hs.Or.1375.** SB, Marburg (R.2251) <With fol. 1-27>

3Ch'ou 1na 1gv 2Ddu-1mun: Index book to the 3Ch'ou 1na 1gv ceremony.

[List: VII,36,Au

On the outside cover of Hs.Or.**508** (*R.8211*) is written: ³Ch'ou ¹gv; below is a ³K'o-¹byu with the symbol ³bbŭe = *Artemisia branch*, here used for ³bbue = *origin*; it has reference to the ³K'o-¹byu to be used (etc.) at the ³Ch'ou ¹gv or ³Ch'ou ¹na ¹gv ceremonies. – On the right side in ²Ggo-¹baw characters is written: ²Ssu ¹gv ³Ch'ou ¹gv ²Ddu-¹mun.

This manuscript also contains the $^2\mathrm{Ddu}$ - $^1\mathrm{mun}$ for the $^2\mathrm{Ssu}$ $^1\mathrm{gv}$ ceremony = Propitiation of the serpent spirits.

On page 1 from top down are: $\bar{O}(m)$, the flaming 'non-2bü (the Tibetan nor-bu or jewel, the 2ddv-1p'er or white conch; the 1ler-2mbbŭ-1ch'i or love-knot, and the 2bpö-1mba (with a lotus flower in it). The above are written on one 3K'o-1byu.

On page 2 is the mythical bird devouring a snake, and below is the ²Dso-²t'u-²ggo¹szŭ ²Yu-¹ma with sword and flaming sickle riding the ²Nga-¹bpa-¹na; he is used (painted on a ³K'o-¹byu or *scroll*) at the ³Ch'ou ¹gv ceremony.

From page 3 to 10 are animals and Nagas painted on ³K'o-¹byus used at the ²Ssu-¹gv or ²Ssu ¹ddü ¹gv ceremonies.

On page 11 (second section) are pictures of animals, also ¹Ddu and ¹Ssä used at the ³Ch'ou ¹na ¹gv ceremony.

Hs.Or.1375 (R.2251) contains several Indices (2Ddu-1mun):

- 1. for ³Ch'ou ¹gv (page 1 to page 8, first line);
- 2. for ${}^2Ssu\ {}^1gv$ (p.8 to p.11, last line); it is followed by all the Nāgas and the 9 ${}^2Ssu\ {}^1ndo$ Nāga demons;
- 3. for ²Szı ³chung ¹bpö (p.17 to p.30, first rubric);
- 4. for ²Muan ¹bpö (p.30, rubr.2 to p.32, r.2);
- 5. for ¹Zä ¹bpö (p.32, r.3 to p.35, r.4);
- 6. for ²Dzu ²Wùa ¹bpö (p.35, r.5 to p.37, last line);
- 7. for ¹Wu ¹bpö (p. 38 to p.39, r.1);
- 8. for ²O ¹p'er ²O ¹na ¹bpö, a ceremony to suppress the demons of slander and quarrel (p.39, r.2 to p.41) with a diagram for the set-up of the paraphernalia used at the rite; this is followed by the names of the books chanted;
- 9. for ¹Dtv ¹bpö, a ceremony to stop or to ward off calamities or evil descending from the sky (p.43, r.2 to p.45, end);
- 10. for the ³Ch'ou ¹ts'u ³t'u ceremony (p.46 to p.49, end);
- 11. for the 2T 'u 3lv - 2lv ${}^1bp\ddot{o}$ = To propitiate the 2t 'u (earth) and 2lv (rock) demons (p.49 to the end of the manuscript).



Hs.Or.531. SB, Marburg (R.8230) < with fol. 1-8>

1'A-2ch'wua-1la-(3bpŭ !) 3cher: The story (about) 1'A-2ch'wua-1la-(3bpu !).

(The fourth syllable of the name is not written.)

This is a very old and apparently very rare manuscript, the only one I have ever come across. It tells about a celestial being called ¹'A-²ch'wua-¹la-³bpŭ figured on the title page and in the text as follows:







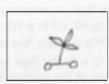
He was industrious, had plenty to eat and plenty of milk. One day he went with six dogs from heaven over nine spurs and into nine valleys (which he crossed) to hunt stags. He arrived on the banks of the celestial realm of a ¹Ssu Nāga who was displeased. He gathered silver, gold, turquoise and carnelian in the Nāga's realm, also silver and gold on a high cliff, and salt from a spring. He searched for silver and gold on the alpine meadows. On account of this the junipers and firs grew no more, nor could the sheep find grass. In the three winter months people had jaundice and ³ch'ou arose, everything became unclean.

1'A-2ch'wua-¹la-(³bpŭ ?) rode a white horse as fast as the white clouds and white wind (page 3, rubric 6). He performed ³Ch'ung-²bpa-²bä, but all was still ³ch'ou. The cuckoo was ³ch'ou and ¹'A-²ch'wua-¹la-(³bpŭ?) was ³ch'ou, the heavens, the land, the houses, fields, animals, the sheep and goats, pens, the stables where the horses were tied and the oxen, the ¹P'er ¹Ssan, ²Ngaw ¹Wu spirits, the gods – all were ³ch'ou. ¹'A-²ch'wua-¹la-(³bpǔ?)'s eyes, tongue, heart, ears – all were ³ch'ou. He could do nothing. His bones ached in the day-time and his flesh at night.

He consulted nine ²Llü-¹bus who with their keen eyes saw on the mutton shoulder-blade (he performed ¹P'i-³khyu) the reason of his illness, etc. He sent a boy to his ²Dto-¹mba [the name is not fully written out, only the syllables ¹Gko-²wua] who performed ³Ch'ou ³shu and ³Ch'ou ³gkü (cf. below p.99 f.) and with a black ox, black goat, black pig, black duck and black chicken he performed ³Ch'ou ¹bpö. He used (1.) the fir (Abies) tree for the skin, (2.) the ¹Mun-¹na for the flesh and (3.) the ²Gyi-²zhēr-¹na for the bones. This is depicted on page 7, rubric 2:





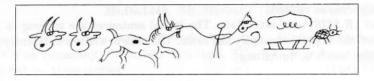


3.

١.

He used the grass for the hair, the water for the blood, the wind for the breath and the fire for the insides (life).

He burned the ²Sso-¹shwua made of nine trunks of (trees) which he cut on the mountains; separated the black from the white, the clean from the impure and with the ²Ngaw-¹bpa-¹na and black ox, leading a black goat and holding a black chicken in his hand, he circumambulated the land, the heaven above and the houses. So he purified them all. – This is figured on page 7, rubric 6:



 $^1\mathrm{Ng}\bar{\mathrm{o}}$ ¹na ²ghügh ¹na ³ds'i ¹na ¹'a ¹na ²la-¹gv ³khü-²khü ²mùan ¹nä ¹dü ³ch'ou ³gkü. The goat carries also the ²Sso-¹shwua.



Hs.Or.513. SB, Marburg (R.8216) <with fol. 1-14> Hs.Or.1534. SB, Marburg (R.8667) <with fol. 1-12>

¹Bpa-²ler-²ngo-²sso ²t'u, ²gkv-³chung: The origin of the ¹Bpa-²ler-²ngo-²sso, first part. [List: VIII,35,Af

The name or title of this book is derived from the three animals: the first is an ox called ²ghugh (here the Tibetan name is borrowed ba $\neg = ox$), the second is a *goat* called ²ler (ra \neg in Tibetan); the last is the ²Ngaw-¹opa-¹na, here ²ngo, the riding animal of ²Dso-²t'u-²ggŏ-¹szŭ ²Yu-¹ma (q. v.). The word ²sso stands for ¹ssu = three having reference to the three animals (it is the Tibetan gsum = three).

Hs.Or.**1534** (*R.8667*) is the older of the two; it is a ²Dto-³la manuscript from the village of ²Gyi-¹ts'ä-¹ndso of the county of ²Boa-¹shi and dates from the Wan-li period of the Ming dynasty.

This text contains stories about the daughters and sons of early ¹Na-²khi ancestors who had sexual intercourse with ³Ch ou demons causing the former to become ³ch ou.

They used the three animals (the ox, goat and the ²Ngaw-¹bpa-¹na) to purify themselves as well as the place where they lived which also became odious and stained. It seems that like in other manuscripts where we are told that a goat or an ox or cow was used for the purification of a place by circumambulating the latter, here the milk of these animals was used by pouring the same on the objects to be purified. We are told that women whose husbands had intercourse with ³Ch'ou demonesses poured the milk of the above animals on the penis of their husbands to purify them. This the ¹Na-²khis called ³ch'ou ²ch'ēr = to wash (away) impurities.

(There are two other means of purifying a place, one is called 3Ch'ou 3gkü when green

branches of firs or pines are burned on the place and the other ³Ch'ou ³shu when the ²Dto-¹mba holds lighted pine branches and twigs of the fragrant *Rhododendron racemosum* and goes from place to place or room, stable etc., to smoke out the impurities.)

The result of these illicit sexual intercourses with demons was the birth of 3 ch'ou 2 zo = $unclean\ offspring$, often without hands or feet, or mere placentas. They were then thrown away either into black lakes or on cliffs which became 3 ch'ou and were purified with 1 Bpa- 2 ler- 2 ngo- 2 sso as related.

Hs.Or.513 (R.8216) is of later date. The initial sentences are missing in Hs.Or.1534 (R.8667), but the text is essentially the same. The title is written differently (see below: 1 Bpa- 2 ler- 2 ngo- 2 sso 2 t'u, 3 lu- 3 chung).



K.Or.216. SB, Marburg (*R.8219*) < With fol. 1-20> **Hs.Or.374.** SB, Marburg (*R.6081*) < With fol. 1-11>

¹Bpa-²ler-²ngo-²sso ²t'u, ³lü-³chung: The origin of the ¹Bpa-²lĕr-²ngo-²sso, second part. [List: VII,36,Ag1

The title has already been explained in the description of the manuscripts of the first part (see above).

The contents are a continuation of stories of sexual intercourse of ancient ¹Na-²khi ancestors with demons or demonesses resulting in the births of ³ch'ou sons or ³ch'ou after-births (placentas) who caused everything to be ³ch'ou. The various ancestors called their ²Dto-¹mbas to perform ³Ch'ou ³shu and ³Ch'ou ³gku or ³Ch'ou ¹bpö to purify them.

K.Or.216 (R.8219) has on the last page and inside of the back cover Tibetan texts. On its title-page the title is written differently (1.), but the phonetic rendering is the same (the symbols represent a $frog = {}^{1}bpa$, $to call = {}^{2}ler$, $I = {}^{2}\bar{n}go$, and the dry roots of a tree = ${}^{2}sso$): the correct way of writing the title is however that of the first part (see above).



On the first page of Hs.Or.374 (R.6081) is an ink-drawing of a standing ²Dto-¹mba. This manuscript is identical with K.Or.216 (R.8219) which seems to be of earlier date.

The third part (3man-3chung) of the text is not in the collection.



Hs.Or.369. SB, Marburg (R.6077) «With fol. 1–13» **Hs.Or.370.** SB, Marburg (R.6078) «With fol. 1–9» **Hs.Or.529.** SB, Marburg (R.8228) «With fol. 1–3» **Hs.Or.1449.** SB, Marburg (R.6076) «With fol. 1–13»

 $^3\mathrm{Ch'ou}$ $^1\mathrm{bp\ddot{o}}$: $^2\mathrm{Bpa-^2wu-^2ts'o-^1bp\ddot{o}}$, $^2\mathrm{T'o-^2gko-^2ngv-^3gkv}$. $^2\mathrm{Gh\ddot{u}gh-^1kh\ddot{u}-^2nyi-^2szi}$ $^1\mathrm{ssu}$ $^3\mathrm{cher}$: $^3\mathrm{Ch'ou}$ ceremony: $^2\mathrm{Bpa-^2wu-^2ts'o-^1bp\ddot{o}}$, $^2\mathrm{T'o-^2gko-^2ngv-^3gkv}$ (and) $^2\mathrm{Gh\ddot{u}gh-^1kh\ddot{u}-^2nyi-^2szi}$, — three stories. [List: VII,36,w; Ae2

Of the four manuscripts bearing this title Hs.Or.529 (R.8228) is the oldest and dates back to the Wan-li period of the Ming dynasty. Hs.Or.1449 (R.6076) is probably of later date, but is not far behind the ²Dto-³la manuscript from the village of ²Gyi-¹ts'ä-¹ndso, ²Boa-¹shi (the Chinese Pai-sha), five miles north of Li-chiang. The text of the two manuscripts is the same. On the first page of Hs.Or.1449 there is a miniature (a ²Dto-¹mba holding an arrow).

Instead of ³Ch'ou ¹na ¹gv or ³Ch'ou ¹gv the ceremony is here called ³Ch'ou ¹bpö; the meaning is the same.

²Bpa-²wu-²ts'o-¹bpö is always figured as a giant leading a tiger on an iron chain (see NNCRC, Plate 39); he is associated on paintings, also in texts, with ²Muan-³mi-²bpa-²lo ¹Ngyu (see NNCRC, p.132,116). The first two symbols in the title serve as phonetics only. They are followed by a figure with an elephant's head (¹ts'o = *elephant*), it is here also used phonetically in his name, third syllable.

On page 1, rubric 3, of Hs. Or.1449 (R.6076) we are told that ²Bpa-²wu-²ts'o-¹bpö was born in the monkey year (in the same year and generation was also born ³Shi-¹la-³wu-¹gko,

the Tibetan gShen-lha-od-dkar.

[1] (1) (2) (5) (5) (5) (5) (5) (5) (6) (1) He killed a female ghost ²Mi-¹vü-²ssi-²p'u-³mi whom he had first befriended. After this everything became ³ch'ou and he, as a result, was afflicted with disease which the ³Ch'ou ¹ts'u spread to the lands of the people.

(It is interesting to note that when travelling with the demon ²K'o-¹yu-¹na-²mun he became invisible and at the foot of ²Muan-³mi-²bpa-¹lo ¹Ngyu (Amnye Ma-chhen) he encountered quicksand. Dangerous quicksands actually exist on the western side of that high mountain range which are avoided by pilgrims who circumambulate it.)

For translation of the manuscript see NNCRC, pp.705-707.

In Hs.Or.1449 the first part extends to page 8, rubric 3. From there on commences a story about ¹Yu-⁴la-²di-²ddo, – actually the story about his nine sons, the ²T'o-²gko-²ngv-³gkv. (He had nine more sons, born in the realm of the demons and called: ²T'o-²ma-²ngv-³gkv.)

For translation of the text see NNCRC, pp.703-704.

From page 13, rubric 6, commences the story of ¹Ts'o-²zä-³llü-²ghügh and ²Ghügh¹khü-²nyi-²szĭ to the end of the manuscript (Hs.Or.1449). The latter two generations =

²nyi-¹szı were actually his sons; the first syllable of the name is the last in the father's name, and the second syllable is the second syllable in the mother's name ³Ts'ä-¹khü
²bu-¹bu-³mi. They actually had three sons, one became a ²Lä-²bbŭ, one a Tibetan and the third a ¹Na-²khi.

The colophon of Hs.Or.1449 states that it was written in the rat year, on the first day when the star ${}^{1}Z\ddot{u}$ - ${}^{3}l\ddot{u}$ - ${}^{2}gkv$ (the 13th star of the constellation of 28, the Tibetan Me-bzhi $\overline{S}(\overline{S})$) was in control. "I, ${}^{2}Dto$ - ${}^{1}zhi$, the ${}^{2}Ll\ddot{u}$ - ${}^{1}bu$, wrote this book. Let the ${}^{2}Dto$ - ${}^{1}mba$ have long life, food!"

For translation of this part see NNCRC pp.711-713.

The texts of Hs.Or.369 (R.6077) and ms. Hs.Or.370 (R.6078) are identical; both manuscripts were written in the village of ¹Mun-³shwua-²wua, the latter by the ²Dto-¹mba ²Dto-¹li.



K.Or.118. SB, Marburg (R.6069) <with fol. 1-13> **Hs.Or.364.** SB, Marburg (R.6058) <with fol. 1-13>

¹Bpö ²lü ²k'u.

[List: VII,36,e

(The title is untranslatable.)

K.Or.118 (*R.6069*) is a very old ms. dating back to the Ming dynasty. It is very well written. On the first page is a miniature of ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo (as usual his body is green). He wears a red cape and red lower garment. His right hand is lifted up.

On page 2, rubrics 7 and 8, are enumerated the various types of horoscopes as: ²Muan-²ssu-²ssaw-¹ssu-³sso: ²Gyi-¹aw ³dso-²la ³lü (the words ²gyi-²aw indicate that the horoscope originated from ²Gyi-²aw, the Tibetan rGya-sde ⁷. ²N. a part of eastern Tibet); ²Niu-¹niu ²ds'i-¹gko ³gkü (the roasting of a mutton shoulder-blade by the ²Niu-¹niu tribe, also called ¹p'i ³gkü and ¹p'i ³khyu); ²Gv-¹dzu ¹k'ö ³dter-¹p'er (practiced by the ²Gv-¹dzus = *Tibetans*, who use a number of strings); ³Lu-²lu ¹'a ¹mbbŭ ³ts'u (the ³Lu-²lu tribe who use chicken bones when casting horoscopes): ²Lä-²bbŭ ¹b'a-²man ³dto (the Min-chia tribe [living to the South of the ¹Na-²khi] who cast horoscopes by means of cowry-shells blackened on one side); these are followed by the ¹Na-²khi ¹p'a-²dso-¹p'a who consult the 360 ³Dso-²la manuscripts (see NNCRC, pp.198–200).

Although this book bears the title ³Ch'ou ¹gv it could also be used at the ²Ssu ¹gv ceremony as many Nāgas appear in it.

On page 13, rubric 9, commences ³Ch'ou ¹ts'u ²Ndshi ¹ts'u ²t'u-³bbŭe = The origin of the ³Ch'ou and ²Ndshi demons. – These demons are always associated. Their parents ²Mi-¹ma-¹ssä-¹ddo and ²Gkü-¹zaw-¹na-¹mun dwelt to the left of ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu; they were also the parents of the ²Mi ¹ts'u = fire demons with the head of a snake and of the ³Ch'ou ¹ts'u, the demons of immorality, loathsomeness with the head of a frog. They in turn became the parents of nine ²Mi ¹ts'u, nine ³Ch'ou ¹ts'u and the nine ¹Mbbŭe ¹ts'u = demons of sterility.

On page 17, rubrics 7–8, the text describes how ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo killed his demon wife ¹Ss-³mi-²muan-³dta-²k'aw-²sso-¹ma and how ³ch'ou arose therefrom. It appears that all ³ch'ou actions result in the personification of ³Ch'ou demons. The text further enumerates the various ancient ancestors who by their immoral or sinful actions caused ³ch'ou to result therefrom.

Among those listed who by their actions having caused ³Ch'ou demons to appear are a number that have not been encountered before as: ¹Khyu-²lo-²dsaw-³bpŭ (1.) he killed his enemy whose name can no more be deciphered, and: ¹Ssaw-¹p'u-²dti-¹ma (2.) he killed the black yak of the ¹Ghügh demons.





Hs.Or.364 (R.6058) is a newer one; the text varies somewhat and the pagination is also different. A colophon states that the manuscript originated from the ²Dto-¹mba of the village of ¹Mun-³shwua-²wua.



Hs.Or.498. SB, Marburg (R.8205) < With fol. 1-18>

Hs.Or.499. SB, Marburg (R.8206) < With fol. 1-12>

Hs.Or.505. SB, Marburg (R.8210) <With fol. 1-14>

Hs.Or.523. SB, Marburg (R.8224) < With fol. 1-13>

¹Bpö ³man ³dter: To close after the ceremony (the place to the demons).

[List: VII,36,As: As1

It is the last book chanted at the performance of the 3 Ch'ou 1 na 1 gv ceremony. (The second symbol of the title represents a knot tied into the $tail = {}^{3}$ man of an animal, followed by the symbol 1 dter = demon, here used phonetically for 3 dter = to close.)

Hs.Or.505 (R.8210) and Hs.Or.523 (R.8224) are the oldest. The latter has lost the titlepage. The other two manuscripts are from the beginning of this century.

Hs.Or.499 (R.8206) has a colophon which states that the book was written in the village 1 Mun- 3 shwua- 2 wùa. On the last folio are would-be Tibetan characters.

For translation of the text see NNCRC, pp. 797-804.



Hs.Or.380. SB, Marburg (R.6090) <With fol. 1-8>

Hs.Or.381. SB, Marburg (R.6091) < With fol. 1-10>

Hs.Or.504. SB, Marburg (R.8209) < With fol. 1-7>

Hs.Or.520. SB, Marburg (R.8223) < with fol. 1-8>

²Bpö-¹mba ²t'u: The origin of the ²Bpö-¹mba.

[List: VII,36,Ar

Of the four manuscripts Hs.Or.520 (R.8223) is the oldest (on the first page, in the left upper rubric, it shows the picture of a ²Bpö-¹mba). – This manuscript and Hs.Or.381

(R.6091), also illuminated on page 1 with a ²Bpö-¹mba, have the same text, whereas the contents of the other two manuscripts differ (especially in the first few pages).

The colophon in Hs.Or.**380** (R.6090) records that the book originated in the village of ${}^{1}\text{Mun-}{}^{3}\text{shwua-}{}^{2}\text{wua}$ (${}^{2}\text{Bpä-}{}^{1}\text{ma}{}^{1}\text{ndso}{}^{2}\text{li}$). Hs.Or.**504** (R.8209) was written during the Ch'ing dynasty, but no exact date is given.

In ms. Hs.Or.**520** (*R.8223*) the story is told of ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo who descended from the 18th heaven to the land of the people. There, he performed a miracle and caused an arrow to come forth from his left sleeve, and from his right sleeve a bow. He shot three times towards heaven and three times to the earth. He suppressed or killed in the East the wood-element ¹Ddv and ¹Dsä demons (the Tibetan bDud and bTsan respectively), in the South the fire-element –, in the West the metal-element –, in the North the water-element –, and in the center the earth-element ¹Ddv and ¹Dsä demons.

Page 2: He suppressed the ²Mun and ¹Ghügh demons. In the East he shot off an arrow towards the mountain ¹Ddv-¹ngyu-¹na, but the wind carried the arrow to ¹Muàn-³mi-²bpa-²lo ¹Ngyu (Tibetan rMa-chhen spom-ra, see AMRAR, p.69), where it strucks the mountain. He pulled out the arrow and there gushed forth medicinal waters: In the East there came forth water from ³Ch'er-³t'a-¹gyu-¹wu (a Nāga with the head of a tiger), in the South water from the mouth of ²Yi-²mber-¹ho-³mun (a Nāga with the head of a dragon), in the West water from ¹Mi-²yu-¹ma-³mbu (a Nāga with the head of a peacock), in the North water from the mouth of ¹Ler-²mbö-¹gyu-³wu (a Nāga with the head of a frog). ³Shi-²lo collected these four waters and put them into the ²Bpö-¹mba. – This is the origin of the four great waters.

(The ${}^2\mathrm{B}$ pö- ${}^1\mathrm{m}$ ba seems to be personified as it pronounces a ${}^3\mathrm{Hoa}$ - ${}^2\mathrm{l}\ddot{\mathrm{u}}$, cf. NNCRC, p.796, 1038.)

For translation see NNCRC, pp.792-796.

In Hs.Or.**380** (*R.6090*) ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo descends from the 18th heaven on a white horse and arrives in the land of the ¹Ddv and ¹Dsä demons, of the ²Mun and ¹Ghügh demons, and of the ²Ts'u ¹ts'u (demons of suicide). The rest of the text is the same as above.

In Hs.Or.504 (R.8209) the text varies only slightly.



Hs.Or.365. SB, Marburg (R.6070) «With fol. 1-12»

¹Bpö ¹p'a ³gko ¹shu: To search for (the books of) the ¹Bpö (and) ¹P'a (the books of divination). [List: VII,36,j

The contents of this manuscript are the same as in Hs.Or.301 (*R.589*), cf. above p.63. The book can also be used at the ²Ssu ¹ddü ¹gv as well as at the ³Ch'ou ¹na ¹gv ceremonies. For translation see NNCRC, pp.655–665.

On the last page of this manuscript it is stated that it "originates from the ²Dto-¹mba of the village of ¹Mun-³shwua-²wùa."



Hs.Or.360. SB, Marburg (R.6054) <With fol. 1-11>
Hs.Or.361. SB, Marburg (R.6055) <With fol. 1-12>
Hs.Or.362. SB. Marburg (R.6056) <With fol. 1-12>
Hs.Or.363. SB, Marburg (R.6057) <With fol. 1-14>
Hs.Or.493. SB, Marburg (R.8202) <With fol. 1-10>
Hs.Or.527. SB, Marburg (R.8227) <With fol. 1-14>

3Ch'ou 2ndzi 3mi: To forget the impurity (after) having experienced it. [List: VII,36,b

(The second symbol in the title: ²ndzi = to eat represents a mouth with a piece of meat = ²shi in it; here it has the meaning: to have experienced, having eaten or tasted, in this case: impurity. The last symbol ²mi = fire is used phonetically for ³mi = to forget.)

Hs.Or.360 (R.6054) is the oldest in the collection. It is a 2 Dto- 3 la manuscript and dates back to the Wan-li period of the Ming dynasty. On the first page is a miniature representing a 2 Bpö- 1 mba resting on a lotus flower.

The book begins with the story of the appearance of ²Lo-²ndo-³ch'ou-¹ts'u-³mi (the mother of all the ³Ch'ou and ²Ndshi demons who was responsible for spreading ³ch'ou on all and everything). It tells of those who became ³ch'ou and how they rid themselves of ³ch'ou, – the people, the birds, etc. – The last three pages consist of ³Hoa-²lus.

See NNCRC, pp.643-647; also MBC, p.92.

Hs.Or.362 (R.6056) has on the inside of the cover ink-drawings of ²Dso-²t'u-²ggŏ-¹szŭ ²Yu-¹ma. This manuscript is from the village of ¹Mun-³shwua-²wùa, west of Li-chiang, below the Lamasery of Wen-feng Ssu 々皋 幸.

The texts of all six manuscripts are alike, only the pagination is different.



K.Or.114. SB, Marburg (*R.5126*) <with fol. 1-10> **Hs.Or.489.** SB, Marburg (*R.8199*) <with fol. 1-12>

3Ch'ou 1ts'u 3bpŭ: To escort the 3Ch'ou demons.

This text can be used at the ³Ch'ou ¹na ¹gv ceremony, but there is also a small ceremony by that name. At the end of either the foregoing or at the special ceremony the ³Ch'ou demons are escorted back to the realms where they came from; this is accomplished by the *guides* = ¹Nd'a present at the ceremony. (See ³T'u ³man ¹Nd'a ²k'o ms., List: VII, 36, Ao1; see also ANKEED, p.306.)

The text relates how the ²Dto-¹mba had ³Ch'ou (demons) upon him and how he invited the *spirits of victory* = ²Ngaw to suppress them. At the harvest time the demons scattered the grain; the ²Dto-¹mba divined that it was due to the nine *demons of impurity* = ³Ch'ou ¹ts'u.

The family had a ¹zhi-²lv prepared, the white pine, white hemp cloth (for a bridge), ³gko ³ō and medicine to offer to the gods. Also tall white pines (*Pinus armandi*), green

juniper, and the ²hoa-¹p'er = (white barked birch, *Betula*), and (page 2, rubric 1) the ²vi-²ss (the wood of the *Pistacia weinmannifolia*) with which they performed ³Ch'ung-²bpa ²bä.

The ²Dto-¹mba with the smoke (of the foregoing) purified (³ch'ou-³gkü) the ¹P'er ¹Ssan and the 18 ²Pu-¹la ²Ngaw-¹las. He made offerings of yaks, sheep, fat and lean meat and performed ³Ch'u-²bpa ³ngyi and also ²ch'er ³k'ö, i. e. he sprinkled with 9 kinds of medicine all the ²P'u-¹las (personal gods). With a black ¹zhi-²lv, black trees, black hemp bridge (etc.) he performed ³Ch'u-²bpa ³ngyi to the demons. He divided the impure from the pure, the white from the black, the medicine from the poison, and he repaid the nine ³Ch'ou demons; he repaid with a ²Dto-²ma, nine pieces of red meat, and ²Hö-²lü-¹mbu the *fire demons* = ³Ch'ou ³ts'u ²Mi-¹ts'u.

All the various ³Ch'ou demons as the yak-headed, horse-headed, sheep-headed, goatheaded, ox-headed, pig-headed, dog-headed, chicken-headed are thrown out. The snake-headed ³Ch'ou demons and the snakes to the lakes, the frog-headed, ³ä-⁴bpa-²gkv-²dtv-¹lv (1.) = tadpole-headed ³Ch'ou demons are thrown out into the water (streams), and so are the leprous ³Ch'ou demons riding mules (page 5, rubrics 2–4 inclusive).



The manuscript relates then of the origin of the water: The mother was ¹Ndaw-²ō-¹na³k'v-²k'v and the father ¹Gkyi-¹p'er-³vu-²szĭ. From them were born the 13 great waters.

With the ²Bpö-¹mba, on the people ³Ch'ou ²ch'er is performed (page 15. rubric 7).

This is followed by a ³Hoa-²lü: ²Aw-¹mun-¹ä-²gkü-³dsaw-²yu-¹yu-¹sso-²sso-³ssaw (page 16, rubric 1) ²sso -²wùa-¹haw.

The ²Dto-¹mba purifies the heart (mind), the voice, the feet, eye-sight, hearing, after which there is no more ³ch'ou. The ³Ch'ou ¹ts'u (demons) are now escorted to their realm by the *guides* = ¹Nd'a.

K.Or.114 (R.5126) is a very old ms. The title-page was supplied during my stay in Li-chiang. It is coarsely written and has no colophon.



Hs.Or.517. SB, Marburg (R.8220) <With fol. 1-16>

3Ch'ou 2t'u-3bbue: The origin of 3Ch'ou.

[List: VII,36,e

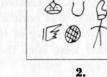
This is a very old book, actually composed of two different manuscripts of different length and written by two different ²Dto-¹mbas. The text relates of the origin of ³ch'ou, due to the killing of enemies by ancient ¹Na-²khi ancestors. Many names occur which have not been encountered before. As a result of the killing they became ³ch'ou and the road of their ¹nnú and ¹ō was closed (see NNCRC, p.91, note 43).

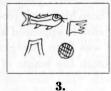
On page 11, rubric 5, ²Lo-¹ndo-²ndaw-³ch'ou is the grandfather and ²Lo-¹ndo-³ch'ou¹ts'u ³mi is the grandmother of ³ch'ou. ¹Mi-²ma-²ssä-²ddo who dwelt to the left of ¹Ngyu-

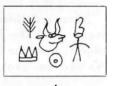
³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu and ²Gkü-¹zaw-¹na-²mun were the parents; they brought into being the ³Ch'ou-¹ts'u ²bpa-²gkv-¹dsu (born with frog heads). and ²Mi-¹ts'u ¹zhi ²gkv-¹dsu (born with snake heads).

²Bpa-²chwua-³p'u-²mun (1.) fought with a ¹Ghügh demoness whereupon she gave birth to a ³Ch'ou son; ²Bpa-²k'a-³p'u-²mun (2.) gave birth to a ³Ch'ou son whom she threw into the fire, from all this ³ch'ou originated: ²Nyi-²chwua-²k'a-²mun (3.) boiled a . . . [?] whence ³ch'ou originated: ²Ss-³mi-¹mber-¹ma (4.) was ¹mbbŭe = sterile and ³ch'ou originated. See also NNCRC, pp.670–674.









1.



Hs.Or.356. SB, Marburg (R.6015) < With fol. 1-16>

3Ch'ung-2bpa 3ngyi: To burn juniper boughs.

[List: VII,36,h

Each of the larger ceremonies has its own book bearing this title. It is chanted in the morning at the beginning of the ceremony. Juniper boughs are burnt either in a niche provided in the wall of the court of the house facing east or they are burnt on a stand. Yak butter is usually put on the green boughs of the juniper to which pine branches are sometimes added. These burnt-offerings are made to all the gods, spirits, mountain-gods etc., their names being mentioned.

For translation see NNCRC, pp.230-253.



Hs.Or.367. SB, Marburg (R.6073) < With fol. 1-16> **Hs.Or.526.** SB, Marburg (R.8226) < With fol. 1-16>

¹Ddu ¹'a ¹Ssu ¹'a: The fight between ¹Ddu (²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzi) and ¹Ssu (²Muan-³llu-¹ssu-²ndzi). [List: VII,36,s

(In the title the first symbol denotes 1 Ddu which is an abbreviation of his name as above, and 1 Ssu which is an abbreviation of the name of his enemy. The crossed lines indicate 1 'a = to fight.)

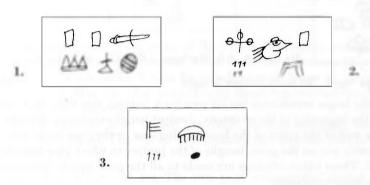
The text has been translated in NNCRC, pp.729-734.

Hs.Or.367 (R.6073) was written by the ²Dto-¹mba ²Dto-³li from the village of ¹Mun-³shwua-²wua.

Hs.Or.526 (R.8226) has the same title as the manuscript just mentioned, but the text differs considerably. On page 6, rubric 1, we are told that ¹Ddu was born from a white lake. Then came forth ¹Ssaw-²yi-²wua-²de. ¹Ddu created his own white heaven, earth, sun, moon, stars, planets and white land, including white valleys, mountains, and a white lake. He visited his lake and became lonely; he looked into the lake and then threw a bit of his white flesh and spittel, some silver, gold, turquoise, and three kinds of precious objects into the water. After three nights (page 6, rubric 5) there appeared a brilliant water-fairy whom he called ¹Ts'u-³chwua ²gyi-¹mun. They conversed at night and in the morning they became one family. They had nine sons and nine daughters.

Afterwards there was born his enemy (counterpart) ¹Ssu. He created his black sky, land, rocks, etc. Three black clouds appeared and from them was born a black scintillating object; from the latter was born ²Yi-¹gko-²dti-³na (the enemy of the first great cause ²Ō-¹gko-²aw-¹gko). Through the magic of the former were born the arch-demons ²Mi-¹ma-¹ssä-²ddo and his wife ¹Gkü-¹zaw-¹na-²mun (page 7, rubrics 2–6). ¹Ssu's wife came forth from a black lake and he called her ²Gkü-¹zaw-¹na-²mun (see NNCRC, p.204, note 333); elsewhere she is called ²Gkü-¹hăr-¹zaw-²mun-³mi. They had also nine sons and nine daughters.

The text is similar to that of 2Mùan-3llü-1ddu-2ndzi 3cher 1dzo (q.v.).



The following demons are mentioned in this manuscript, which have not been encountered elsewhere: (1.) ¹Dto-³mi-²dto-¹ndaw-²ch'i-¹mun (page 23, rubric 2): (2.) ²Mä-²wuà-³hoa-¹dto-³ch'wua (page 23, rubric 1); (3.) ²Ssaw-¹ssu-²mbber-¹na (page 23, rubric 4).



K.Or.218. SB, Marburg (R.8221) <with fol. 1-10> **Hs.Or.373.** SB, Marburg (R.6081) <with fol. 1-8>

³Ds'ĭ-¹na ¹bpö, ³Ch'ou ³gkü, ³Ch'ou ³shu ²t'u-³bbǔe: The origin (of the use) of the black goat in the ³Ch'ou ³shu and ³Ch'ou ³gkü (ceremonies). [List: VII,36,v

Both manuscripts are alike. There is no colophon as to origin or date.

The fourth symbol in the title read ³gku represents an armadillo; here the symbol is used phonetically for ³gkü = to purify, etc.

For translation see NNCRC, pp.742-746.



K.Or.211. SB, Marburg (R.8214) < With fol. 1-14>

3Ds'i-1na 2nnü 3ch'ou 3shu: To purify with a black goat.

[List: VII,36,v (?)

(Goat black it purify)

On page 1 we read: The family was first; they used a goat to purify the ²Ngaw-¹las = spirits of victory, and the ²P'u-¹las = personal gods. They purified the terrestrial ¹Ssaw-³ndaw ²Llū-²mun Nāgas; they purified the ²Ssu-²bbŭ-¹yü ²Ngaw-¹las = spirits of victory of the ancestors. They purified the ²T'o-²gko ²ngv-³gkvs (the nine sons of ¹Yu-⁴la-²di-²ddo, q.v.). They purified the land, the houses and the sky above them.

Page 2: They purified the ²Yu-¹ma. They prepared a white ¹zhi-²lv of the gods, and with the black goat they purified it. They purified ¹Ndu and ¹Ssä. They performed ¹Ts'u ¹bpö and purified all the ²Ngyi ¹ts'us, ¹Mbbŭe ¹ts'us and ²Mi ¹ts'us (demons of slander, demons of sterility, fire demons) with a black goat and a black pig. (It is possible that by the use of the symbol ²nnü = heart here is meant: "with the heart of the black goat and the black pig", for in olden days the heart of a goat was torn out while the goat was alive.)

On page 3 we are told of the origin of ³ch'ou: It is stated that in the beginning nobody saw whence the use of the ²nnü = heart of the black goat was used for purification. [Sic. Ed.] At the time of ²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzĭ, his wife ¹Ts'u-³chwua-²gko-²mun went to the lake ²Mùan-³llü-²ndaw-¹gyi (³Khü) to fetch water: there she met ²Mùan-³llü-¹ssu-²ndzĭ, the enemy of her husband, and there she had intercourse with him. She was thereafter ¹mbbŭe = sterile; they both were ³ch'ou and so was the white lake of ¹Ddu. The latter carried the burden of ³ch'ou and husband and wife had no ¹nnü and ¹ō. They sent a fleet-footed boy to ¹Yi-³shi-¹ō-²zo, their ²Dto-¹mba, who saw the origin of the ³ch'ou and performed ³Ch'ou ³shu to the ²Ngaw-²la of the gods and to the Nāgas whereupon the roads of their ¹nnü and ²ō were no longer closed. The ³Ch'ou ¹ts'u, ²Ndshi ¹ts'u, ¹Mbbŭe ¹ts'u (demons) were suppressed by the black goat.

Today the family does likewise. This is followed by the various ¹Na-²khi ancestors.



Hs.Or.302. SB, Marburg (R.624) <With fol. 1-30> **Hs.Or.375.** SB, Marburg (R.6083) <With fol. 1-16> **Hs.Or.1450.** SB, Marburg (R.6082) <With fol. 1-18>

 ${}^2\textbf{Dso-}{}^2\textbf{t'u-}{}^2\textbf{gg\check{o}-}{}^1\textbf{sz\check{u}} \ {}^2\textbf{Yu-}{}^1\textbf{ma} \ {}^3\textbf{ssaw} : \ \text{To invite} \ {}^2\textbf{Dso-}{}^2\textbf{tu'-}{}^2\textbf{gg\check{o}-}{}^1\textbf{sz\check{u}} \ {}^2\textbf{Yu-}{}^1\textbf{ma}.$

[List: VII,30,Ap

In the above title-rubric the first figure depicts the ²Yu-¹ma, then follows a ²Ggo-¹baw character. All other symbols are employed phonetically.

Of the 360 ²Yu-¹mas only about 63 bear names. This ²Yu-¹ma is different from the others in so far as he is depicted with flames issuing from his mouth. A special book is devoted to him. He controls the ³Ch'ou ¹na ¹gv ceremony and the ³Ch'ou demons; his mount is the

²Ngaw-¹bpa-¹na, a mythical animal who was born like he himself in the lake ²Muan-³llü-²ndaw-¹gyi (³Khü), he from a white egg and his mount from a black egg. See NNCRC, p.138, note 129.

Hs.Or.1450 (R.6082) is the oldest. It is a ²Dto-³la manuscript dating from the Wan-li period of the Ming dynasty. On the first page is a miniature depicting a ²Dto-¹mba holding a ²ds-¹ler upright in both his hands. He sits on a carpet. He wears a large hat and is dressed in red with a blue outer garment.

The 2 Yu- 1 ma's indirect parents were 1 Ssaw- 2 yi- 2 wua- 2 de and his wife 1 Mi- 3 dsho- 2 hoa- 2 mun who brought forth a white egg which nobody could hatch. 3 Ts'u- 2 ssi grabbed the egg with his sharp claws and there were then born the 3 60 2 Yu- 1 mas.

But ²Dso-²t'u-²ggŏ-¹szŭ ²Yu-¹ma was born from the inside skin and outside egg shell in the lake ²Mùan-³llü-²ndaw-¹gyi (³Khü). From page 2, rubric 7, to page 5, rubric 7, his origin is related.

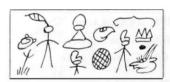
On page 6, rubric 1, he is figured with sickle and sword suppressing the thousand million ³Ch'ou demons, gaining victory over them. He is enveloped in flames and dwells in a house of flames between the white lands of the gods and the black lands of the demons (= ¹P'er ³na ¹nddü-²gkan-³chung). His face is like the sun and moon and his eyes like flashes of lightning (page 7, rubric 7). His halo (hat) are the stars of heaven and his body is of the brightness of the sun and moon. The ²Ngaw-¹bpa-¹na. his mount, is able to destroy with its horns (which are as sharp as the trident and sword of white steel) the ³Ch'ou and ²Mi demons (of impurity, of immorality and of fire).

On page 18, rubric 9, he pronounces ³Hoa-²lüs and suppresses the ³Ch'ou demons and the enemies, sets fire to their mountains and smashes their cliffs. All the various early ancestors through their ²Dto-¹mbas beseech him to destroy their enemies and rid them of ³ch'ou.

For translation see NNCRC, pp.767-773.

Hs.Or.375 (R.6083) is a newer one and was written in the village ¹Mun-³shwua ²wua.

Hs.Or.302 (R.624) is a very old one and comes from the village of ²La-¹bpŭ, the Chinese La-pao 刺寶, within the Yangtze loop, three days north of Li-chiang. (The ²Dto-¹mbas in that region write with a very fine hard bamboo stylus.) – On page 26, rubric 2, the manuscript depicts the ³Ts'u-²ssī grabbing the egg in the lake ²Mùan-³llü-²ndaw-¹gyi (³Khü) and the birth of the 360 ²Yu-¹mas (rubric 3). On page 28, rubric 7, the ²Ngaw-¹bpa-¹na can be seen spitting fire and suppressing the demons.



K.Or.467. SB, Marburg (R.8581) < With fol. 1-7>

Hs.Or.371. SB, Marburg (R.6079) <With fol. 1-12>

Hs.Or.495. SB, Marburg (R.8203) < With fol. 1-8>

²Gkaw-¹lä-³ts'ü, (¹Ts'u-³chwua) ¹Ddu-³mi ³gko-²mun, ²Mùan-³mi ³Na-²ssä-²p'u-¹mun ³mi ³cher ¹dzo: The stories about ²Gkaw-¹lä-³ts'ü, ¹Ts'u-³chwua-³gko-²mun, and the celestial female ³Na-²ssä-²p'u-¹mun ³mi. [List: VII,30,Aw

Of the three manuscripts in the collection Hs.Or.371 (R.6079) is the oldest. It is a ²Dto-³la manuscript from the village of ²Gyi-¹ts'ä-¹ndso, the Chinese Chi-hsiang ts'un

吉祥村, in the usiang of Pai-sha 白沙, the 'Na-2khi 2Boa-1shi, five miles north of Lichiang. It dates from the Wan-li period of the Ming dynasty.

The first part of this manuscript extends to page 8, rubric 2 inclusive. – On the first page is the sitting figure of a ²Dto-¹mba. On this page we see also ²Gkaw-¹lä-³ts'ü, a post-flood ancestor of the ¹Na-²khis, leading his dog to the hunt (rubric 4) to the top of a high cliff. His dog chased a ²yi = serow into the valley where his wife ²Gyi-³mi-²gyi-²dsu lived, but he could not find it. He entered his home and found that the serow had intercourse with his wife. He and she were enveloped in ³ch'ou for three days and nights. The heavens were darkened with dense clouds and his ploughshare became rusty, all was ³ch'ou. His semenal road and his wife's vagina were closed.

For translation of the first part see NNCRC, pp.714-715.

The second part in Hs.Or.371: page 8, rubric 3, to page 14, rubric 1, deals with 2 Muan- 3 llü- 1 ddu- 2 ndzı's daughter 1 Ts'u- 3 chwua- 3 gko- 2 mun (the first two syllables of her name belong to the name of her mother). She is also known as 1 Ddu- 3 mi- 2 gko- 2 mun- 3 mi = daughter of 1 Ddu. i.e. 2 Mùan- 3 llü- 1 ddu- 2 ndzı. – For three nights she had intercourse with 1 Ssu- 2 zo- 2 mi- 3 ssä- 2 ngo- 1 wu, the son of her father's enemy, whereupon everything became 3 ch'ou. The daughter gave birth to a child resembling white froth, etc.

For translation of the second part and that of the third part see NNCRC, pp.735-738 and pp.716-719, respectively.

K.Or.467 (R.8581) contains only the first part. On the inside of the cover is a long 3 Hoa- 2 lü in 2 Ggo- 1 baw characters.

Hs.Or.495 (R.8203) belongs here. It also only contains the first story (i.e. that of ²Gkaw-¹lä-³ts'ü). On the first page is a poor picture of a ²Dto-¹mba.



K.Or.221. SB, Marburg (R.8229) < With fol. 1-13>

¹Ha-²yi-²dzī-¹boa ¹Ssu ¹k'v: The bat invites the Nāga.

[List: VI,30,Am

This book, a very rare one, actually belongs to the ²Ssu ¹gv or ²Ssu ¹ddü ¹gv ceremony, but on the title-page it gives ³Ch'ou ¹na ¹gv; apparently it can be chanted at both rites. (Below the frame containing the title the latter is also written in ²Ggŏ-¹baw characters.)

On the last three pages is a ${}^{2}\text{Ddu}-{}^{1}\text{mun}$ or *Index* showing how the paraphernalia used at the ${}^{3}\text{Ch'ou}$ ${}^{1}\text{na}$ ${}^{1}\text{gv}$ ceremony are erected. According to the diagram on the page before last, the skin of a goat with head attached is spread out in the ground and the ${}^{2}\text{Wan}-{}^{2}\text{t'khye}$ ${}^{1}\text{Yi}-{}^{1}\text{läs}$ (see NNCRC, p.641, note 937) are arranged around it. They are guards who keep the ${}^{3}\text{Ch'ou}$ demons in check. (See also NNCRC, p. 630.)

K.Or.221 (R.8229) shows on page 20 the juniper gate of the gods and below it the ²t'khi-¹ndo, then a smaller gate with a bat on each side followed by nine gates = ²ngv ²k'u and then the goat-skin. On the left of the ²t'khi-¹ndo is a bowl with nine kinds of medicine. Below the goat-skin are the black ox, black goat and black ²Ngaw-¹bpa-¹na used in purification. They are however painted on ³K'o-¹byus. On the last page is apparently what represents a net surrounded by truncate (demon) ³K'o-¹byu with ¹Ndo demons at the

mouth of it. This is followed by another gate, by a picture of an elephant who carries the ²Sso-¹shwua, by the guides of the demons on the left, and by three more ²Wan-²t'khye ¹Yi-¹läs on the right.

For translation see NNCRC, pp.187-189.



K.Or.120. SB, Marburg (R.6088) < with fol. 1-14>
 Hs.Or.519. SB, Marburg (R.8222) < with fol. 1-9>
 Hs.Or.1388. SB, Marburg (R.3177) < with fol. 1-13>
 For page 1 of this ms. cf. FRONTISPIECE 1

²Llü-²ssi ¹ts'ä-³ssu ²gkv ²t'u: The origin of the thirteen arrows (of the Life-god).

[List: VII,30,Aq

Hs.Or.1388 (R.3177) is a ²Dto-³la manuscript from the village of ²Gyi-¹ts'ä-¹ndso in ²Boa-¹shi (Pai-sha 白沙), nive miles north of Li-chiang. It dates back to the Wan-li period of the Ming dynasty.

The first page is beautifully illuminated; it represents a ²Dto-¹mba, standing, holding an arrow in his left and a ²ds-¹ler in his right.

The text of that manuscript is alike to ms. K.Or.120 (R.6088) written perhaps in the early part of this century, but there is no colophon. – Hs.Or.519 (R.8222) is older, but is also not dated.

The contents of Hs.Or.**519** (*R.8222*) are slightly different from the other two. The book tells on the first page, rubric 5, how a flash of lightning from the sky had intercourse with the breath of the land whereupon there was born the white arrow of the brilliant Life-god (³Ssu). ¹Dsä-²gko-¹na-¹dshi-³t'a (a Nāga) and ¹Ssu-³mi-²nnü-¹hö (a Nāgī) had intercourse and there came forth the thirteen arrows of the ³Ssu = Life-god (see NNCRC, p.250, note 527). The ³Ssu is identical with the Tibetan So-lha (Srog-lha).

For translation see NNCRC, pp.788-791.



Hs.Or.509. SB, Marburg (R.8212) < With fol. 1-22>

3Mi-1na-2dta-1na-1sso, 2gkv-3chung.

(The meaning of the title is obscure. This is the *first part* of the text.) It is a very rare manuscript, the only one ever observed. It was acquired in 1949 and

could not be translated with the help of a ²Dto-¹mba for they had all withdrawn out of fear of the communists who had forbidden all religious activities.

At that time there was a celestial being called ²Gko-¹p'er-²zo-³gkyi (1.) and a terrestrial female by name ²K'a-²mä-³ts'ä-¹dgyu (2.).





They were enveloped in ³ch'ou; so they sent a fleet-footed boy to ³Na-²bbŭ-²ssä-³ngu (a celestial ²Dto-¹mba) who performed ³Ch'ou ¹bpö. He burned nine torches (²sso-¹shwua) used at the ³Ch'ou-³shu ceremony made of nine kinds of trees. He loaded all on a black horse, also the illness caused by the ³Ch'ou demons, gave them nine black ²Dto-²mas and repaid them with a meat offering. He purified ²Gko-¹p'er-²zo-³gkyi with medicinal water from the ²Bpö-¹mba, etc., whose eyes, ears, tongue, hands and feet now became clean. His pond was full, he had ¹nnü and ¹ō and had long life.

This is repeated for ¹Ts'o-²zä-³llü-²ghügh and his wife ³Ts'ä-¹khü-²bu-¹bu-³mi, who called the terrestrial ²Dto-¹mba ²Ssaw-²bbŭ-²ssaw-¹la (page 5, rubric 12), etc. This is followed as an example for the descendants, the ¹Na-²khi families of today (page 12, rubrics 1 and 5).

On page 24, rubrics 3–4, two demons are mentioned who have not been encountered elsewhere: their names are: ²La-³dta-¹shi-²mun (3.) who was the wife of ³Ssan-²ghügh-³mi-²mun (4.). They are able to spread disease, cause bad dreams, and send forth the ¹Ndo and ¹Dter demons.





On page 25, rubric 7, begins ¹Lä-³ch'ou ²t'u-³bbŭe = The origin of the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons. It gives the names of their parents and their offspring. The last ten pages are taken up with ³Hoa-²lüs.

Other demons encountered in this manuscript are given after the description of the following manuscript, Hs.Or.515 (R.8218), see below.

Hs.Or.515. SB, Marburg (R.8218) < With fol. 1-12>

3Mi-1na-2dta-1na-1sso. 3man-3chung.

This is the *last part* (3 man- 3 chung) of the same title as the previous Hs.Or.**509** (R.8212), representing a continuation of the former.

The only new names of ³Ch'ou demons which occur in this manuscript are: ²Gkwua¹na-²gyi-²bbŭ and ²Khi-¹na-¹yu-³gkaw (see below no. 1 and 2). The second is the chief
of all the ³Ch'ou demons; elsewhere he is mentioned as dwelling at the cremation grounds.

Demons and demonesses

occuring in Hs.Or.**509** and Hs.Or.**515**. respectively: 3 Mi- 1 na- 2 dta- 1 na- 1 sso, 2 gkv- 3 chung and 3 man- 3 chung.



²Gkwua-¹na-²gyi-²bbŭ: A ³Ch'ou chief who rides a red horse and leads the ²Mi-¹ts'u ³Ch'ou ¹ts'u (see Hs.Or.**515**, page 8, rubrics 4 and 5).



 $^3\mathrm{Ch'ou~^2gg\check{o}~^2swu\ddot{a}\text{-}^2p'\ddot{a}~^2Khi\text{-}^1na\text{-}^1yu\text{-}^3gkaw}$. The chief of all the $^3\mathrm{Ch'ou~demons}$ (see Hs.Or.515, page 12, rubrics 7 and 8).



²Ghügh-²dzĭ-¹na-³bpŭ: A ³Ch'ou demon (see Hs.Or.**509**, page 26, rubric 1; also page 27, rubric 5).



³Mun-²yi-²ggü-²wùa: A ³Ch'ou demon (see Hs.Or.509, page 26, rubric 2)



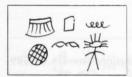
²Ghügh-²p'u-³mun-²dzı: A ³Ch'ou demon (see Hs.Or.**509**, page 26, rubric 3).



²Ss-¹zaw-¹na-³mun: She is the mother of all the ³Ch'ou and ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons. Her husband, the father of the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons, was ³Dta-³ts'u-³dta-³cher. Their first born son was ²Gkv-²ssu-²lä-¹gkaw, a ³Ch'ou ²zo. ²Mi-¹la-³gko-²bbŭ was their first daughter. (See Hs.Or.509, page 25, rubric 9.)



³Dta-³ts'u-³dta-³ch'er: He was the father of the ³Ch'ou demons and also of the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons. He is also called ²La-²de-³dta-¹ts'u-³dta-³ch'er. (See Hs.Or.**509**, page 25, rubric 8.)



8.

¹Ssu-²mun-³dto-¹yu: He was the grandfather of the ³Ch'ou demons (see Hs.Or.**509**, page 27, rubrics 9 and 10).



 3 Dto-¹na- 2 gyi- 3 bpu: A 3 Ch'ou demon (see Hs.Or.**509**, page 27, rubrics 9 and 10; also page 26, rubric 6).



10.

³Ssan-²ghügh-³mi-²mun: A ²Mun demon (see Hs.Or.509, page 24, rubrics 4 and 5).



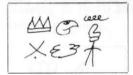
11.

²La-³dta-¹shi-²mun: She was a ¹Ghügh demoness (see Hs.Or.509, page 24, rubric 3).



12.

²Gkv-²ssu-²lä-¹gkaw: He was the first ³Ch'ou son of the parents of the ³Ch'ou demons. See above nos. 6 and 7. (See Hs.Or.**509**, page 25, rubric 10.)



13.

²Mi-¹la-³gko-²bbu: She was the first ³Ch'ou daughter of the parents of the ³Ch'ou demons. See above nos. 6 and 7. (See Hs.Or.**509**, page 25, rubric 11.)



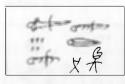
14.

²La-²de-³dta-¹ts'u-³dta-³ch'er: He was the father of the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons (see Hs.Or.**509**, page 25, rubric 8). He is also called ³Dta-³ts'u-³dta-³ch'er (see above no. 7. The second syllable is pronounced ²sher = seven in ¹Na-²khi, it is here borrowed from the Tibetan).



15.

¹Ghügh ¹ä-²dzī ³Dto-¹yu: The grandmother ³Dto-¹yu of the ¹Ghügh demons (see Hs.Or. **509**, page 26, rubrics 4 and 5).



16.

 1 Ndaw- 2 wua- 3 k'v- 2 k'v: She was the mother of the water (see Hs.Or.**509**, page 30, rubrics 7 and 8).



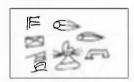
17.

²Mùan-¹gkyi-¹p'er-¹ndzi: He was the father of the water (²mùan-¹gkyi-¹p'er = white clouds of heaven, ¹ndzi = to fly). (See Hs.Or.**509**, page 30, rubric 6.)



18.

²Ō-¹ts'ä-²yi-¹zher, the grandfather (¹ä-³p'u) of the water (see Hs.Or.509, page 30, rubric 4).



19.

 1 Ssaw- 3 ts'ä- 2 dtü- 2 gyi, the *grandmother* (1 ä- 2 dzi) of the water (see Hs.Or.**509**, page 30, rubric 5).



Hs.Or.492. SB, Marburg (R.8201) < With fol. 1-8>

²Mi-²wua-¹ts'u-¹na ¹ts'u ²ngv-²gkv ²t'u-³bbue: The origin of the nine ²Mi-²wùa-¹ts'u-¹na demons. [List: VII,36, (e1!)

(The words ²mi-²wua can also stand for hell, usually read ²Nyi-²wua.)

This is a very old manuscript. (It was first listed as ³Ch'ou ²t'u ³Ch'ou ³bbŭe by a ²Dto-¹mba.)

The parents of the nine ²Mi-²wua-¹ts'u-¹na are written in the manuscript as follows: ²Ts'u-¹nder-²ggŏ-³bpŭ, the father (1.), and ²Ts'u-¹nder-²ggo-¹mun, the mother (2.).





The first few pages deal with the origin of ³ch'ou among the first ¹Na-²khi families (ancestors) as ¹Ts'o-²zä-³llü-²ghügh, etc.

On page 7, rubric 2, we learn of the origin of the nine ²Mi-²wua-¹ts'u-¹na: How to the left of ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu the demon Nāga ²Ssu-¹ddv-¹na-³bpŭ (equivalent to the Tibetan Se-bdud-nag-po ^NCOO³TO) and ²Ssu-¹ddv-¹na-²mun had intercourse whereupon there came forth the ²Ndzi-¹wùa ²wuà-¹ssü = the five elements. From them were born the nine ²Mi-²wua-¹ts'u-¹na (one had a leopard's head, the others that of a tiger, a crane, an eagle, a cat, a wolf = ³khyü-²k'ö, a bear, a ghost, a lotus flower = ²bpä-²ma [< padma ?]). They frightened the people in the night, liberated illness, leprosy and dysentery; they bombarded people's houses, caused diseases of the grain, etc. - ²Ts'u-¹nder-²ggŏ-³bpŭ was the father and ²Ts'u-¹nder-²ggŏ-¹mun was the mother. They and the nine foregoing are repaid with a chicken.

At the end of the manuscript is a small ${}^2\mathrm{Ddu}$ - ${}^1\mathrm{mun}$ or *Index* indicating what manuscripts must be chanted, how many gates are to be erected for the demons, how many ${}^2\mathrm{Dto}$ - ${}^2\mathrm{mas}$ are to be used, etc.



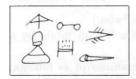
Hs.Or.368. SB, Marburg (R.6074) < With fol. 1-10>

²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzĭ ³cher ¹dzo, ²gkv-³chung: The story about ²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzĭ, first part. [List: VII,36,k; o

This manuscript, a newer one, was written in the village of ¹Mun-³shwua-²wùa and was purchased by me in 1947. The ²Dto-¹mba who wrote it was called ²Dto-³li. It is a rare book; no copies are extant elsewhere.

For translation see NNCRC, pp.694-698.

The colophon states that the 2Dto-1mba was 24 years old when he wrote it.



Hs.Or.501. SB, Marburg (R.8207) < With fol. 1-9>

²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzĭ ³cher ¹dzo, ³man-³chung: The story about ²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzı, last part. [List: VII,30,k: o

This is a continuation of the *first part* (²gkv-³chung), for which see Hs.Or.**368** (*R.6074*). It was written by the same ²Dto-¹mba (²Dto-³li) from the same village (¹Mun-³shwua-²wua).

For translation of the text see NNCRC, pp.699-702.

With the last two lines on the page before last begins a ³Hoa-²lu which continues on the last page (six lines). This ³Hoa-²lü has been transcribed in NNCRC, p.702 (12 and 13).



Hs.Or.358. SB, Marburg (R.6051) < With fol. 1-14>

¹Ndu ¹dtü: ¹Ndu rises.

[List: VII,36,d

A book bearing this title is usually not chanted at the 3 Ch'ou 1 na 1 gv ceremony. However, the text is the same as that of K.Or.486 (R.8601) of the 2 Ssu 1 gv ceremony (cf. above p.80). On page 21–22 the various 1 Ndu 2 lv = rocks of 1 Ndu are pictured which suppress their particular demons.

For translation see NNCRC, pp.208-217.

A colophon states that the manuscript was written in ¹Mun-³shwua-²wua.



Hs.Or.359. SB, Marburg (R.6053) <With fol. 1-16> Facsimile of this ms. below p.431.

¹Ndu ¹Ssä ³ch'ou ³ndü: To chase impurities (from) ¹Ndu (and) ¹Ssä.

(The symbol ³ch'ou represents here decayed intestines. It is often used instead of the regular symbol for ³ch'ou, cf. above p.96.)

The text is composed of untranslatable ³Hoa-²lüs written in ²Ggo-¹baw letters in red ink. A number of corrections have been made, presumably by another ²Dto-¹mba, in black ink.

On the inside of the back cover are the Chinese characters 士 即 旭州 ch'ia hsieh hsü chou (this may be the name of a ¹Na-²khi district transcribed in Chinese).



Hs.Or.524. SB, Marburg (R.8225) < With fol. 1-10>

¹Ndu ¹Ssä ³ch'ou ³shu: To purify ¹Ndu (and) ¹Ssä of ³ch'ou.

[List: VII.36.a

¹Ndu and ¹Ssä are the active and passive principles of the Chinese (陽 Yang and 陰 Yin), written also with an unbroken and a broken line — --, as in the Yi-ching 易經. The ¹Na-²khis personify them. (See nncrc, p.121, note 89.) ¹Ndu is also called ²Muan-³llü ¹Ndu ¹ä-³p'u. He is also known as ²Ss-²bpa ²gyi-²bbu ¹Ndu, and she as ³Gko-²ma ²gyi-²mun ¹Ssä.

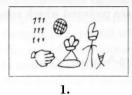
One page 4, rubric 9, we are told of the origin of 1Ndu . His grandfather was $^2Muan^3ll\ddot{u}$ - 3dta - 3gkv who is elsewhere given as his father. 1Ndu is said to have had four fathers

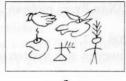
and four mothers, ¹Ssä had the same parents. The grandmother was ²Lä-²t'khi-¹za-³gkv. See NNCRC, pp.158–159, note 211.

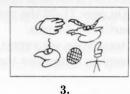
In this Hs.Or.**524** (*R.8225*) ¹Ndu's father is given as ²Ngv-¹la-¹gko-²bbŭ and his mother as ²Ngv-¹chwua-²la-²mun (*1*.). Another father is given as ²La-³dsu-¹yü-²sso (*2*.) and the mother as ¹La-³dsu-¹yü-²mun (*3*.): another father as ²Ss-²bpa-²gyi-²bbǔ and the mother as ²Ss-²bpa-²gyi-²mun (page 5. rubrics 2–6).

These three names have not been found by me in other manuscripts.

For translation of the text see NNCRC, p.636 (19).

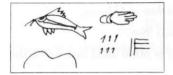


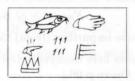




2.

This is a very old manuscript. It contains besides the above also ¹Gyi ²t'u-³bbue — The origin of the water (from page 14, rubric 9, to the end of the manuscript).





Hs.Or.306. SB, Marburg (*R.1391*) < with fol. 1-10> **Hs.Or.560.** SB, Marburg (*R.8269*) < with fol. 1-13>

Hs.Or.662. SB. Marburg (R.8653) < With fol. 1-10>

Hs.Or.666. SB. Marburg (R.8657) < With fol. 1-11>

Hs.Or.1387. SB. Marburg (R.3154) <With fol. 1-10>

²Nyi-²mbū-¹la-²ddo ³ssaw: To invite ²Nyi-²mbu-¹la-²ddo.

The god 2Nyi - $^2mb\bar{u}$ - 1la - 2ddo was the spiritual father of the 2Dto - 1mbas and $^2Ll\bar{u}$ - $^1bus = priests$ and sorcerers.

Hs.Or.1387 (R.3154) is the best of the five. It is a ²Dto-³la manuscript from the Wan-li period of the Ming dynasty. On the first page is a miniature representing ³Shou-¹la-²wu-

Hs.Or.**662** (*R.8653*) is of a much later date. On the first page is a drawing of a ²Dto-¹mba sitting among mountains. On the last page are ³Hoa-²lus written in phonetic characters mixed with Chinese and Tibetan.

All manuscripts have the same text, except Hs.Or. **560** (R.8269).

Hs.Or.**560**: The first page is identical with that of Hs.Or.**657** (¹Ssu ¹k'v ²k'u ³dter, q.v.). On page 2 all the gods are invited, the ¹Ssu and ¹Lv. The family beseeches the ²Dto¹-mba

to invite the ²P'u-¹la ²Ngaw-¹las to descend from the heavens above to the land below, from the summit of ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu and from the lake ²Mùan-³llü-²ndaw-¹gyi (³Khu). The family prays for long life and ¹nnü ¹nä ¹ō = male ejaculations and female emissions (see NNCRC, p.91, note 43), riches, long life, etc.

The ²Dto-¹mba is invited to perform ³Ch'ung-²bpa (²bä) to all the Nāgarājas and to the mythical bird to protect the family (page 8, rubric 4). He invites the ¹Ssu and ¹Lv, ¹La-²bbŭ-²t'u-³gko ²Hä-¹ddü (the grandfather of ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo [Tib.: gShen-rab-

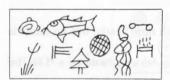
mi-bo], equivalent to the Bön: Lha-bon-thod-dkar $\frac{2!}{5!}$ $\frac{1}{5!}$ $\frac{1}{5!}$ and considered the 2 Dto- 1 mba [Tib.: ston-pa] of the gods). After having invited them he performs 2 Ch'ung- 2 bpa (2 bä) to the gods. He protects the family, grants long life and food for the span of life.

The ²Dto-¹mba meditates and causes to appear ²T'u-²t'u-¹gko-³wuà. the ²Dto-¹mba of the ²Nyi Nāgas, etc.

Page 11: ²Bpa-²dtü-¹lo-³nyi, the ²Dto-¹mba, with arrow [he chases the ³Ch'ou demons with the arrow] escorts the ¹Dtü (Nāgarājas) dwelling on cliffs; he performs ¹Zhi ¹dtü, ³Gko ³ō and ²Mb'a-²mi ³dshi (To light the lamps, To erect the ¹zhi-¹lv and To throw out the grain), etc.



Page 21: The ²Dto-¹mba redeems the soul, ¹Ndu and ¹Ssä redeem the soul. In the end the family redeems the soul. "May we be granted ¹nnü ¹nä ¹ō".



Hs.Or.372. SB, Marburg (R.6080) <with fol. 1-9> Facsimile of this ms. below p.337.

²Nyi-¹ssaw-³t'a-²mun ³ch'er ¹dzo: The story about ²Nyi-¹ssaw-³t'a-²mun.

[List: VII,36,Av

(The symbols in the title except that of the female figure are all used phonetically.)

This is the only manuscript extent: no other manuscript of this title has ever come to

This is the only manuscript extant; no other manuscript of this title has ever come to my knowledge.

Like in all texts belonging to this ceremony, here too we encounter unchastity. The woman lived with a ²Nyi Nāgarāja for over three years during which time three (Nāga) sons were born.

For complete translation of the manuscript see NNCRC, pp.739-741.

A colophon states that the manuscript originates from the village of ¹Mun-³shwua-²wua whose ²Dto-¹mba was 24 years old when he wrote it.



K.Or.213. SB, Marburg (R.8215) < With fol. 1-26>

²Ss-²bpa-²gyi-³bpŭ ³cher: The story about ²Ss-²bpa-²gyi-³bpŭ.

[List: VII,36,1

On the cover the title is written in ²Ggo-¹baw characters. On the inside of the cover a galloping horse and a yak are drawn in Chinese ink.

On page 1 we read: ${}^2Ss^{-2}bpa^{-2}gyi^{-3}bp\bar{u}$ had made heavens, and ${}^3Gko^{-1}ma^{-2}gyi^{-1}mun$ had spread out the earth (they were the parents of 1Ndu and ${}^1Ss\bar{a}$). In the generation of ${}^2Muan^{-3}ll\bar{u}^{-1}ddu^{-2}ndzi$ a white lake, a white water and a white cliff appeared at the foot of which grew a green juniper = ${}^1\bar{o}^{-1}h\bar{a}r^{-3}khy\bar{u}$; on a white mountain grew the white pine = ${}^2t'o^{-1}p'er$. ${}^2Muan^{-3}ll\bar{u}^{-1}ddu^{-2}ndzi's}$ wife had intercourse with his enemy ${}^2Muan^{-3}ll\bar{u}^{-1}ssu^{-2}ndzi'$ (page 3, rubric 2) after which she gave birth to black foam whereupon everything became ${}^3ch'ou$. ${}^1Yi^{-3}shi^{-1}\bar{o}^{-2}zo$, their ${}^2Dto^{-1}mba$, made 90 ${}^2Sso^{-1}shwuas$ and purified the ${}^1P'er^{-1}Ssan$, ${}^2Ngaw^{-1}Wu$, the ${}^1\bar{O}^{-1}n\bar{a}^{-1}Ha$, etc.

For further translation see NNCRC, pp.691-693.

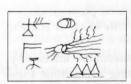
K.Or.213 (R.8215) is thicker than other manuscripts bearing this title (cf. NNCRC). It mentions many families, the female members of which had intercourse with a sheep-headed ³Ch'ou demon (page 6, rubric 7; page 11, rubric 6); a female having intercourse with a black ghost (page 22, rubric 5); ³Ts'ä-¹khü-²bu-¹bu-³mi having intercourse with the demon ¹Yü-²bbŭ-¹la-¹sher (page 27, rubric 5), etc.



1.

On page 37, rubric 5, there is figured a ¹Ssu Nāgarāja with nine heads, but no name is given (1.); he does not appear in other manuscripts.

A colophon states that the manuscript was written in ¹Mun-³shwua-²wua by a ²Llü-¹bu called ²Dto-³la.



Hs.Or.510. SB, Marburg (R.8213) < With fol. 1-16>

²Sso-¹shwua ¹na ³ngyi: To burn the black ²sso-¹shwua.

[List: VII,36,Ab?

The 2 sso- 1 shwua is a torch (figured in the title) composed of nine 1 na = black sticks or twigs of nine different trees. The 2 sso- 1 shwua is actually considered a being; it is formed

by three willow sticks (Salix myrtillacea) and three Rhododendron twigs (Rhododendron decorum) which are called 2Gyi-2zher-1na and 1Mun-1na respectively. The former are considered the bones (= father), and the latter the flesh (= mother). Three fir twigs (Abies delavayi) represent the skin. (See NNCRC, p.542, note 815; also p.277, note 590). -With this bundle of different green twigs which when lighted produces white smoke a place, even the sky above, is cleaned of impurities. -

In this book, which is a very rare one, all the various families and the females who had intercourse with demons were afterwards purified by the burning of the 2sso-1shwua.

The manuscript has never been translated but only mentioned in NNCRC, p.805.

There exists a ms. R.1324 which is entitled ²Sso-¹shwua ²ndz'a ¹na ³Ch'ou ³ngyi (= ²Sso-¹shwua spotted, black, ³Ch'ou burn). If that manuscript is identical with Hs.Or.510 (R.8213) I cannot say as it is now not available and no translation was made.

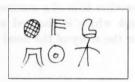
Family names or names of persons occur in this Hs.Or.510 (R.8213) which have never been recorded and I shall give their names here:

The first to use a 2sso-1shwua was 2Mùan-3llü-1ddu-2ndzĭ because of his daughter 1Ts'u-3chwua-3gko-1mun who encountered the horse of her father's enemy 2Mùan-3llü-1ssu-²ndzi which threw her (page 2, rubric 1) whereupon she became ³ch'ou and gave birth to a 3ch'ou-2zo = monstrosity (rubric 2). Her father sent a fleet-footed boy to 'Yi-3shi-1ō-²zo, his ²Dto-¹mba, who with his keen eyes saw that all was due to the demon's horse (it seems that the animal had intercourse with her). Thereupon 2Mùan-3llü-1ddu-2ndzi sent a boy up the mountain (page 3, rubric 2) to cut nine branches for the 2sso-1shwua to perform 3Ch'ou 3gkü and 3Ch'ou 3shu to purify her.

They are followed by ¹Yu-⁴la-²di-²ddo and ³T'a-²la-²ngo-²mun (page 4, rubric 9); the latter had intercourse with a 3Ch'ou demon (page 5. rubric 3) whereupon she gave birth to a 2Mi 1ts'u and a 3Ch'ou 1ts'u.

The next family is ²Mun-²dzhi-³dsä-³mbbŭe (³mbbŭ) and his wife (1.) ²Mun-³chwua-²t'o-¹ma (page 8, rubric 5). They had no Life-god and were ³Ch'ou. Their daughter ²Mun-³chwua-²ssaw-¹ma (2.) gave birth to ³ch'ou placentas which spread ³ch'ou and which she threw into nine lakes.





Thereupon the lakes, the ¹P er ¹Ssan, ²Ngaw ¹Wu, and the ¹O ¹nä ¹Hä (= all the gods) were 3ch'ou. They were purified by 99 1sso-2shwuas, etc. They performed 3Ch'ou 1bpö, repaid the 3Ch'ou demons with black pigs and black chickens. They fulfilled their promise = 2khyü-2bä (by having had the 3Ch'ou 1bpö = The Purification Ceremony performed) after which they had no more illness.

This is followed by ¹Yu-³llü-²shwua-³mbbŭe (3.), the son of a terrestrial deity who took unto him a wife by the name of ¹Ma-²ggü-²ssaw-¹mun (4.)





One day he went hunting stags and serows. When he returned home he found his wife having intercourse with a ³Ch'ou demon (page 9, rubric 5).

He was unable to return to the hunt as storms, clouds, hail and snow blinded him. His eyes, ears, tongue, heart, hands and feet – all were ³ch'ou. He called ¹Yu-³nyi-¹gkyi-²ngu (the ²Dto-¹mba of the Nāgas) who then performed ³Ch'ou ¹bpö, etc.

On page 15, rubric 7, the manuscript tells of the origin of the ²Sso-¹shwua-¹na, of ³Ch'ou ³gkü and of ³Ch'ou ³shu.



Hs.Or.366. SB, Marburg (R.6072) < With fol. 1–16> **Hs.Or.1448.** SB, Marburg (R.6071) < With fol. 1–15>

 ${}^{1}\text{Ts'o-}{}^{2}\text{mber } {}^{1}\text{ts'o } {}^{1}\text{dzo} \colon \text{(The story) about } {}^{1}\text{Ts'o(-}{}^{2}\text{z\ddot{a}-}{}^{3}\text{ll\ddot{u}-}{}^{2}\text{gh\ddot{u}gh)'s descent (from heaven).}}$ [List: VII,36,f(?)

(The title shows in the left upper corner the head of an *elephant* = 1 ts'o; it acts as a phonetic in the name of 1 Ts'o- 2 zä- 3 llü- 2 ghügh, the pre-flood ancestor of the 1 Na- 2 khi race. The symbol 1 dzo = a trough with hay stands for 1 dzo = about.)

Both manuscripts are ²Dto-³la books and date back to the Wan-li period of the Ming dynasty. The ²Dto-³la ²Dto-¹mbas were brothers.

Among other books, at most ceremonies a manuscript with this title and text is recited. In this text the story of the flood, the cause of it, the survival of ¹Ts'o-²zä-³llü-²ghügh is fully told, further his ascent to heaven with the help of his bride who changed herself into a crane and took him under her wing etc.

The first page of both manuscripts is illuminated. In both instances the figures represent a ${}^2\mathrm{Dto}^{-1}\mathrm{mba}$.

For translation of the text see NNCRC, pp.675-688.

(There is also another title of a manuscript which reads ${}^{1}\text{Ts'o-2mber }{}^{3}\text{ssaw} = Inviting$ ${}^{1}Ts'o-{}^{2}z\ddot{a}-{}^{3}ll\ddot{u}-{}^{2}gh\ddot{u}gh$ which is chanted at other ceremonies like ${}^{2}\text{Muan }{}^{1}\text{bp\"{o}}$ (see MBC, p.71); in the latter the story of the flood is omitted.)



Hs.Or.497. SB, Marburg (R.8204) < With fol. 1-20>

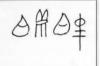
¹Ts'u ³haw (¹bpö): To put the demons to sleep.

This manuscript belongs to the ³Ch'ou ¹gv ceremony as is stated on the outside cover. Above the title is a lotus flower and below a phoenix.

It is a newer but rare manuscript, the contents of which are little understood.

It seems possible that ¹Ts'u ³haw ¹bpö is a separate ceremony which the symbol ¹bpö would indicate. I have never come across this type of ceremony although during the

²Ssu ¹gv ceremony the ¹Ssu (Nāgas) and ¹Lv (dragons) are put asleep; there is, however, no manuscript bearing this title, certain passages being chanted from memory only (see NNCRC, p. 198).



Hs.Or.377. SB, Marburg (R.6085) <With fol. 1-16>

³T'u ³gkv, ³t'u ³lü: To chase out the first (set of demons), (to) chase out the second.

[List: VII,36,An

(The two sets of demons are enumerated in the manuscript.)

At this ceremony (3Ch'ou ¹gv or 3Ch'ou ¹na ¹gv) there are three guides, collectively called ¹nd'a; they are the *guides* of the demons. They are represented by three wooden sticks which are placed to the left of the south central gate of the 3Ch'ou demons (see diagram in NNCRC, p.630, no.10) at the 3Ch'ou ¹na ¹gv ceremony. These guides take the 3Ch'ou demons as far away as possible from the place where the ceremony is performed.

(The symbols of the title represent: The first and third 3 t'u = cheese, here phonetically used for 3 t'u = to chase. The second symbol 2 gkv = head stands for: first, and the fourth symbol 2 lu = spear stands here for 3 lu = center or the middle part of three, or the second.)

For translation of the text see NNCRC, pp.774-780. The text on page 11, rubric 2 of the manuscript is equal to page 777 (10) of l. c.; that on page 12, rubric 2 of the manuscript is equal to page 777 (11) of l. c.; that on page 13, rubric 2 of the manuscript is equal to page 778 (12) of l. c.; that on page 15, rubric 8 of the manuscript is equal to page 779 (15) of l. c.; that on page 19, rubric 1 of the manuscript is equal to page 779 (19) of l. c.; etc.

³T'u ³lü commences on page 20, rubric 3; for translation see NNCRC, p.782 (1), etc. On the inner side of the back cover is a colophon stating that the manuscript is from the village of ¹Mun-³shwua-²wua.



Hs.Or.378. SB, Marburg (R.6086) <With fol. 1-8> **Hs.Or.379.** SB, Marburg (R.6087) <With fol. 1-15>

3T'u 3man, 1Nd'a 2k'o: Chase third, 1Nd'a far away.

[List: VII,36,An-Ao1

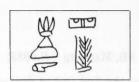
This is a continuation of Hs.Or.377 (R.6085).

On the inside of the cover is an ink-drawing of 2T'u-2ch'i 2Yu-1ma.

For translation see NNCRC, pp.781-787.

Hs.Or.379 (R.6087) contains both ³T'u ³lü and ³T'u ³man ¹Nd'a ²k'o.

A colophon in ms. Hs.Or.378 states that the book comes from the village of ¹Mun³shwua-²wua and was written "by me, the ²Dto-¹mba, in the year of the ox when I was
²⁴ years old."



[List: VIII,42

3Shi-2lo 3Nv

³Shi-²lo's funeral ceremony

(Name of the funeral ceremony preformed for a ²Dto-¹mba or priest)

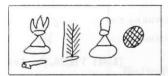
It is believed that this funeral ceremony for the first time was performed for the founder of the ¹Na-²khi religion and since then it has been performed at the funeral of every ²Dto-¹mba.

In former days (prior to 1723) the ¹Na-²khis cremated their dead, but since their nationalization (i.e. since 1723) they adopted the Chinese custom of burial.

Over one hundred texts are chanted in addition to those of the ¹Zhi ³mä funeral ceremony plus the ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i and ²Nyi-²wùa ³ch'wua ¹dü texts (q.v.).

The ceremony lasts several days depending on the age and renown of the deceased ²Dto-¹mba.

The symbol ²nv (*deceased*) represents the *effigy* of a deceased person; it is carved (see ²Nv ³har) out of a pine branch. Read in the third tone it stands for *funeral ceremony*.



K.Or.55. SB, Marburg (R.4086) <with fol. 1-12> **Hs.Or.1473.** SB, Marburg (R.8285) <With fol. 1-11> **Hs.Or.1521.** SB, Marburg (R.8499) <With fol. 1-11>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv ²Ddu-¹mun: Index book to the ³Shi-²lo ³Nv (funeral ceremony). [List: VIII,42,aa

K.Or.55 (R.4086) is the most complete of the three and contains the ²Ddu-¹mun only. Hs.Or.1473 (R.8285) and Hs.Or.1521 (R.8499) contain besides the ²Ddu-¹mun also ³Shi-²lo ³bpŭ = $To \ escort \ ^3Shi$ -²lo (cf. below p.158).

The first page of ms. K.Or.55 shows ³Shi-²lo sitting on a chair holding a ²ds-¹ler and a ²ndaw-¹k'o (kind of drum). Before him is a ¹na-²k'wai or ¹na-²k'aw (the Tibetan mdos) into which he has changed. A ²Bpö-¹mba is pouring medicinal water ("Amrta") on the ¹na-²k'wai purifying him of ³ch'ou. This is followed (*I*.) by ¹Ddv-²zo-³ch'i-³mbbŭ ¹Ddv, a nine-headed ¹Ddv demon, and (*2*.) by a yak-headed ¹Ddv demon called ²Nnü-²mä-²gvi-mun.



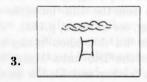


These two are followed on page 2 by three others: ³Shi-²lo-²yi-¹nder ¹Ddv, ³T'i-²bbu-²gkv-²ssu ¹Ddv and ¹Ssi-²bbŭ-³t'o-¹la ¹Ddv. On page 3 are three other ¹Ddv demons: ²Yi-¹ma-²t'u-¹bpa ¹Ddv, ²Ma-¹dso-³ho-³gkyi ¹Ddv and ²Mi-¹lo-²t'u-¹bpa. On page 4 and 5 are depicted the following: a sheep-headed ¹Dsä Demon ¹Tsa-²dtü-³nv-³nv-¹dzhi (tossing a rope) and his wife ¹Ä-²mä ¹T'i-²dtü-³khyü-¹ma; then a yak-headed demon (holding a ²Dto-²ma in one hand and a sickle in the other) called ³Shi-²lo-²yu-¹nder. On page 5 is a ¹Dsä demon ²T'o-¹zaw-³khyü-¹ma and two ¹Ddv demons called ²T'o-¹k'o-¹k'v-³gko and ²Mi-¹zhi-³dta-¹zä ¹Ddv. On page 6 are three more ¹Ddv demons: ²La-³mi-¹gko-²gko, ¹Ddv-²zo-¹na-³bpŭ and ²Mi-¹ssä-¹na-³bpŭ.

On pages 7 to 11 (half page) are eighteen demons without name who control each one of the 18 realms in ²Mi-²wua or *hell*.

On the second half of page 11 to first half of page 12 are the four regional demon kings (see NNCRC, p.92, note 44), but here is a central one controlling the earth element, while each of the others controls one element as East – wood, South – fire, West – metal and North – water. Actually they control each one of the five element ¹k'o-³lo (Tibetan ³ (Tibetan ³) here called ¹Gkyi-²k'u (3.); cf. below p.188.

The remainder of the manuscript is taken up with a diagram showing the arrangement on the altar and the objects used. The last four pages enumerate the books to be chanted.



Hs.Or.1473 (R.8285) belongs here. It is a ¹Dto-³la book dating back to the Wan-li period of the Ming dynasty. On the first page is a miniature of a ²Dto-¹mba a with bundle of manuscripts and ²ds-¹ler. The first four pages deal with the escorting of ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo (his soul). He is like the green dragon and is escorted to the 18th storey heaven; – to his father ²Gyi-²bbŭ-²t'o-³gko (he is also called ²Gyi-²bbŭ-²t'u-³gko, cf. ankeed, p.153) and to his mother ²Ss-¹zaw-¹ler-³dzĭ ²gyi-²mun (also called ²Ssaw-¹zaw-¹ler-³dzĭ ²gyi-²mun, cf. ankeed, p.400); to his grandfather nine generations back and to his grandmother seven generations back. He is escorted to this three disciples: ³T'a-²bbu-³t'a, ¹Szŭ-²bbŭ-³t'a and ²P'o-²bö-²mi-³chi'-²di-³t'a (elsewhere ²P'ö-²bö-²mi-³ch'i-²di-²ddo, but ³t'a is probably the more correct ending.) In the 18th heaven he sits on nine

golden ${}^{1}k$ 'o- ${}^{3}los$, on a throne, and there he dwells with the ${}^{1}P$ 'er ${}^{1}Ssan$, ${}^{2}Ngaw$ ${}^{1}Wu$ and the ${}^{1}\bar{O}$ and ${}^{1}H\ddot{a} = all$ the gods. He is then escorted to the thirty-three realms of the gods.

On page 6 to page 7 is the ¹Ddu-¹mun, very finely executed. This is followed by the ten ¹Ddv demons whose names vary slightly from those mentioned in K.Or.55 (R.4086).

The paraphernalia used are depicted partly on page 10 and 11.

On page 12 to 13 (inclusive) are the various creatures, – a chicken-headed creature which controls the hell beings, a dog-headed the ²Yi-³ndaws, a sheep-headed those born in the brute world, a pig-headed those born as human beings, a snake-headed those born as ²Haw-²ma-⁴yi, and an ox-headed those born in the realm of the gods.

Thirteen butter-lamps, thirteen arrows, thirteen juniper trees and thirteen ²Dto²mas are used with a long strip of white hemp cloth, the bridge over which the soul is escorted.

Then follow some of the titles of texts chanted at the ceremony. These realms, demons (etc.) will be described more fully in the various manuscripts devoted to them.



Hs.Or.1411. SB, Marburg (R.4233) < With fol. 1-8>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv. ²Bä-¹mun ¹ggŏ ²ssu: — The warriors of the ²Bä-¹d'a leading (³Shi-²lo) on high.

[List: VIII,42,Dr1-2 (?)

The title is here written by me as it cocurs on the outside cover of the manuscript. On the inside of the cover, written in pictographs, is the legend: The ${}^{2}\text{Dto-}{}^{1}\text{mba}$ (who wrote this) states that the book is from the ${}^{2}\text{Ll\ddot{u}-}{}^{1}\text{bu}$ of the village of ${}^{2}\text{La-}{}^{3}\text{ts'\ddot{u}-}{}^{2}\text{wùa}$ (the village is 5 miles south of Li-chiang, see ANKSWC, p.183). "It is not the custom to say (that I am) bragging" = ${}^{3}\text{Gkv}$ 2muàn ${}^{2}\text{ll\ddot{u}}$ 2ku ${}^{1}\text{dd\ddot{u}}$ 3shou 3muan 1ndu.

On the first page is a miniature of the ²Dto-¹mba ²Muàn-¹bpö-²dzī-¹szǔ (now considered a celestial being) with a ³gko-¹na feather and ²ds-¹ler in the attitude of dancing; he is wearing the ¹bä-²k'o on a hat made of tiger skin.

On page 1 ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo in the evening propitiates the ¹P'er ¹Ssan, ¹Ō and ¹Hä, the ²Ngaw ¹Wu and the thousand-million of warriors of the ²Bä-¹d'a who lead them to the land of the ¹Ddv demons: there he liberates them and there they rise to smash the nine houses of the ¹Ddv demons and to smash their nine lands. They kill the 360 ¹Ddv demons, the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons and the 360 demons they killed [sic. Ed.]. Today the ²P'u-¹la = personal gods, the ¹P'er ¹Ssan, the ²Ngaw ¹Wu [Page 2]: the ¹Ō and ¹Hä, their innumerable ²Bä-¹mun = warriors go to see that ³Shi-²lo has not been caught = ²muan ¹'a in the land of the ¹Ddv and ¹Dsä demons, not caught in the realm of the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons and the land of the enemy, and to lead, to escort (him) on high = ¹ggŏ ²lä ²ssu. The victorious ²Nga and ¹Wu, the gods lead him on high. The ²Bä-¹d'a with the sound of the ²ds-¹ler (kind of

cymbal) as bright as the sun and with the sound of the ²ndaw-¹k'o as bright as the moon—they lead him. The thirteen ¹Yü-³p'ü ¹cher-²sso, the thirteen ¹Yü-³lü ¹cher-²sso and the thirteen ¹Yü-³gkyi ¹cher-²sso (see NNCRC, p.134, note 119), the 360 ²Bä-¹d'a lead ³Shi-²lo on the voice of the ²ds-¹ler and ²ndaw-¹k'o; his 360 disciples, the ²Dto-¹mba of great powers lead him, etc.

All the ²P'u-¹la ²Ngaw-¹las, the ²Yu-¹mas and the warriors of the ¹Ssu Nāgas of ²Muan-³llü-²nda-¹gyi ³Khü lead him, [page 4:] all the ¹Ssaw-³ndaw Nāgas lead him to their golden house; he is led over the rainbow of the white heaven. The ²Bä-¹d'a warriors dance and suppress the ¹Ddv demons and scatter the ¹Ddv and ¹Dsä demons so that they cannot occupy the land.



K.Or.61. SB, Marburg (*R.4156*) <with fol. 1-8> **K.Or.62.** SB, Marburg (*R.4157*) <with fol. 1-5>

³Shi-²lo ¹Nv, ¹Bu ¹ndse: Power . . (?).

[List: VIII,42,r (?)

(The symbol 2 dze = wheat is here pronounced 1 ndse for which there is no symbol. The meaning of the word 1 ndse has been lost.)

K.Or.61 (R.4156) is complete; K.Or.62 (R.4157) is incomplete, the last few pages are missing (how many is not do be determined) and so is the back cover.

In K.Or.62. the actual ¹Bu ¹dze commences on page 5, rubric 6; the first part is taken up with ¹ō ³sher = To redeem the soul (here of ³Shi-²lo).

Page 1, rubric 1, declares that Heaven gave the ²Dto-¹mba ²Llü-¹bu three powers. He obtained power (over demons), the power of knowledge and he obtained agility, swiftness. ³Shi-²lo was the first to obtain that power. He was like (= ²t'ä-²nyi) the ¹Mber-²t'kyu-²ssī ²sso (the trinity composed of the dragon, mythical bird and lion). His body and the clothes he wore were beautiful and likened the rainbow. The shoes he wore were like those with which he could suppress the demons. His shoulders were like the wings of the ¹Khyu-³gu (female mythical bird), he carried a feather in his left with which he could cut as with a sword. He chanted and rang the ²ha-¹shi ²ds-¹ler = golden cymbal.

Page 2: His breath was like that of the *personal gods* = ²P'u-¹la. His voice was as severe and grave as the roar of the thunder and earthquake. His strength was equal to lifting ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu, etc. He was given power equal to that of the sun and moon, equal to that of the dragon and of the ¹Khyu-³t'khyu.

There is a great deal of repetition. The entire manuscript (not a large one) is taken up with the powers ³Shi-²lo obtained. The last few pages enumerate the various demons he is able to suppress: the ¹Ddv and ¹Dsä demons, the ²Ts'u ¹ts'u ¹Yu ¹ts'u = demons of suicide, as well as the ¹Ddv-¹nder ³t'khyu-²bpa-²la-¹llü, his enemy.

He is then escorted to his ancestors and to the 33 realms of the gods, after the 360 demons of one bone have been suppressed.





K.Or.68. SB, Marburg (R.4207) < With fol. 1-5>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ¹Bu ³yu: — To give power (also ¹Ndsher ¹bu ³yu: To give serenity and power).

[List: VIII,42,Cm]

K.Or.68 (R.4207) has only six pages and deals with the power given to ³Shi-¹lo, like that of the sun and moon, like that of the dragon, like that of the mythical bird, like that of ¹Wùa-²ggŏ-²lv-³dgyu = winged snake (a snake-like, winged creature which dwells on the top of ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu, see NNCRC, p.278, note 603), – the power like that possessed by the ²Ha-¹shi ²nyi-¹shi = golden fishes, like that of the white yak of the gods, like that of the great power of ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo. All the 360 ²Dto-¹mbas covet such power.

This manuscript is chanted by the leading ²Dto-¹mba in the form of a question: What is the coveted power like? It is like that of . . .

On the first page of the manuscript there is a very primitive picture of a 2Dto-1mba.

K.Or.69. SB, Marburg (R.4208) «With fol. 1-6»

³Shi-²lo-³Nv, ¹Bu ³mä: — Power wanted.

[List: VIII,42,Cr1

This manuscript (K.Or.69) is chanted in the form of an answer to the above by a minor ²Dto-¹mba who is responding to those questions with the following words: It is the power like that possessed by ¹Ha-²yi-²boa-¹daw ¹ndzer, like that of the white lion, like that of ²Ha-¹shi ³bpa-²mä, like that of ³Shi-²lo, like that of the ²Llu-¹bu, etc.

On the first page there is also a very rough colored drawing of a 2Dto-1mba. -

Neither of the two manuscripts have a colophon.



K.Or.394. SB, Marburg (*R.8503*) < with fol. 1-18> **Hs.Or.634.** SB, Marburg (*R.8498*) < with fol. 1-12> **Hs.Or.1403.** SB, Marburg (*R.4159*) < with fol. 1-17>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ³Ch'ung-²bpa ³ngyi: — To burn juniper boughs (as offering).

[List: VIII,42,q

Hs.Or.1403 (R.4159) is the best of the three mss.; it is beautifully written and has a miniature on the first page of a ²Dto-¹mba ringing the ²ds-¹ler. There is no colophon, but it is from the ²Dto-¹mba Ho Ho-shou from the village of Chung-ts'un south-east of Li-chiang and dates from 1832.

The text of ms. K.Or.394 (R.8503) is identical with that of the former. No date nor colophon is given, neither is it illuminated.

Ms. Hs.Or.634 (R.8498) is an abridged version. It is a ²Dto-³la manuscript from the village of ²Gyi-¹ts'ä-¹ndso near Pai-sha (²Boa-¹shi) five miles north of Li-chiang and dates back to the Wan-li period of the Ming dynasty, A.D. 1573–1620. It is in a very fragile state and bears on the first page a fine miniature of a sitting ²Dto-¹mba holding a ²ds-¹ler upright in his right hand.

On page 1 of ms. Hs.Or.1403 we are told (rubric 5) that the deceased is guided on high like the crane to the horizon of the white clouds, and the tiger to the high mountain. And so is the soul of ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo escorted to the realms of the gods; to his ¹Gyi-²yi-¹dder-³p'u-²p'u = great-grandfather, [Page 2;] great-grandmother, father, mother, and to his ancestors like a muskdeer returns to its cliff.

On page 16, rubrics 7 and 8, ²Boa-¹shi ²Ssan-²ddo and ¹Ngu-²bä ¹Hä are mentioned. The first is the ¹Na-²khi ²Ssan-²ddo (the Tibetan Sa-tham ^N ²N the king of Ch'iang R) with whom Gesar fought battles (now the patron-deity of the ¹Na-khi) and ¹Ngu-²bä ¹Hä ¹dü, the land-god of ¹Ngu-²bä, the ¹Na-²khi name of Li-chiang.

Practically all the important gods (etc.) of the ¹Na-²khi pantheon are mentioned.

³Shi-²lo is escorted to the land of the gods after all the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons (personifications of the sins committed by ³Shi-²lo) are suppressed.

The manuscript ends: "May the 2Dto-1mba and 2Llü-1bu have long life!"

For translation (with enumeration of all the gods, spirits, etc.) see NNCRC, pp.230-253.

³Ch'ung-²bpa ³ngyi is performed to all the various gods, ²Dter-¹gko, ²Yu-¹ma, ²Ngaw ¹Wu, etc.

Every ceremony has a text called 3Ch'u- or 3Ch'ung-2bpa 3ngyi.



Hs.Or.400. SB, Marburg (R.8079) < With fol. 1-7>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ¹D'a ¹yi: — To tell about the prowess (of the deceased).

This type of text is usually chanted at the $^1\mathrm{D}$ 'a $^3\mathrm{Nv}$ funeral ceremony for a courageous person.

The manuscript is fairly old; its origin is unknown.

On page 1 there is again the story about the three great powers ³Shi-²lo received. In rubrics 3 and 4 is narrated the origin of the 360 ²Dto-¹mbas. First how ²Ō-¹gko-²aw-¹gko appeared, then ¹Ssaw-²yi-²wua-²de and from him nine white eggs materialized and through magic there came into being the 360 ²Dto-¹mbas. In like manner through ²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzı appeared the 360 ²Ngaw-¹la ¹D'a = victorious courageous (warriors).

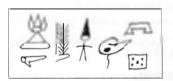
Page 3: ¹Ssaw-²yi-²wua-²de killed his enemy and ¹D'a (spirit) was born; ²Ō-¹gko-²aw-¹gko killed ²Yi-¹gko-²dti-³na (the arch-demon), his counterpart; ²Hä-¹ddü ²ō-¹p'er killed ¹Ts'u-¹ddü-²ō-¹na and a courageous warrior was born thereby, – i.e. he made a name for himself. The ²Dto-¹mbas are now enumerated who killed their enemies, as the celestial ³Na-²bbŭ-²ssä-³ngu killed the nine ¹Ddv demons, and the terrestrial ²Dto-¹mba

²Ssaw-²bbŭ-²ssaw-¹la killed the seven ²Mun demons, etc. ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo killed ²K'aw-¹sso-¹ma and his enemy ¹Ddv-¹nder ³t'khyu-²bpa-²la-¹llü and he became renowned. The ²Yu-¹ma (destroyed) the 90 houses and 70 cliffs of the enemy. The ²Dto-¹mba ²Ma-²wu-¹gko-³mä (1.) gained victory over the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons and made a name (for himself). (This ²Dto-¹mba has not been encountered elsewhere.)



The 2 Dto- 1 mba protects the 2 nv (*deceased*) and protects the Life-god. The deceased is escorted to where his ancestors dwell, grandfather, grandmother, father, mother, on high to the land of the gods. "Let us be rich, protect the 3 Ssu = Lije-god below, and let us have 1 nnü and 1 ō."

See dnfconkw, p.8.



K.Or.65. SB, Marburg (*R.4203*) < with fol. 1–13> **K.Or.372.** SB, Marburg (*R.8479*) < with fol. 1–8> **K.Or.433.** SB, Marburg (*R.8548*) < with fol. 1–8>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ¹Ddv ³khü ¹na ¹lo ¹ggŏ ²lä ³ssu: — To lead (³Shi-²lo) from the black lake of the ¹Ddv demons. [List: VIII,42,Br

The lake of the ¹Ddv demons is located in hell, it is said to be black = ¹na; the symbol for lake (³khu) in the title has a black spot, hence: ³khu ¹na = black lake. The wavy line below indicates that the lake has been drained (by the ¹Dto-¹mba). The word ¹lo = inside is not written but is read; ³Shi-²lo is led from "inside" the lake, ¹ggŏ ²lä = out of again; ³ssu = lead, led.

The texts of the three manuscripts differ somewhat, but the story is the same.

Ms. K.Or.65 (R.4203), page 1: ³Shi-²lo is led (= ³ssu) by the 360 disciples, by the warriors of the ¹P'er ¹Ssan and of the gods from ²Nyi-²wùa = hell; from the realm of the black rat, black sparrow and black ²ngyü = turnip. One day he went to the black lake to bathe, etc. (- the story has been told in SNKL, pt.II, pp.70-72).

On page 2 follows the story of the origin of ¹Ddv demons from the anatomy of ³Shi²lo after he was caught by the ¹Ddv demons in the black ¹Ddv lake in hell.

Page 3, rubric 1: From his body came forth one ¹Ddv demon, from his head the second, from his voice the third, from his breath the fourth, from his sight the fifth, from his soul the sixth, from his bones the seventh, from his flesh the eighth, and from his blood the ninth. ³Shi-²lo was unable to perform anything; he could not erect ²t'khi-¹ndo, propitiate the ¹Ddv and ¹Dsä demons, burn the ²Ngaw-¹bpa nor ³Ch'ung-²bpa (³ngyi).

The black pigs with which the ¹Ddv demons are repaid were born from the celestial ²K'u-¹bpa ²gyi-²bbŭ, the father (1.) and from the terrestrial ²K'u-¹bpa ²gyi-²mun, the

mother (2.) [page 6. rubrics 2 and 3 respectively]. (They had not been encountered previously.)





The ¹Ddv demons took ³Shi-²lo and threw him over rocks; onto the ²t'khi-¹ndo (q.v.); they threw him into the lake of blood. ³Shi-²lo's soul was caught in the black lake of the ¹Ddv demons. His three disciples with the trident tried to pull him out. the mythical bird tried with his claws; then a ²Dto-¹mba with the ³Mùen-¹t'u tried to pierce the black lake and drain it and ³Shi-²lo's soul arrived on high.

The ³Llü-²ts'ä bird (the Asiatic magpie or *Kitta erythrorhyncha alticola*) flew over the lake and ³Shi-²lo grasped its long tail and the bird pulled out his body. The ²Lo-¹ch'ung²ndaw-¹khü (= the chief officiating ²Dto-¹mba at a funeral) drained the black lake.

³Shi-²lo was then escorted on high by his 360 disciples [page 11, rubric 1].

On pages 5–9 of ms. K.Or.372 (R.8479) are written the names of many of the ¹Ddv demons. These are given in NNCRC, pp.89–90, note 39.



Hs.Or.1392. SB, Marburg (R.4083) < With fol. 1-14>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ¹Ddv ²mun ³k'ö: — To present life (offering) to the ¹Ddv demons.

This manuscript was written by the ²Dto-¹mba Ho Ho-shou of the village of Chungts'un of the Li of La-p'iao in or about the year 1832.

On the first page are two miniatures. The upper represents ${}^2Ddv - {}^1p'er - {}^2ssi - {}^2ngg\ddot{u}$ (the mythical lion, which is white as the conch); and the lower: ${}^1\bar{O} - {}^1h\ddot{a}r - {}^2m\dot{u}an - {}^2ndsher$, the green dragon (blue sky power).

In the first pages there is a good deal which has already been told in other texts, as to the powers ${}^3Shi^2lo$ had received from the gods, his parents, etc. Mention is made of the ceremonial objects he had received as a ${}^2ds^2ler$ (kind of cymbal) the size of the sun, and a ${}^2ndaw^2leo$ hand-drum the size of the moon. He received a white conch, bow and arrow to shoot demons, a white steel helmet, armor and beautiful clothes [page 4, rubrics 3–5].

He had promised to perform ceremonies in the evening; he was protecting the people, the ²Boa, the ¹Ō, the ³P'u and the ¹Na-²khi; he had promised to give food to the spirits or vowed to perform rites for ill peolpe, to chant for the dead. But while he was alive it seemed that he did not keep this (promise) = ²khü-¹khü ²muàn ³nyi-¹nyi. After his death his road was closed by the 360 ¹Ddy demons.

Today at ²Ts'u-¹bpö-²lü-²k'u-²dtü (= where the funeral ceremony is performed) the ²Lo-¹ch'ung-²ndaw-¹khü (= the chief officiating ²Dto-¹mba at a funeral ceremony) invites the ¹P'er ¹Ssan, ²Ngaw ¹Wu, the ¹Ō ¹nä ¹Hä (= all the gods), and the 360 ²Dto-¹mbas

[page 5, rubric 8], and all the ${}^2B\ddot{a}-{}^1d$ 'a, and all the warriors led by the 360 disciples to accompany (the deceased).

Now follows a new paragraph [page 6, rubric 3] in which all the sins of commission and omission are again enumerated which resulted in the apparition of the ²Mi-¹k'o ¹ts'u (= demons who encourage people to be lax in their duties, see NNCRC, p.494, note 785).

²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo descended from ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu to the foot of it [page 8, rubric 6] and there the 360 ¹Ddv demons closed his road with a black mountain; the 360 disciples kicked the mountain of the 1000 million ¹Ddv demons (clearing the way). He arrived in the 18 realms of hell. There the 360 ¹Ddv demons, by magic coerced him into the black lake of the ¹Ddv demons.

On page 9, rubric 10, begins the story of the origin of the ¹Ddv demons and whose parents gave birth to them, beginning with ²Shi-¹ddv-¹na-³bpŭ [page 10, rubric 2]. He is followed by 36 ¹Ddv demons each of which is named. All of these bar ³Shi-lo's road and bridges in the nether world. They are propitiated and repaid with oxen, pigs and chicken, wine, bacon and lean meat. Substitutes for ³Shi-²lo in the shape of oxen and chicken are liberated.

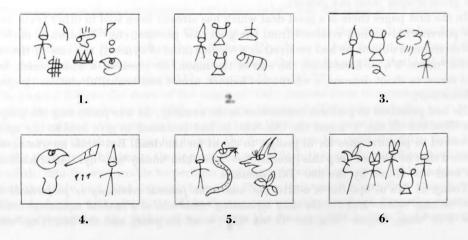
This is followed by the origin of the pig. A white pig can be offered only to the gods, therefore a black pig must be used to repay the ¹Ddv demons.

All the ¹Ddv demons are again enumerated who have to be repaid. Among them are ¹Ddv demons who ride the ¹Khyu-³t'khyu. the ¹Khyu-³gu and the large black vulture ¹Khyu-³gu-³gko-¹na. Others again who were born with 9 heads and 18 arms, with 5 heads and 10 arms, riding bears with a white breast; others with 4 heads and 8 arms, riding black pigs and black half-breed yak; with 3 heads and 6 arms, riding black stags, etc. – The ¹Ddv of ¹Ndu-³ch ou (world of the ²Yi-³ndaws), of ²Shi-³ddo (hell). of ¹Nga-²gya ("Asura" world). of ²Dti-³mun (Brute world), of ³P'a-²ddo (Human world); the ¹Ddv with 9 eyes, and innumerable others. – all must be repaid after which ³Shi-²lo is led on high.

Of the ¹Ddv demons enumerated in this manuscript (Hs.Or.1392) the following nine have not been encountered before and are not in ANKEED:

- 1.) ¹Ddy-²k'o-²muàn-¹mbū-¹gko-³dsho;
- 2.) ¹Ddv-²zo-¹zo-³ch'i-³mbbŭ:
- 3.) ¹Ddv-²zo-¹na-³bpŭ;

- 4.) 3Gko-2p'u-1ndo-2ssu 1Ddv;
- 5.) ¹Ddv-³zhi-²ssä-¹nun:
- 6.) ²Ch'er-²dsä-¹dsä-²zo ¹Ddv:

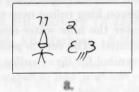


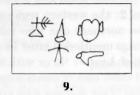
7.) ³Khü-¹na-¹yü-³bpŭ ¹Ddv;

8.) ²Nyi-¹ddv-¹na-³bpŭ;

9.) ²Sso-¹ddv-³p'a-¹shi.









Hs.Or.1394. SB, Marburg (R.4085) < With fol. 1-11>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ¹Ddv ²wùa ¹p'u: — To destroy the houses of the ¹Ddv demons.

[List: VIII,42,Bv

Hs.Or.1394 (R.4085) was written by the hand of ²Dto-¹mba Ho Ho-shou of the village of Chung-ts'un of the Li of La-p'iao in 1832.

The title on the outside cover is as above showing a ${}^{1}\text{Ddv}$ demon, followed by the symbol for $home = {}^{2}\text{wua}$ over which is a sharp instrument (not read) and above it the symbol ${}^{2}\text{p'u} = a \text{ bubble}$ here used phonetically, meaning: ${}^{1}\text{p'u} = to \text{ destroy}$.

On the first page is a miniature of ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo; his body is green, his hands are lifted up.

This is apparently a very rare manuscript as it is the only one I have come across.

On page 1 we are told that a black ox, pig and chicken are 1 lo = presented to all the 360 1 Ddv demons; the blood of the ox, the white down feathers are presented, the head of the ox is burnt, and the meat is 3 dgyu = boiled. After having been given food they are 3 lü = chased out.

Page 2: The ²Dto-¹mba with a fine voice presents a sheep from the alpine meadow, milk from a cow and meat to the father and mother of the ¹Ddv demons ¹Tsa-²dtü-²nv-³nv-²dzhi and ¹B'a-¹dtü (¹dti)-³khyü-²khyü-¹ma (page 2, rubrics 7–8), and to the 360 ¹Ddv demons, to ²Mi-¹ma-¹ssä-²ddo and ²Gkü-¹zaw-¹na-²mun and the 360 demons with black bones (rubrics 9–10). To the father of the ¹Lä-³ch'ou ²Dto-²dzhi-¹ngyü-³na [page 3, rubric 1:] to the mother ²Ss-¹zaw-²ggŏ-³t'o-¹ma (elsewhere she is called ¹Lä-³ch'ou ¹Ndaw-²mun, see NNCRC, p.753, note 1004). To the 1800 ¹Lä-³ch'ou are (also) presented (these offerings). Now follows the chief of the ¹Ddv demons ¹Ddv ²ggŏ ²swue-²p'ä ²Y1-¹nder ²gyi-³bpŭ (1.) to whom the offerings mentioned previously are given; also to the ¹Ddv



demons riding black mules, to the ox-headed ¹Ddv demons, to ¹Lo-²dtü-²ngv-³niu (he prevents long life), to ¹Lo-³bpa-³gkyi-²de (see NNCRC, p.90, note 39).

On page 3, rubrics 9 and 10, are the eastern and southern regional demon kings ruling over the nine wood and fire element demons respectively; these are continued on page 4, rubric 2: the western regional demon king ruling over the nine metal-element demons, to the northern one who rules over the nine water-element demons – to all these the offerings mentioned must be presented. (The verb to present is alternately written with a $muntjak\ head = 1$ to or with the symbol for 1 = valley.)

All these sins of *commission* = ²mi-¹k'o, and of ²ndaw-¹k'o = *omission* are heaped on the 360 ¹Ddv demons who are then evicted.

On the following pages are enumerated the sins committed by ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo: how he became enveloped in ³ch'ou because he went bathing in the lake of blood in hell and put his shoes and clothing on his rosary and hat, and how the ¹Ddv demons surrounded him (see SNKL, p.71; and ms. Hs.Or.1394, page 11, rubrics 1, 2, 10).

His four leading disciples are escorting him on high over the white (hemp) soul bridge, the lamps, arrows, ¹na-²k' wai, together with the 360 disciples. He is no more caught in the 18 realms of hell (page 17, rubrics 4–6). ³Ch'ou ²ch'er is performed over the ²Nv and ³Shi-²lo arrived above the clouds, scintillating like a mirror and the conch; arrived on the top of ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu in the 18th storey heaven. His soul is at peace and beautiful.



K.Or.31. SB, Marburg (*R.4230*) <with fol. 1–16> **K.Or.374.** SB, Marburg (*R.8481*) <with fol. 1–11>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ¹Dtv ³khi: — To lower the ¹Dtv tree.

e in which a funeral

[List: VIII,42,Dn

The ¹Dtv tree is erected outside the gate of the court of a house in which a funeral ceremony takes place. When the ceremony is over one of the ²Dto-¹mbas lowers the tree when this book is chanted.

The function of the ¹Dtv tree is to suppress the ³Ts'u-²ssī ²ndaw ¹ndzer = the sword-tree of ³Ts'u-²ssī in hell.

The text can also be used at the ²Zhi ³mä funeral ceremony. – This book is somewhat different from that translated in ZMFCNK SWC, pp.224–228, but the significance or sense is the same.

K.Or.81 (R.4230) is the older of the two mss. There is no colophon, except that on the central line of the last page the 2 Dto- 1 mba wrote: "(Let us) invite the clouds of heaven, and carry them to the land, invite the 3 Ch'ung 2 nv- 2 lv (a snow-mountain), invite the 2 Yi- 1 bi (= the Yangtze), invite the clouds (resting) on the junipers, the snow on the firtrees and the dew on the bamboo. So give your (the deceased's) 2 non- 1 ō to the 3 Ssu (= Life-god)" (2 Non- 1 ō are the belongings, physical and spiritual, of the deceased – his personality, power, awe.)

Ms. K.Or.374 (R.8481), last page, tells in four symbols that it comes from ¹Mun-³shwua²wua. (The last symbol ²mä is the affirmative.)



K.Or.59. SB, Marburg (R.4150) <With fol. 1-14> **K.Or.166.** SB, Marburg (R.8068) <With fol. 1-11>

3Shi-2lo 3Nv, 1Dtv 3ts'u: — To erect the 1Dtv tree.

[List: VIII,42,j

As has been explained under 1Dtv $^3khi = To lower the$ 1Dtv tree it is the counterpart of the 3Ts 'u- $^2ss\bar{\imath}$ 2ndaw $^1ndzer = the spiny or sword-tree$ in hell, with which the latter is suppressed.

The crane on top of the tree signifies longevity, and the symbol for thousand = 1 dtv, above and below the crane is used phonetically for the name of the tree. Before the ceremony begins the 1 Dtv tree is 3 ts'u = erected outside the gate to the court of the house. At the same time this book is chanted.

On page 1 ms. K.Or. 59 (R.4150) speaks about the time, the heavens, stars, moon, etc., being propitious to invite the ¹P'er ¹Ssan, ¹Ngaw ¹Wu, the gods, to escort ³Shi-²lo on high to the realm of the gods. The white pine (Pinus armandi) is erected as is the custom. ³Shi-²lo is escorted to his father, his mother, [page 2:] to his grandparents and to the 33 realms of the gods. No one saw whence the ¹Dtv tree originated [rubric 3]. One day Ts'o-²zä-³llü-²ghügh and ³Ts'ä-¹khü-²bu-¹bu-³mi descended (= ¹zaw); they wanted ¹nnü and ¹ō, and they wanted riches. They went to ²Dzŭ-¹la-¹ä-³p'u (also called ²Dzī-¹la-¹ä-³p'u) in heaven and told him that they craved for a male (son), that they wanted ¹nnü and ¹ō and longevity, – they were desirous and wanted it at that time. They went to ¹Na-²la-³gko-²bbǔ (a celestial being who knows the span of life of the human beings) [page 3, rubric 1] and told him they were desirous of years and long life. He told them to erect a white pine ¹Dtv tree. He thereupon gave them years and long life. ²Dzŭ-¹la-¹ä-³p'u gave them ¹nnü and ¹ō and riches. ³Shi-²lo was escorted from the land of the ²Dzī ¹nä ¹Ts'o = the people. over the ¹Dtv tree with which the 360 demons were suppressed. He dwells in a felt tent (a yurt) which is white as the clouds and erected a ¹Dtv tree.

This is repeated for several ancient ¹Na-²khi families.

³Shi-²lo ascends on high, on a white horse as a ¹Na-²k'wai, with the white, winged sheep of the gods to the 33 realms of the gods.

K.Or.166 (R.8068) is a newer ms. with the text somewhat different, i.e. more elaborate. A short colophon states that the manuscript originated in ¹Mun-³shwua-²wua. Cf. zmfcnk swc, pp.104–106.



K.Or.63. SB, Marburg (R.4200) < with fol. 1-10>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ²Ghügh-²ddo ²mb'a-²mi ³dshi: — To light a lamp on an ox-skin.

[List: VIII,42,Ba

The title of this manuscript on the outside cover is written in 2 Ggŏ- 1 baw characters, except the last which represents a 2 mb'a- 2 mi or lamp.

At the funeral of a ²Dto-¹mba an ox is killed and offered to the deceased. Instead of having the butter-lamp as described in zmfcnk swc, p.9, the ox-skin is spread out on the ground, the hairy side down; and butter-lamps are placed on the four corners where the legs are, representing the four cardinal points of the compass, and a larger lamp is placed in the center of the skin. These lamps are lighted when this text is chanted.

"In the East you have not invited ²Dter-¹zaw-¹gyu-²bbu; you have not repaid him, and therefore he has detained you. ³Shi-²lo, offer him your lamp and incense!" (This is repeated for the three regional demon kings.) "In the center between heaven and earth you have not invited father and mother of (all) the demons, you have not repaid them, they have therefore detained you. ³Shi-²lo, offer them your lamp and incense!" –

The 360 disciples pronounced a ³Hoa-²lü and all the demons of one bone (East, West, North, South and in the center) are killed below. ²Ō-¹gko-²aw-¹gko pronounced a ³Hoa-²lü and all connections with ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons in the six realms (of existences) have been severed.

This is repeated for the world of the ²Yi-³ndaws, the brute world, human world, and "Asura" realm. ³Shi-²lo is escorted to the 33 realms of the gods. His soul is at peace, etc. This is followed by ³Hoa-lus.

There is no colophon at the end of this manuscript.



Hs.Or.1405. SB, Marburg (R.4208) < With fol. 1-7>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ²Ggŏ ²sher ²ggo ²nder ¹szer: — To ransom from above, to suppress the wrongs (demons causing sins) from above.

The manuscript belongs to the set of ³Shi-²lo ³Nv manuscripts written by the ²Dto¹mba Ho Ho-shou in the beginning of the last century in the village of Chung ts'un (³Lu²wùa in ¹Na-²khi), in the Li of La-p'iao south-east of Li-chiang.

On the first page is a miniature of a dancing 2Dto-1mba with 2ds-1ler and hand-drum.

Page 1: The deceased is told that he wishes to cross over to his paternal and maternal ancestors, like the crane and eagle on the horizon of the white clouds. All the winged creatures come the same road. Like the leopard and tiger descend from the high mountain, all clawed creatures (born with claws) follow the same road; like the yak from the green alpine meadows to the horizon of the clouds, all those born with hoofs follow the road of the clouds.

Page 2: You deceased will follow the same road as your ancestors, etc. Before you had died you had hoped for long life. You could not perform ¹Gkyi ¹bpö ²Hăr ¹bpö = propitiation of the cloud and wind demons; ¹Ddv ¹bpö ¹Dsä ¹bpö = propitiation of the ¹Ddv and ¹Dsä demons, etc. When you had died the ¹Ddv and ¹Dsä demons closed your road, also the star, planet, cloud and wind demons, and the ²Ts'u ¹ts'u ¹Yu ¹ts'u = demons of suicide. The 360 disciples with cymbal and hand-drum, ²K'aw-²zher-¹mi-³gyu (see ANKEED, under Demigods) (here written ¹nyi-³gyu) escort you. ²K'aw-²zher with bow and arrow shoots and suppresses the ²Ts'u ¹ts'u ²Yu ¹ts'u, the ¹Gkü ¹ts'u ¹Zaw ¹ts'u, and the ¹Ddv and ¹Dsä demons.

Again the deceased is reproached for his sins of omission and commission in the performance of ³Ch'ou ¹bpö which resulted in the ²Mi ¹ts'u ³Ch'ou ¹ts'u demons barring his road. His 360 disciples and ²Dso-²t'u-²ggŏ-¹szŭ ²Yu-¹ma [page 3, rubric 6] suppress the demons of fire and impurity.

This is repeated for many ceremonies like ³Gkyi ¹bpö ¹t'khi ¹bpö. ²Ssu ¹ddü ¹gv (here called ¹Ssu ¹nä ¹Lv ¹bpö = Nāga and Dragon ceremony). ³Dto ³k'ö ¹Ndo ¹bpö, etc. The ³Ts'ü-²vi-²la-²mun ¹Hä-³mi goddesses escorted and suppressed the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons [page 6, rubrics 6 and 7].

In the end the desceased (3Shi-2lo) is escorted by his 360 disciples to the gods.

Short ³Hoa-²lüs occur in the last four pages beginning with page 6, last rubric. The last one reads: bpa shi llü gko dtü bpa nä sso-wuà-haw. ³Shi-²lo (his soul) has arrived in the land of the gods, at his grandparents, parents; his soul is at ease and beautiful.



K.Or.434. SB, Marburg (*R.8549*) «with fol. 1-21» **K.Or.436.** SB, Marburg (*R.8550*) «with fol. 1-13» **Hs.Or.1536.** SB, Marburg (*R.8672*) «with fol. 1-17»

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ¹Gko ²gkan ³k'ö, ²Dto-²ma ³p'i: — To substitute, to exchange, to liberate a ²dto-²ma (for ³Shi-²lo). and to throw (it) out.

The words 1 gko and 3 k'ö mean to substitute, to liberate; 2 gkan = to exchange (the Chinese t'i-sheng

Hs.Or.1536 (R.8672) like many of the other manuscripts of the ³Shi-²lo ³Nv funeral ceremony originated from ²Dto-¹mba Ho Ho-shou of the Chung-ts'un or Central village of La-p'iao Li, southeast of Li-chiang. They were apparently, as a Chinese inscription indicates on one of the back covers, written in 1832.

On the first page is a miniature showing ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo; his body is yellow, his lower garment is red and his cape is green.

Page 1: After the usual statement (the heavens came forth and earth was spread out) ³Shi-²lo appeared. He made a vow = ²khyü-²bä to perform ceremonies, but whence ²Gko-²gkan ³k'ö originated no one saw = ¹zä ²muàn ²ddo. ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo said: For man I have escorted the ¹Ddv demons, for myself = ²nyu I have not; for man I have performed ¹'a-²gkv ³dtv-¹ndü = warded off the ¹Dsä demons, for myself I have not; the ¹Ddv and ¹Dsä demons have [page 2:] (wrapped) enveloped my heart with ³ch'ou.

In the beginning ³Shi-²lo said: "To vow, to perform a ceremony, it was not known whence that originated. My own ¹Ddv demons I cannot escort, my own demons I cannot destroy." So, he was unable to perform ³Ch'ung-²bpa (²bä), to his own gods he could not perform ³Ch'ung-²bpa ³ngyi. He could not prepare a substitute for the ¹Ddv demons, he could not repay the ¹Ddv demons below. Other people's demons, ³Shi-²lo said, I can suppress, my own I cannot; other people's sins I can wash out (do away with), my own sins I cannot. Thereupon the ¹Ddv demons took possession of ³Shi-²lo. In the day-time ³Shi-²lo's mind was confused, and at night he had bad dreams [page 4, rubric 6]. . . .

Afterwards ³Shi-²lo could perform ceremonies and make vows to do so, also to prepare

and to exchange substitutes (for a person) = 2gko 1gkan 3k'ö. He could escort his own 1Ddv demons and could suppress them. He prepared 2t'khi-1shi 2mber-1dtv of the wood of the 2t'khi-1shi (= Berberis yünnanensis, a yellow wood) for a Tibetan (it is used as a substitute for an ill person) [page 5, rubric 2]; the 2mber-1dtv could also speak. He gave 2Shi-1ddv-1na-3bpŭ (see NNCRC, pp.89–90, note 39) and 2Dsä-1dsä-2gku-1la (1.) [rubric 3] so many precious objects that their eyes were filled; he repaid them and chased them = 2ffu (get out, go!).

³Shi-²lo had no more ¹Ddv and ²Dsä demons (the Tibetan equivalents of bDud and bTsan ²) and ³⁵ f respectively); he had long life and great power.



This is followed on page 5, rubric 9, with the origin of 1gko 2gkan.

²Shi-¹ddv-¹na-³bpū's father was ²Dto-²dtü-(²dti-)³ch'i-³mbbŭ [page 6, rubric 1], and his mother was ²Mä-¹zaw-¹ds-²mun (she does not occur elsewhere) (2.). Then there appeared ¹Ddv-²k'o-²muàn-³mbbŭ-³gko-¹dsho (3.) and ²Ssu-²bbu- t'o- la ¹Ddv. ³Shi-²lo was again able to perform ¹gko ²gkan ³k'ö; he made ²mber-¹dtv and repaid the aforementioned demons and chased them out.



The ¹Ddv demon ²Shi-¹ddv-¹na-³bpŭ had another father ¹Ssu-²zo-³ch'i-³mbū and another mother called ²Ss-¹zaw-³khyü-¹ma. (From them) were born two other ¹Ddv demons: ³Shi-²lo-³ssä-³ngv ¹Ddv and ²T'i-²bpŭ-³gkv-²shu ¹Ddv (see ANKEED under ¹Ddv demons; the only one not figured is ¹Ssu-²zo-³ch'i-³mbū (4.), but he is mentioned).

³Shi-²lo suppressed his own demons and substituted a ²mber-¹dtv for his body. This is repeated for ¹La-²bbŭ-²t'u-³gko, the grandfather of ³Shi-²lo [page 9, rubric 5]. Here the parents of ²Shi-¹ddv-¹na-³bpŭ are again different: they are: the father ²K'ö-²wùa-²dto-²dzhi ¹Ddv and the mother ²Sso-²ggü-³yü-¹mun. Then follows another female demon ²K'ö-²mä-²gyi-²mun ¹Ddv.

On page 12, rubric 6, follows another generation of ¹Ddv demons: ²Muan-¹ts'er³ko-²gkyi (see ANKEED under ¹Ddv demons) and on page 11 [sic, Ed.], rubric 8, the generation of ²Yi-²ma-²t'o-³bpa ¹Ddv (elsewhere written ²Yi-²ma-²t'u-³bpa ¹Ddv).

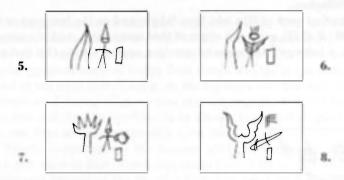
On page 14, rubric 10, is the generation of ¹Ddv-²mba-²shi-¹mi ¹Ddv. On page 17, rubric 8, follows the generation of ¹Lo-³bpa-³gkyi-¹de ¹Ddv; on page 18, rubric 9 to page 19, rubric 1: ¹Ddv-²zhi-¹ssä-³nun ¹Ddv (see below fig. 5).

On page 22. rubric 3, are the following ¹Ddv demons recorded: ²Yi-²ma-²t'u-³bpa ¹Ddv, ²Ma-²dso-²ho-³gkyi ¹Ddv, ²Mi-¹lo-²t'u-³bpa ¹Ddv, ¹T'u-²shi-¹ma-³bpa ¹Ddv, ²Yi-²sso-³khyü-³bpa ¹Ddv, ⁴Dtan-²sso-¹ma-³bpa ¹Ddv – all of which are in: ANKEED under ¹Ddv demons.

On page 23, first rubric, commence other generations of ¹Ddv demons: ³Ch'er-¹dsä-²dsä-²zo ¹Ddv, ¹Yu-³dtv-²ssu-³bpŭ ¹Ddv, ²P'u-²lü-¹yu-³t'u ¹Ddv, ²Wu-¹mbö-²tsa-³dzi

¹Ddv, ²Ssan-¹ler-³ssä-³ngu ¹Ddv, ¹Na-³non-³dtyu-¹mun ¹Ddv and ²Mi-¹zä-²dta-²zher ¹Ddv; all of these are in ANKEED, some under slightly different spelling depending on the symbols used. All can only be found in manuscripts of the ³Shi-²lo ³Nv ceremony.

On the page before last various ²Dto-²mas are depicted of which the following are of special interest: the ²Dto-²ma of the ¹Ddv (5.), ¹Zä-¹ts'u (6.), and ¹Ddv-¹nder-³t'khyu-²bpa-²la-¹llü (7.). The ²Dto-²ma for the ¹Ssaw-³ndaw Nāga is somewhat different in shape (8.) from the one figured in ANKEED.



Of the ¹Ddv demons mentioned above the following have never been encountered ¹Ddv-²zhi-³ssä-²nun ¹Ddv (**9.**) and ³Ch er-¹dsä-²dsä-²zo ¹Ddv (**10.**):



K.Or.434 (R.8549) is a very old ms. without cover. The first page has a rough miniature of ${}^{3}\text{Shi-}{}^{2}\text{lo}$. The text is the same. There is no colophon.

K.Or.436 (R.8550) is also an old manuscript without cover. The text is the same. On the last page are also pictures of the various 2 Dto- 2 mas.



Hs.Or.1594. SB, Marburg (R.4210) <With fol. 1-12> For page 1 of this ms. cf. Frontispiece 2

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ²Ha ¹shi ¹gyu-³khyu, ²gkv-³chung.

(The title of this manuscript is not translatable. It contains the first part of the text. On the first page is a miniature of ¹T'u-²ch'i ²Yu-¹ma with a lion face and human body He is the chief of all the ²Yu-¹mas (see NNCRC, p.136, note 123, Plate 41).

The pages of the manuscript are divided into five lines. The text is untranslatable as it is composed of ${}^3\text{Hoa-}{}^2\text{l}\ddot{u}s$ transcribed in ${}^1\text{Na-}{}^2\text{khi}$ from the Tibetan. Only the sentences ${}^3\text{khyu-}{}^2\text{ts'}\ddot{a}$ - ${}^1\text{lo} = Phyags-htshal-lo}$ and ${}^2\text{sso-}{}^1\text{wu}\dot{a}$ - ${}^2\text{haw}$ [< Sanskrit $sv\bar{a}h\bar{a}$] are understandable to me.

The first page reads as follows: Yü-ch'wua-la-yi-gkaw-dtü-nä; gkaw-bbū-wu-khi-chung-sso-lo; la-shi-bpö-sso-dto-sso-la ³khyu-²ts'ä-¹lo. Gko-zaw-yi-tgkye-dtü-nä; la-shi-gyu-la ³khyu-²ts'ä-¹lo; wu-la-shi-gyu-la-khyu-wùa-la; dto-ngo-yi-dtv-ngo-dsaw-bpä; yi-nyi-mbbŭ-yi-dtv-ngo-dtv.

There is no colophon.

As this is the first part of ²Ha ¹shi ¹gyu-³khyu, and as the last part or ³man-³chung, ms. Hs.Or.1406 (*R.4211*), gives the origin of that manuscript, and the name of the ²Dto-¹mba to whom it belonged, the same information applies also to this first part.



Hs.Or.1406. SB, Marburg (R.4211) <With fol. 1-16>
Facsimile of this ms. below p.424.

3Shi-2lo 3Nv, 2Ha-1shi 1gyu-3khyu, 3man-3chung.

(The title of this manuscript is untranslatable. It contains the last part of the text.) On the first page is a miniature of ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo; here his body is yellow instead of green, the usual color. His hands are in the gesture of meditation. His dress is orange colored, the halo around his head is pink and that behind his body is green.

The manuscript belonged to the ²Dto-¹mba Ho Ho-shou 和合壽 of the Chung-ts'un 中村 = Central village of the Li of La-p'iao 刺縹里 southeast of Li-chiang. No date is given.

The pages are divided into five lines each. The text is composed of ³Hoa-²lus and is written in pictographs. The first page reads as follows:

- l: Lo-la-ch'ou-ndi gyi-bbŭ ³khyu-²ts'ä-¹lo [the words ³khyu-²ts'ä-¹lo are equal to the Tibetan phyags-htshal-lo = I salute; see NNCRC, p. 713; ZMFCNK SWC, p. 183; S. Ch.
 - Das in his Dictionary writes: 5718 30731. Lo-la-gkyi
- 21 wùa-gko ch'i-la 3khyu-2ts'ä-1lo. Mi-la-dsaw-ch'i-mun-bpa-la
- 3 ³khyu-²ts'ä-¹lo. Mi-ndsher-wu-sso-ssi-wùa-la ³khyu-²ts'ä-¹lo.
- 4 Ch'er-la-dgyu-ndv-ddv-ds-dsho-la 3khyu-2ts'ä-1lo. Shang-la-dgyu
- 5 tgkye-mun-gkyi-dter-muàn dsho la ³khyu-²ts'ä-¹lo. Ssaw-la-dgu . . .

This text has not been recorded previously and does not occur in ANKEED.

On the cover the title is written in pictographs within the frame and in 2 Ggo- 1 baw letters written phonetically. Over the frame is the 1 ler- 2 mbbŭ- 1 ch'i = love-knot.

As the text has never been read with a ²Dto-¹mba the tones of the syllables are not indicated.



K.Or.80. SB, Marburg (*R.4228*) < With fol. 1–17> **K.Or.447.** SB, Marburg (*R.8561*) < With fol. 1–14> **K.Or.452.** SB, Marburg (*R.8566*) < With fol. 1–13>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ²K'aw-³lv ²dto-²ma ³p'i: — To throw out the ²K'aw-³lv ²dto-²ma.

[List: VIII,42,Dm

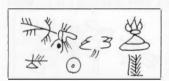
The three manuscripts are much alike and can be used a the ²Hăr ²la-¹llü ³k'ö and ³Dto ²na ³k'ö ceremonies, besides also at the ³Shi-²lo ³Nv funeral ceremony.

The words ²k'aw-³lv may be rendered as: *loaf of bitterness*. The ²Dto-²ma consists of a central triangular pyramid made of barley flour dough. On the left is attached the figure of a monkey and on the right that of a dog; on the top sits a bat. The sins of omission and commission perpetrated during religious rites through negligence or indolence are heaped upon this ²Dto-²ma and thereby the ²Dto-¹mba divests himself of all guilt and the ²Dto-²ma is thrown out. (See NNCRC, pp.494–495, note 785.)

²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo suppresses all the demons after pronouncing various ³Hoa-²lüs, as: k'o-k'o-dtv dtv sso-wuà-haw, which suppresses the ¹Zä ¹ts'u, ¹Ddv and ¹Dsä demons. After he has divested himself of the ²mi-¹k'o ²dta-¹k'o (sins) he is escorted by his 360 disciples on high.

In these books is also recorded ³Shi-²lo's killing of his demon wife ²K'a-²sso-¹ma (undoubtedly identical with the Tibetan mKhā-dro(hgro)-ma NF3'3 N. However, a special book is devoted to that story.

K.Or.452 (R.8566) is a fairly new ms. from the beginning of this century. It comes from the village of ¹Mun-³shwua-²wua.



K.Or.52. SB, Marburg (R.4080) < With fol. 1-16>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ²K'aw-²sso-¹ma ³bpŭ: — To escort ²K'aw-²sso-¹ma.

K.Or.52 (R.4080) is of more recent origin and deals with the escorting of ³Shi-²lo's demon wife ²K'aw-²sso-¹ma (her full name is ¹Ss-³mi-²muan-³dta ²K'aw-²sso-¹ma).

The 360 disciples of ³Shi-²lo leading the ²Bä-¹d'a with juniper branches, ²p'ö-¹bö (ghost-dagger) and trident, Tibetans with ropes and hand-drum, blowing the white conch-shells to lay out (the paraphernalia) for a ¹bpö or ceremony, i.e. nine ²Dto-²mas, ¹La-²zhi ²dto-²mas, nine ²Mber-¹dtvs, food, meat, a cloak, black hat, ear-rings, black skirt and black shoes, the nine ²Mber-¹dtvs riding black yaks, nine trees, nine ropes, sickles, black pigs, and black chickens – all to be received by the ²Dto-¹mba to be presented to the nine demons, to ²K'aw-²sso-¹ma, to the 360 ²K'o-²ngv ¹ts'u (demonesses). The disciples repaid the ²Nder ¹ts'u (demons) till their eyes were full. The repaid also ²K'aw-²sso-¹ma with her nine black trees which she carries in her left; she carries nine sickles in her right and nine bags; she wears a pot with eight handles (see SNKL, p.18).

She leads 360 demons carrying her loads. She is sent across the nine black spurs in hell. Over the fourth spur she is led by the 360 ²Yi-³ndaws [page 3, rubric 6], over the sixth she is led by the 360 stag-headed ²Yi-³ndaws, over the seventh by 360 ²K'o-²ngv-¹ts'u (demons), and over the ninth by the ¹Dter and ¹Ddv demons.

The 360 ²Dti-²ds ²ggo-¹baw (disciples) dancing with cymbal and hand-drum, the ²Dto-²mas, ¹La-²zhi ²dto-²mas, black pig and black chicken, the ²Mber-¹dtvs (riding a black sheep led by the demons), – all escort her to the first realm in hell. The snake-headed demon leads her to the 360 demons of one bone (clan) [page 5, rubric 3], to the 9 iron gates of hell. A different demon leads her to each of the 18 realms in hell [pages 5–10].

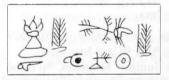
To the west, left of ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu, is the wicked abode where there is neither sun nor moon: there is the gate to the black poison lake, the three black mountains and the nine black cliffs. There ²K'aw-²sso-¹ma was thrown into a cave of the black cliff. The ³Ssu or *Life-god* could not suppress the demons, but the ²Dto-¹mba *cut her nine ropes* with which she was bound *and killed her*. Her shoes and her belongings the ²Dto-¹mba received.

The ²Dto-¹mba led the ²nv = *deceased* and closed the road of ²K'aw-²sso-¹ma. She was buried in a cave in a cliff nine storeys deep. ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo's soul was no more caught in the realm of hell; his soul was at peace and beautiful.

Similar to ²K'aw-²sso-¹ma, the 360 ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons, and ¹Ddv-¹nder-³t'khyu-²bpa-²la-¹lü were suppressed by the celestial ³Na-²bbū-²ssä-³ngu by pronouncing ³Hoa-²lüs, as were also suppressed the ¹Ddv and ¹Dsä, the ¹Mun and ²Ghügh demons by ²Ssaw-²bbu-²ssaw-¹la, i.e. the terrestrial ²Dto-¹mba.

When this text is chanted the ²Dto-¹mbas take an image of ²K'aw-²sso-¹ma, almost life-size (made of straw, paper and clothed in female dress), and put it on a chair. Inside the straw belly a sheep stomach filled with a red liquid is inserted. When they come to the passage: "They cut her nine ropes and killed her", a ²Dto-¹mba takes a bow and shoots an arrow into the abdominal region of the image, thereby puncturing the sheep stomach and spilling her "blood".

(The priests also used to kill her as described above when they were chanting a text called ${}^{2}K'aw^{-2}sso^{-1}ma$ ${}^{3}ss\ddot{u} = To \ kill \ {}^{2}K'aw^{-2}sso^{-1}ma$.)



K.Or.54. SB, Marburg (R.4082) < With fol. 1-21>

 3 Shi- 2 lo 3 Nv, 2 K'aw- 2 sso- 1 ma 3 Nv: — The funeral of 2 K'aw- 2 sso- 1 ma.

[List: VIII,42,Aw-y

The first two pages of this manuscript are coarsely written with a thick stylus, the rest is in the normal and well written style. It seems that it was started by one ²Dto-¹mba and finished by another.

On the first page is a rough drawing of a ²Dto-¹mba with rope and sword. The text commences with the usual phrases about the appearance of heaven (etc.), of the birth of ²O-¹gko-²aw-¹gko, ¹Ssaw-²yi-²wua-²de and his wife ¹Mi-³dsho-²hoa-²mun, the ¹P'er

²Ngaw-¹la, the ¹Ssan ²Ngaw-¹la, the ²Ngaw-¹la of the gods; of the dragon, the lion and the ¹Khyu-³t'khyu, collectively called ¹Mber-²t'khyu-²ssī-²ssu (trinity), see NNCRC, p.162, note 214. –

When ³Shi-¹lo was born in the land of the people, when the latter became ill – he promised to perform ceremonies, etc. At that time also the demons appeared.

Then follows the appearance of the arch-demon ²Yi-¹gko-²dti-³na, ²Mi-¹ma-¹ssä-²ddo, the chief of all demons, the ghosts, the ¹Ddv ¹Dsä, ²Mun ²Ghügh, ¹Dter ¹La demons; the ²Yi-³ndaws of hell and ¹Ss-³mi-²muan-³dta ²K'aw-²sso-¹ma. On page 2 is a description of her as related in ms. K.Or.**52** (*R.4080*): ²K'aw-²sso-¹ma ³bpu (see above). ³Shi-²lo descended leading the warriors of the ¹P'er ¹Ssan ²Ngaw ¹Wu (spirits), and there he met ²K'aw-²sso-¹ma.

The rest of the story has been published in SNKL, pp.27(3)-29 (end 4).

On page 9, rubric 9, the story is told how her soul by a miracle changed into nine spiny trees, her blood into the lake of blood in hell (page 10, rubric 1), her breath into offensive breath (wind), her skin into 'p'er-'na 'nddü-'gkan-'chung, q.v. (rubrics 2, 3, 4).

This is followed by the story of ³Shi-²lo's going into the black lake of the ¹Ddv demons in hell (see SNKL, pp.70-72).

On page 18, ²K'aw-²sso-¹ma is burned by the ²Yi-³ndaws in hell (rubrics 5–7). She is to be repaid with a pig; with a white pig she could not be repaid as it belonged to the gods, the spotted pig belonged to the ²Ngaw (spirits), so they gave her a black pig. (This pig was also the substitute for ³Shi-²lo's sin for killing her.) She rode the black pig and was also given a pig for a pack horse and she dwelled in the realm of hell (page 21, rubrics 5–7 inclusive); she became chief of the demons. –

A colophon reads: "Written in the iron 2mbu-1t'o, the year of the horse, when [the scribe was] 29 years old: there is no mistake."



K.Or.79. SB, Marburg (*R.4227*) <with fol. 1-12> **K.Or.164.** SB, Marburg (*R.8066*) <with fol. 1-18> **Hs.Or.1409.** SB, Marburg (*R.4223*) <with fol. 1-16> **Hs.Or.1410.** SB, Marburg (*R.4226*) <with fol. 1-10>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ¹Lä-³ch'ou ²dto-²ma ³p'i: — To throw out the ¹Lä-³ch'ou ²dto-²ma.

The ¹Lä-³ch'ou are demons personifying sins that confront a desceased on his way in the nether world. They are the Tibetan bar-chhod ⁷ (that which interferes, a hindrance by sin). They bar bridges, roads, etc. They are figured with the head of a musk-deer = ¹lä which acts phonetically only. The other symbol ³ch'ou = impurity has reference to still-births which these demons are also supposed to be causing. (See SNKL, p.44, note 1; also ANKEED, p.224.)

Ms. Hs.Or.1409 (R.4223) is very beautifully written and belonged to the ²Dto-¹mba Ho Ho-shou of the village of ²La-²ts'u-²wua; it was written in A.D. 1832. On the first page is a miniature of a ²Dto-¹mba dressed in green, sitting on a ¹k'o-³lo.

In this manuscript we are told that the ²Dto-²ma is like ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu and the lake ²Mùan-³llü-²ndaw-¹gyi (³Khü). In the East the chicken-headed ¹Lä-³ch'ou demon, in the South the leopard-headed, in the West the dog-headed, in the North the horse-headed ¹Lä-³ch'ou demon, – all are repaid with this ²Dto-²ma. In the subregional regions the dragon-headed, the ³Ts'u-²ssi-headed, the snake-headed and the pig-headed ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons are repaid with this ²Dto-²ma. Also the ²ds-¹ler- and hand-drumheaded ¹Lä-³ch'ou who dwell between heaven and earth, the celestial lion-headed and terrestrial frog-headed ³Ch'ou demons are repaid with this ²Dto-²ma. ³Llü-²gkv ²Bpö-⁴mbö gives the ²Dto-²ma to the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons and chases them.

They are told to go to ²Mi-¹la-²gyi-²bbŭ (a ³Ch'ou demon chief), to ²Ssu-³p'u-¹shu-²mä (a ²Mun demon chief who dwells in the Southwest), to ¹Lo-²la-²gyi-²bbŭ (a ³Ch'ou demon chief who dwells in the Northwest), to ²Ō-²nä-²gyi-²bbŭ (who dwells in the Northeast). Also to the four regional demon kings (see NNCRC, p.92, note 44).

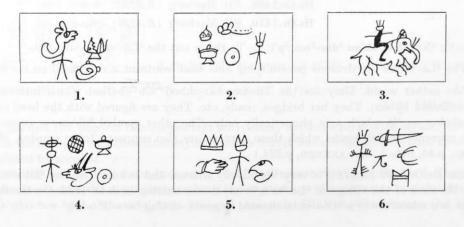
[All the above can be found in ANKEED, Vol.II under Demons, except the ²Ssu-³p'u¹shu-²mä (1.) which has not appeared elsewhere.]



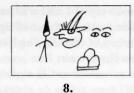
The ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons are repaid till their eyes are full. The deceased is then led on high to all the gods. This is followed by the ³Hoa-²lü: ²Gkaw-²mä-²wuà-¹zhu-²ndzi-²ggŏ-¹mun.

Hs.Or.1410 (R.4226) is one of the oldest books, dating back to the early part of the 16th century. It is illuminated on the first page, showing a ²Dto-¹mba standing, dressed in red.

There are several demons mentioned in this manuscript which have not been encountered elsewhere and which are missing in ankeed: (1.) a panda-headed ¹Lä-³ch'ou demon carrying a ²Dto-²ma, (2.) the demon ²Bpa-¹naw-²ler-²ma (page 9, last rubric), (3.) a ¹Lä-³ch'ou demon riding an elephant, (4.) the ³T'i-²lua demon ²Mun-¹ssä-³wu-¹ma, (5.) ²Mi-¹la-²dsä-¹gko, (6.) the ²Ssi-²p'u = ghost-demon ²Ndaw-¹ssan-³ggu-²wua, (7.) the female ²Ssi-²p'u ²Ggŏ-¹mun-³nun-³llü, (8.) the ¹Ddv demon ¹Ddv-²ssä-³lv-¹niu, (9.) the ¹Ghugh demoness ²Muan-¹gv-³ssu-¹ma (nos. 3–9 are on page 10 of the manuscript).









On the last page is recorded that the manuscript was "written 2mbu-1t'o [missing] in the dog year, the 5th month and 6th day of the monkey. Let the 2Dto-1mba have a good voice. At the lake 3Lü-3khü of the Snow-mountain (2Nv-2lv), the village of 3Shwua-3khü (now the village of 3Shwua-2wua near that small lake west of Li-chiang).

K.Or.79 (R.4227) has no cover but the text is the same only differently written. There is no colophon.

K.Or.164 (R.8066) bears the same title. It is very coarsely written and has a very poor picture of ³Shi-²lo on the first page the text of which is different, the remainder of the text is, however, the same.



K.Or.78. SB, Marburg (R.4225) < With fol. 1-15>

K.Or.161. SB, Marburg (R.8062) < With fol. 1-8>

K.Or.163. SB, Marburg (R.8064) < With fol. 1-12>

K.Or.432. SB. Marburg (R.8547) < With fol. 1-14>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ¹Lä-³ch'ou ²ndshi: — To strike the ¹Lä-³ch'ou. [List: VIII,42,Ce-f

The text of these four manuscripts is the same. They date from various decenniums, The oldest ms. seems to be the slovenly written K.Or.432 (R.8547).

Only ms. K.Or.163 (R.8064) has a colophon which states that: the manuscript was written in the water 2mbu-1t'o in the year of the horse and in the fifth moon (see NNCRC, p.252, note 531). -

For translation of the text see SNKL, pp.45-55; ZMFCNK SWC, p.211.



K.Or.70. SB, Marburg (R.4209) < With fol. 1-14>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ¹Li-¹t'a ³ngyi (³hoa): — The burning of the ¹Li-¹t'a.

[List: VIII,42,Cv

The 'li-'t'a is probably derived from the Chinese ling (chiu) 囊(板) and t'a u = pagoda. The Chinese term denotes a coffin with a corpse in it. It seems that ³Shi-²lo is considered to be in the 3t'a, his ling or coffin, in which he is being cremated. There can be no other meaning deduced from the term 'li-1t'a.

The manuscript is a rare one, not very old and written with a home-made ink of soot and a poor medium which gives the pages a smirched appearance.

The first page deals with the origin of ³Shi-²lo, his father and mother, his wife (here called ³Ts'ü-²yi-²gyi-²mun), and his three sons.

Page 2: He receives the three powers from heaven as explained in ¹Bu ¹ndse (ms. K.Or.61/R.4156 [cf. above p.129]) here given as ability, knowledge (wisdom), victory and beauty. At night he performed ceremonies to drive out the demons, and in the morning to entertain guests. He dwelled in a white felt tent on the top of ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu and wrote books. He received the power to chant, and to kill ²K'aw-²sso-¹ma, the ¹Ddv and ¹Dsä demons, and the 360 demons of one bone [page 2, rubrics 6–8].

He dwelt in the land in houses, possessed fields, grain, cattle and horses, goats and sheep on the alpine meadows, and in a house he had 99 books. He possessed a sword, lances, arrows and tridents, ²dti-²khyang = a pair of *small cymbals* (loanwords from the Chinese tihsiang 抵 響), bows, food, riches, boxes of gold and silver. He erected a fine house, had 'nnü and 'o and riches. His hair was white and his teeth long (a sign of old age). One day he died, the white crane was no more. His three sons ²Ddü(²Dtü)-²sso-³ch'i-²mbbŭ, ³Ssä-²gkyi-¹yu-²lv and ¹Lü-²shi-¹ma-²ndaw [page 4, rubric 4] (see NNCRC, p.369, note 747), and his three disciples cremated ³Shi-²lo. "Let us have long life."

This is followed by the origin of the five elements of which man is composed; these gave rise to the five ¹k'o-³lo (hkhor-lo ¬¹¬¬¬). From these originated the ²ddv-¹p'er ²hoa-²ss = white birch. ¹ō-¹har ³khyü-¹hăr = green juniper, ⁴nv-¹p'er ²t'o-²ss = white pine (Pinus armandi), ¹ch'ung-¬na-²yi-²ss = Pistacia weinmannifolia, and the ²ha-¹shi ²mbbŭe-¹shi = yellow oak (Quercus semicar pifolia) [page 6, rubric 9]. There were born 99 kinds of trunks (main stems of trees) which were used in the cremation of ³Shi-²lo.

His disciples led his soul on high over a white hemp bridge with yak, sheep, wine and food. The smoke of ³Shi-²lo's funeral pyre changed into the white clouds and wind, and his soul arrived in the 18th heaven.

³Shi-²lo is now compared to the ¹Khyu-³t'khyu, the ¹Ha-²yi-²boa-¹daw ¹ndzer, etc. The ²Dto-¹mba then performs ³Ch'ung-²bpa ²bä, ²ch'er-³k'ö to the gods and to the 360 ²Dter-¹gkos and ²Yu-¹mas [page 13, rubrics 4–5], etc.



K.Or.437. SB, Marburg (R.8551) < With fol. 1-10>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ²Mb'a-²mi ³dshi: ²Non-¹ō ³ssaw: — To light the lamps: To invite the possessions and personal qualities (of the deceased). [List: VIII,42,f-f1]

This manuscript is chanted when the lamps (vegetable oil or butter-lamps) are *lighted* = ³dshi.

The text on the first page shows ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo after his death, how he dwelt on the top of ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu in the 18th heaven in a white felt yurt with 99 books.

His disciples, the 360 ²Dti-²ds ²ggo-¹baws, obtained butter from the ²yi = serow. the white yak, the half-breed yak, and from the ³Gkyi-²yu-²k'o-¹b'a (Ovis poli?); from these

came forth the ninety-nine loaves of butter. From them were made innumerable butter-lamps. The people in the time of ²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-¹ndzĭ conferred. They obtained white butter from the yak and half-breed yak and they lighted many butter-lamps. They raised nine sons who dwelt in nine houses, and nine daughters who spread to nine lands. The descendants of ¹Ts'o-²zä-³llü-²ghügh followed the example of ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo and made butter from the yak, half-breed yak and cow and lighted many butter-lamps, where-upon he had three sons = ²Ghügh-¹khü-¹ssu-²zo-²yi (q.v.).

This is followed for the other ¹Na-²khi ancestors, as ¹Gkaw-²lä-³ts'ü, etc. The following 8 pages are divided each into six lines and contain ³Hoa-²lüs written in ²Ggŏ-¹baw characters; they are chanted when the butter-lamps are lighted. They are lighted and offered to the ancestors of ³Shi-²lo nine generations of the paternal side and seven generations of the maternal side.

²Non-¹ō ³ssaw commences on page 11. The 360 ²Ggo-¹baw (disciples) beseech the deceased to leave behind him his ²non-¹ō like the crane of the white clouds its golden and silver down feathers, the stag its antlers, the armor its blades, the ¹Ō-¹hăr-³gkye-²bbū its fine voice, the dragon its roar, etc. ³Shi-²lo is beseeched to leave behind him his 990 [sic] books, his ritual utensils, etc. – Cf. below in ms. K.Or.84 (R.4234), p.150 f.

A colophon states that the 2Dto-1mba wrote this in the monkey year, in the 5th moon.



K.Or.77. SB, Marburg (R.4224) < with fol. 1-11>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ²Mi-¹k'o ¹Lä-³ch'ou ²dzhu-¹zhwua: — To repay the ¹Lä-³ch'ou (demons) for the sins committed.

[List: VIII,42,DI

This text is similar to ¹Lä-³ch'ou ¹ndshi (see above p.147) and ¹Lä-³ch'ou ²dto-²ma ³p'i (see above p.145) when the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons are repaid with a ²Dto-²ma.

In this book the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons are repaid with a black goat, black sheep, black chicken and a black pig. Then follows the origin of these animals. It indicates how the milk of the cow is sprinkled on the ¹zhi-²lv and the origin of repaying the demons with a black cow. Previous to that custom the ²Dto-²mba was enveloped in ³ch'ou and ³Ch'ou ¹ts'u (demons of impurity) whereupon he repaid the ³Ch'ou-¹ts'u (demons) with a black cow and a black horse. These ³Ch'ou demons arose from his inability to perform ceremonies properly. While he was still alive ³Shi-²lo killed cows [page 4, rubric 2] and horses and ate their flesh, bones, used the hides of these animals and thereby committed ²mi-¹k'o = sins and that was the origin of the demons.

When he performed ceremonies involving gorals, serows, deer and musk-deer, tigers, leopards and bears by conducting them wrongfully, sins arose and ²K'u ¹ts'u, ²Mbu ¹ts'u (demons) came thereby into being [page 5, rubric 1]; he divested himself of these sins by offering a black cow to these demons [rubric 2].

Then follow sins which brought into being the 2K'o 1ts'u, 2O 1ts'u, 2Ngyi 1ts'u (demons),

demons of quarrel. slander, abuse, etc. This is continued by enumerating sins committed because of killing people, shooting tigers, trapping Tibetan eared-pheasants, killing enemies, paternal relatives, etc.; all these actions created the demons. (It is interesting to note that the 'Na-2khi believe that these demons did not exist and that the sins were not committed through being tempted by demons, but that the demons came into being through these sins.)

Page 9 introduces us to the repaying the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons for sins committed with the black animals previously mentioned; also to the four regional demon kings (see NNCRC, p.92, note 44), the demons of the ¹Mbu-¹na ²ngv-¹mbu = nine black spurs the departed must cross [p.9, rubric 6], the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons riding horses, the parents of the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons, etc.

When a cow is offered to the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons, the head is given to the sky, the skin to the earth, its breath to the wind and the clouds, its eyes to the stars, its lung and heart to the sun, its liver to the moon, its bones to the rocks, its flesh to the soil, its blood to the water, its ribs to the cliffs, its intestines to the roads, the left kidney to the morning star and the right kidney to the evening star – whereupon the gate of the demons is closed (see pages 10–11).

The ox (offering) closes to the $^1\text{L\"a-3}\text{ch}$ 'ou demons the gate to the realm of the $^2\text{La-2}$ ma- ^1yi ($^1\text{d}\ddot{u}$) and to the $^1\text{L\"a-3}\text{ch}$ 'ou demons preventing the soul's entrance to the realm of the gods, etc. –

There is no colophon.



K.Or.84. SB, Marburg (R.4234) < with fol. 1-20> Facsimile of this ms. below p.341.

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ²Na-¹dsaw ³ts'u; ²Non-¹ō ³ssaw: — To erect a cairn; To invite the possessions and personal qualities (of the deceased).

K.Or.84 (R.4234) is the only book which has come to my notice that bears the above title and at the same time belongs to the $^3\mathrm{Shi-^2lo}$ $^3\mathrm{Nv}$.

Page 1: Once, before ³Shi-²lo had died, ²Gyi-²bbŭ-²t'u-³gko (his father) bestowed on him riches, purity, longevity, ability, wisdom, sagacity and prowess. His grandfather gave him the black boots and the power of gaining victory over the 360 demons of one bone

Page 2: He was given 360 powers. His 360 disciples led him from the 18th heaven; he was led by the three ²Ngaw-¹la (spirits) of the winged creatures, clawed (tiger) creatures and by the horned (yak) creatures. Thousand million warriors led him to the land of the people which he protected. There he suppressed ¹K'aw-²sso-²ma and the 360 ²K'o-²ngv ¹ts'u (demons) but he had not killed [page 3:] the demon ¹Ddv-²zo-³khü-¹na-¹yü-²p'u. As he had not killed the demons they followed him; he led them behind him and thus from his own soul there came fourth innumerable ²K'o-²ngv ¹ts'u (demon beings). In the East the wood-element ²K'o-²ngv ¹ts'u appeared, in the South the fire-element ²K'o-²ngv

¹ts'u, in the West the metal-element ²K'o-²ngv ¹ts'u, and in the North the water-element ²K'o-²ngv ¹ts'u (demonesses). See NNCRC, p.494, note 784.

Page 4: In the center came forth the earth-element ²K'o-²ngv ¹ts'u. The ²K'o-²ngv ¹ts'u (demon beings) of the sky and those of the earth by magic brought into existence innumerable ¹Lā-³ch'ou demons.

³Shi-²lo, before you had died and the *Life-god* = ³Ssu had given you longevity these demons had settled on the land so that there was no place for the people to dwell. nor domestic animals to be tied to stakes; the birds had no place to roost. (etc.). 「Page 5:] When you were dead you wanted to go on high to your parents and to the 33 realms of the gods, but your road was closed by the ²K'o-²ngv ¹ts'u (demon beings), by ¹Ddv-²zo-³khü-¹na-¹yü-²p'u and the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons, (etc.). [Page 6:] They closed your bridges and you were unable to reach the land of your parents, etc.; your soul was ill at ease. You could not arrive in the 33 realms of the ¹Ō ¹nä ¹Hä, (etc.).

Page 7: ¹Yi-³shi ²hä-¹ddü. ¹Ch'wua-²shi ²hä-¹ddü and ¹Mi-³ngyu ²hä-¹ddü conferred, also the five ²Khyü-²zhĕr ²Bpö-¹mbös and he 360 ²Dti-²ds-²ggŏ-¹baws. They gave him new powers below. He made a silver and gold cairn = ²na-¹dsaw (Tibetan lab-rtse འབོརུ་རུ་རུ་) and placed it on the ²K'o-²ngv ¹ts'u (demon beings) and suppressed ¹Ddv-²zo-³khü-¹na-¹vü-²p'u and the 360 demons.

³Shi-²lo then ascended on high on a white horse, white ox, white sheep, white yak and white goat (actually with white front legs). His 360 disciples [page 8:] led him on the sounds of cymbals, hand-drums and conch-trompets and with a flag over the 13 lamps, 13 junipers. 13 white *pagodas* dressed in (blue) green garments and white armor, etc.

Page 9: The nine black gates guarded by sickles and swords (etc.) were closed. His soul was no more detained in the nine black lands, in the nine black houses, the nine black lakes: he was led by the crane to the land of the gods on the 'Na-2k' wai and elephant on high. —

This is repeated for the remaining three quarters of the compass; a different ²Dto-¹mba suppresses different demons with a cairn of a different color, according to the region. ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo sprinkled medicinal water on the cairn and the people received it from the cairn, whereupon they were blessed with much offspring.

The central cairn was erected by ²Sso-¹yu-²dzī-²gv and with it he suppressed the ²O ¹ts'u = demons of quarrel and the 360 demons of one bone; the Nāgas protected it. ³Shi-²lo was guided on high over this cairn. The ²Dto-¹mbas carried incense and medicinal water, whereupon the family had long life and much offspring.

On page 23, rubric 6, commences ${}^2Non^{-1}\tilde{o}$ 3ssaw ; cf. above in ms. K.Or.437 (R.8551).



K.Or.71. SB, Marburg (R.4214) < With fol. 1-12>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv. ²Nder ³ssu. ¹Ssä ²k'ö ³dto ²ts'an: — To confess sins, ¹Ssä ²k'ö ³dto ²ts'an.

Within the frame on the title-page appears the first part of the title. However, as far as the text of the manuscript is concerned there is nothing that would justify that title. The text is composed only of an untranslatable ³Hoa-²lü written in a strong hand, three lines to the page in pictographs and is thus more easily transcribed. The same text is also used at the ²Zhi ³mä funeral ceremony (see zmfonk swc, pp.184–185).

On page 7, rubric 5, appears the name ²Ngv(²Ngu)-¹la-³gko-²bbū followed by a ³Hoa-²lü; on page 12, last rubric, and page 13 the first two symbols spell the name of ³Ssä-²zhi-¹ma(¹muàn) ³ngu, the southern ²Khyü-²zher ²Bpö-¹mbö, one of the five maternal uncles of ³Shi-²lo. He is equivalent to the Tibetan gSas-rje-mang-po ³NS = ³NZ - ¹. On page 14, rubric 6, appears again the name ²Ngv(²Ngu)-¹la-³gko-²bbu, a great god to whose realm the dead are escorted.

There is no colophon.



Hs.0r.1541. SB, Marburg (R.8677) < With fol. 1-10>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ²Ngyi-²lo ²dto-²ma ³p'i, (²gkv-³chung?): — To throw out the ²Ngyi-²lo ²dto-²ma. [List: VIII,42,As

A beautifully written manuscript written by the ²Dto-¹mba Ho Ho-shou of the village of Chung-ts'un of the Li of La-p'iao, southeast of Li-chiang. The title is on the outside of the cover; above it is a ²Bpö-¹mba. This ²Dto-²ma is also used at the ²Har ²la-¹llü ³k'ö and ²Szi ³chung ¹bpö ceremonies.

This particular text must be ²gkv-³chung or first part, as there is a last part (³man³chung), cf. below p.153.

On the first page is a miniature of the ¹Khyu-³t'khyu sitting on a cloud devouring a snake.

On the inside (verso) of the cover are ink-drawings of various 2Dto-2mas.

On page 1 the text is somewhat obscure. It does not reveal the origin of the ²Ngyi²lo ²dto-²ma, but tells that the pepole who dwell in ²Dzī-¹gyu ²la-²ler ¹dü, all the gods =
¹Ō ¹nä ¹Hä ²ch'i-¹wuà, the Nāga ¹Lü-²nyi (¹ssaw-³ndaw), all the creatures with blood =
²ssan ¹tgkye of ²Nyi-²wua, all the ¹Ssu ¹nä ²Nyi Nāgas beseeched the father of the ²Ngyi²lo ²dto-²ma to descend as is the custom.

In the last rubric of page 1, the text changes and reads that: Today the stars are propitious and the night is brilliant.

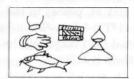
Page 2: The planets are propitious this day. The rays of the sun and moon are 1 lv

warm. The father of the ²Ngyi-²lo ²dto-²ma performed ²Ch'ung ³bpa (²bä) before it. He descended from the top of ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu to below to the realm of ²Nyi-²wua = hell and up again and to all the thousands of creatures of ²Nyi-²wua having blood. He placed the ²Dto-²ma between heaven and earth and it lit up the sky. The gods of the heavens performed ³Ch'ung ²bpa ²bä, so did ²Ngu-¹la-³gko-²bbŭ, ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo and all the gods.

³T'a-²la-²zo-²mun-²nun, the god of the hearth (Tibetan Thab-lha ३¬ द्व), ties the ³ssu-²bber = cord of life of the Life-god to those dwelling within the home. He protects the husband and wife, the grain and the domestic animals, the home and the ²ha-¹shi ²muan-²dtv so that it does not break (page 8, rubric 11). (See NNCRC, p.377, note 762: as to the origin of the ²Ngyi-²lo ²dto-²ma see NNCRC, p.370, note 749.)

The (water-element) god ²T'khyu-¹la-¹zü-¹t'o (1.) and the (earth-element) god ¹B'a-¹la-¹ler-¹wu and ²K'o-¹la-²nyi-¹mbbŭe (2.) protect the home. They are all in ANKEED except ²K'o-¹la-²nyi-¹mbbŭe which I have not come across before (see fig.2).





On page 9: The father ³T'i-³ch'er-¹shu-²mä (3.) performs ³Ch'ung-²bpa ²bä before the ¹mber = yak and the ¹la = tiger who guard the gates of the gods, the yak on the left and the tiger on the right (page 10, rubrics 1-2), also the realm of the gods.





The god ${}^2Ma-{}^1la-{}^2wua-{}^1ma$ (4.) calls and the nine celestial warriors carrying flags suppress the enemy. The ${}^2Dto-{}^1mba$ pronounces the ${}^3Hoa-{}^2l\ddot{u}: {}^1\ddot{A}-{}^2mb\ddot{o}$ ${}^3ch'er-{}^2ch'er-{}^2ggo-{}^1la-{}^3shwua$.

The last line was written by someone else and depicts various 2Dto-2mas.



Hs.Or.1540. SB, Marburg (R.8676) < With fol. 1-11>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ²Ngyi-²lo ²dto-²ma ³p'i, ³man-³chung: — To throw out the ²Ngyi-²lo ²dto²ma, last part. [List: VIII,42,As

On the title-page within the frame there is written only the first part of the title, but below it, in ²Ggŏ-¹baw characters; is written: ³Shi-²lo ³Nv ²Ngyi-²lo ²dto-²ma ³p'i, ³man-³chung. ³Man-³chung = *last part* is only written in ²Ggŏ-¹baw characters, but not in pictographs.

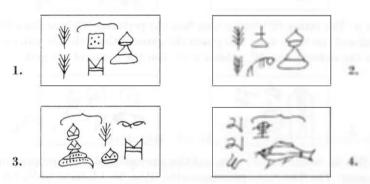
Like the first part, this manuscript also bears the title ²Ngyi-²lo ²dto-²ma ³p'i and was written by the ²Dto-¹mba Ho Ho-shou of the village of Chung-ts'un of the Li of La-p'iao, southeast of Li-chiang.

On the first page is a miniature of ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo; his body is green and his hands are in the gesture of teaching.

The text tells of ²Ch'er-¹t'i-³shu-²mä (not ¹T'i-²ch'er-³shu-²mä; the former spelling seems to be the correct and more euphonious one); how she placed the ²Dto-²ma before the terrestrial gods who became luminous. All the beggars then worshipped. It was placed before the gods whereupon grain and domestic animals increased. He placed it in the land

of the ²Haw-²ma-⁴yi(¹dü), the Tibetan Lha-ma-yin (3) Who thereupon multiplied. Their great power increased which enabled them to fight and kill as was the custom.

This is repeated for the five other remaining existences where man can be reborn, as: the land of the human world, the brute world, the land of the ²Yi-³ndaws, and ²Nyi-²wua = hell. The ²Dto-²ma was given by ¹T'i-²ch'er-³shu-²mä to the high heaven whereupon all was brilliant and at peace; to the celestial gods ²T'o-²t'o-¹ssu-²wua (1.), ²T'o-²t'o-²ch'i-¹mbbŭ (2.) and ²T'o-²gkaw-¹khyu-²wua; to the celestial ¹Ssu Nāga ¹Ss-²bpa-¹yu-²wua (3.) and the celestial ²Nyi Nāga ²Ma-¹ma-¹lo-³mùen (4.), – to all these who dwell in the high heavens, to them it is given.



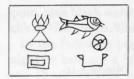
This is followed by the names of Nāgas as the terrestrial ¹Ssu Nāga ²Khi-¹na-¹nun-¹ndsher, to the ²Nyi Nāga ²Nv-¹bpa-¹na-³bpŭ (5.), ¹Ssaw-³ndaw-²bbŭe-¹na (see NNCRC, pp.380 and 194 respectively), etc.



"The 2Dto-2ma is sent on the clouds and wind, let it be gone!"

This is now repeated for the regional Nāgas, etc. "All diseases of the grain are driven out over the ²Dto-²ma and so are the ¹Ddv, ¹Dsä, ²Ts'u, ¹Yu and ²Mun demons, – all of them on the clouds and the wind over the ²Dto-²ma with the trident! All illness is taken away by the ²Ngyi-²lo ²dto-²ma."

"Let us have no more illness, let the ²Dto-¹mba's voice be fine, may he have long life!"
On the last page are drawings of various ²Dto-²mas used at the cremation ground = ¹zhi-²ghügh-²mùen-¹dsu-¹lu.



Hs.Or.638. SB, Marburg (R.8626) < With fol. 1-8>

2Nyi-2mä 2t'u: East.

A very old manuscript belonging to a funeral ceremony. The first nine pages were written by one ²Dto-¹mba, and the last three by another (these seem to have been added later).

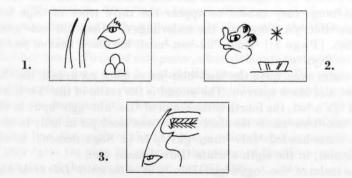
The book is part of a set of either two or three, to all appearance the 3 man- 2 chung. It consists of nothing but names of places to which the soul of a deceased is escorted. The title would indicate that the places to which the 2 nv = deceased, or $^1\bar{o}$ - 2 hä = soul is sent are to the East of the village whence this manuscript originated.

The title of the manuscript as written by my 2 Dto- 1 mba on the inside lable is partly correct, but is not 1 Ts'o 2 mber 2 t'u = The descent of 1 Ts'o- 2 zä- 3 llü- 2 ghügh, but the progress of the soul on the way to its ancestors.

The first page begins with the ford across the Yangtze used in the winter and the ford used in the summer, followed by the names of villages so as 2Ō-¹na-¹dtü; ³Tkhi-²gyi-¹lo = Cold Water Valley: ²Lo-¹ba-¹du; ²T'khi-¹t'khi-¹'a-²lv (1.) a cliff north of Li-chiang considered by the ¹Na-²khi as frequented by ghosts and formerly tigers (see ankswc, p.231; Map III); ²Lv-¹na-²wùa = the Black Rock Village (see ankswc, p.256); ²Gv-¹dtv-¹dü (2.) [page 1, last rubric] a village to the East of Li-chiang in the Li of Tung-shan 東山 里 (see ankswc, p.183, note 1).

Page 2, rubric 5: The ²Nv has arrived at ²Nv-²gkyi-²k'o-¹ndv (3.) (see ankswc, p.220; zmfcnk swc, Plate IV): in the *caves* = ²k'o, the ¹Na-²khi deposited the ²nv = *effigies* of their dead.

In the manuscript the name of the latter is preceded by the symbol ²Ä-¹lo; it actually means ¹'A-²lo, a place near there.



There are a number of villages the names of which are not written out, till we come to ²La-¹ma-²gkv and ²La-¹ma-²man, the upper and lower ²La-¹ma. The text from here on turns up little confused and repetitions are found.



Hs.Or.1393. SB, Marburg (R.4083) < With fol. 1-14>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ²Nyi-²wùa ¹ts'ä-³ho ¹dü ¹ts'u ²dzhu-¹zhwua: — To repay the demons of the eigtheen realms in hell. [List: VIII,42Bf

This manuscript is one of a beautifully written and illuminated set. According to a statement on the back cover in Chinese it belonged to an old ²Dto-¹mba Ho Ho-shou 和合語 by name of the villlage of Chung ts'un 中村 of the Li of La-p'iao 刺縹里 (southeast of Li-chiang). It was written in the 12th year of Tao-kuang 道 尤指 貳年, the 8th month 期月 on a lucky day (about the month of July 1832). This is followed by shih-shih = correct, yes!

On the first page is the colored figure (miniature) of ⁴Dta-²la-²mi ²mbū, the sTag-lhame-hbar ਨੂੰ ਨੇ ਨੇ ਨੇ ਨੇ ਰਾਜ਼ of the Bön. His body is dark blue and holds a ¹k'o-³lo = disk or wheel in his hand (usually in both hands, but the left hand is not visible; see NNCRC, p.94, note 48).

On the first page is recorded that ²Mi-²wua and its eighteen realms had not yet appeared, neither did the 33 realms of the gods, nor heaven and earth, sun, moon, stars, and planets, etc. Mist or fog from heaven and breath (steam) from the earth – these two had intercourse and there appeared something like a beautiful voice; this changed into a white brilliant object (in the sky); this changed [page 2:] into the fine voice and breath of ²Ō-¹gko-²aw-¹gko, ¹Ssaw-²yi-²wùa-²de and ¹Yi-³shi-¹Ō-²zo. From ²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzi's breath appeared a white heaven, white land, etc., also ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu, ¹Ha-²yi-²boa-¹daw ¹ndzer, ³Dsä-²dsä ¹ha ²lv-³mä = the golden rocks (see ANKEED, p.67) and ²Mùan-³llü-²nda-¹gyi ³Khü.

This is followed by the appearance of $^2\mathrm{Yi}$ - $^1\mathrm{gko}$ - $^2\mathrm{dti}$ - $^3\mathrm{na}$, the evil counterpart of $^2\bar{\mathrm{O}}$ - $^1\mathrm{gko}$ - $^2\mathrm{aw}$ - $^1\mathrm{gko}$. The former by magic created the arch-demon $^2\mathrm{Mi}$ - $^1\mathrm{ma}$ - $^2\mathrm{ss\ddot{a}}$ - $^2\mathrm{ddo}$ and his wife $^2\mathrm{Gk\ddot{u}}$ - $^1\mathrm{zaw}$ - $^1\mathrm{na}$ - $^2\mathrm{mun}$; they caused to appear the three trees of $^1\mathrm{Nga}$ - $^2\mathrm{ndzhi}$ - $^3\mathrm{dso}$ - $^1\mathrm{bu}$ and $^2\mathrm{K}$ ' $\ddot{\mathrm{o}}$ - $^1\mathrm{ndsu}$ - $^2\mathrm{dter}$ - $^1\mathrm{yu}$ (they were the underlings of $^2\mathrm{M\dot{u}an}$ - $^3\mathrm{l\ddot{u}}$ - $^1\mathrm{ssu}$ - $^2\mathrm{ndzh}$, see NNCRC, p.734, note 990). [Page 3:] $^2\mathrm{M\dot{u}an}$ - $^3\mathrm{l\ddot{u}}$ - $^1\mathrm{ssu}$ - $^2\mathrm{ndzh}$, his black heaven (etc.), and the 18 realms in hell = $^2\mathrm{Nyi}$ - $^2\mathrm{wua}$.

In the first realm came forth the ³dso-²bbŭ-¹na = black pot in hell, the ²Nyi-²wua ²ffu-¹na = black rat, and black sparrow. The second is the realm of the ²Yi-³ndaws; the third is the realm of ³Ts'u-²ssi; the fourth is the realm of ¹Lo-²khi-¹ggŏ-³bpŭ; in the fifth came forth ¹gkwua ³dso-²bbŭ-¹na = the black furnace and black pot in hell; in the sixth realm appeared the white-headed ¹Ddv-²mun-²gkv-¹p'er (a Nāga demon); in the seventh a lion-headed demon; in the eigth a white ¹Ddv demon; etc.

 $Page 4: The realm of ^2Sso-^1ngyu ^2ggŏ ^1Ddv-^1p'er = \textit{the white } ^1Ddv \textit{ of the high mountains} in the tenth; the eleventh is the realm of the ^1Dsä demon ^1Lo-^3bpa-^3gkyi-^2dte; the twelfth is the realm of the ^1Ddv demon ^1Lo-^2dtü-^2ngv-^3niu; the thirteenth is the realm of the ^2yi-^3ndaw-bellied ^1Ddv demon ^2Yi-^3ndaw ^1ddv-^2bpa; the fourteenth is the realm of ^1Dsä ^2Yi-^3ndaw ^1ddv-^2bpa; the sixteenth is the realm of the ^1Ghügh ^1ts'u (demons); the seventeenth is the realm of the ^1Ä-^2dzi ^2Yi-^3ndaw ^1ddv-^2bpa, and the eighteenth is the large realm of the ^1Dgyu-^2man-^2ssu-^2mun (what this demon represents is unknown).$

This is followed on page 5 by the nine black mountains, nine black cliffs, nine black

spurs, nine black waters, by the realm of $^1\mathrm{Ss}\text{-}^3\mathrm{mi}\text{-}^2\mathrm{muan}\text{-}^3\mathrm{dta}$ $^2\mathrm{K'aw}\text{-}^2\mathrm{sso}\text{-}^1\mathrm{ma}$ (the demonwife of $^2\mathrm{Dto}\text{-}^1\mathrm{mba}$ $^3\mathrm{Shi}\text{-}^2\mathrm{lo}$) and the realm of the 360 $^2\mathrm{K'o}\text{-}^2\mathrm{ngv}\text{-}^1\mathrm{ma}$ demonesses.

In the following pages ³Shi-²lo is escorted through all the above 18 realms where he might be held = ¹'a ³gkv (page 6, rubric 1). Then he passes over a white (soul-)bridge over 13 arrows, junipers, 13 lamps, 13 lotus flowers and 13 ²p'ö-¹bö = ghost-daggers (the Tibetan phur-bu (3), the white conch-shell, white flag, etc.

The text portrays ³Shi-²lo's passage through the realms of hell and the various demons who block his way and guard the bridges (page 9, rubric 8). His soul is not yet at peace. His 360 disciples repay the demons till his soul is finally led on high over the white (soul) hemp bridge etc.. till he arrives in the 33 realms of the gods where his soul is at peace.



Hs.Or.1539. SB. Marburg (R.8675) < With fol. 1-24>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ¹P'er ¹Ndsher ¹ddü ³tsa: — To invest (the ²Dto-¹mba) with the great power of the ¹P'er (spirits).

Hs.Or.1539 (R.8675) belongs to the set written by the ²Dto-¹mba Ho Ho-shou of Chung ts'un of the Li of La-p'iao. It is (like all the rest in the set belonging to this ceremony) beautifully written, and has a fine miniature on the first page. It represents a ²Dto-¹mba dressed in an orange-red garment sitting cross-legged, holding a ²ds-¹ler in his hands which are hidden in his sleeves.

The ¹P'er are believed to have been the originators or creators of the high Heavens. When this book is chanted the ²Dto-¹mbas beseech all the gods, deified ²Dto-¹mbas, the ¹P'er ¹Ssan (they are the cause of the appearance of the earth), the ²Dter-¹gko, ²Yu-¹ma (etc.), to invest them with their power.

There is a ¹Ndsher ³tsa = To invest with power, a less elaborate text and the one in question when the ²Dto-¹mbas pray to be invested with great power. The symbol for ¹ndsher can also be read ¹Ssan, and when so read it represents spirits who caused the earth to appear (see above). They are considered the lesser of the two.

The text is chanted in the evening before the actual commencement of the ceremony.

On page 13, last line, the origin of the ²Yu-¹ma is related, and on page 15. rubric 9, the origin of the ²Dter-¹gko. On page 23, rubric 9, the power of the ²Dto-¹mbas is invited.



K.Or.83. SB, Marburg (R.4232) < with fol. 1-12>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ²P'u-¹la ³bpŭ: — To escort the gods.

[List: VIII,42,Dq

This is a very old manuscript dating back to the 18th century judging from the brittle condition of the paper. –

This text is always chanted at the end of the ceremony. Its counterpart is ${}^{2}P'u^{-1}la$ ${}^{2}ssaw = To invite the gods which is intoned at the beginning of every ceremony when the gods are invited to a rite. In the former the gods are sent back whence they came from.$

The contents of manuscripts bearing this title do usually little vary, the gods, spirits, etc. are always the same, but the texts in part refer more to type of gods involved at a ceremony as in this case, with the suppressing of demons controlling the various realms of hell and the realm of existences in which man may be reborn.

The main Great Gods, ²Dter-¹gko and ²Yu-¹ma (demons) are followed by ²Dto-¹mbas, goddesses, ²Ngaw-¹la (spirits), etc. (Some manuscripts are more elaborate than others. Some are entitled: ²P'u-¹la ¹ddü ³ssaw when practically the whole ¹Na-²khi pantheon is invited; ¹ddü means the *larger* or elaborate manuscripts or texts, ³bpū = *to escort* and ³ssaw = *to invite*.)

At the end of our ms. K.Or.83 (R.4232) the dead are escorted to their ancestors of three generations back, to the ancestral ${}^{2}Ngaw^{-1}la$ (spirits) three generations back (never more, that is the rule), and to the gods on high.

For the translation of a ²P'u-¹la ³bpŭ or better ²P'u-¹la ³ssaw see NNCRC, pp.160-163.



Hs.Or.658. SB, Marburg (R.8649) < With fol. 1-6>

3Shi-2lo 3bpŭ: To escort 3Shi-2lo.

(The text is also contained in ms. Hs.Or.1473 and Hs.Or.1521, cf. above p.126 ff.; further in Hs.Or.1404, cf. below p. 159.)

A very old, but well written manuscript. Only a fragment of the title-page is left.

Page 1, first line, depicts two men carrying the body of ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo to the cremation ground, called: ¹zhi-²ghügh ²mùen-¹dzu-¹lv. He is escorted to his paternal and maternal relatives = ¹k'o ²nddü (rubric 2) (see ANKEED, p.201); escorted to ¹ndsu-¹bu = husband and wife, neighbor, village; escorted by (to) his 360 disciples to the cremation ground, there he has arrived. His body is like ¹Ō-¹hăr ²mùan ²ndsher = green sky power, i.e. like the dragon.

Page 2: He is escorted to the 18th heaven, on high to the house of the gods; to his father ¹Gyi-²bbŭ-²t'o-³gko, to his mother ²Ssaw-¹zaw-¹ler-³dzi ²gyi-²mun; to the first generation ¹Gkyi-²sso-²ch'ung-¹mbū ¹Hä; to the second generation ²Ch'ung-¹mbū-²ddo-²zhi ¹Hä; to the third generation ²Ddo-²zhi-³ssä-¹dto; to the fourth generation ³Ssä-¹dto-²bpä-¹na ¹Hä; to the fifth generation ²Bpä-¹na-¹ä-²wùa ¹Hä; to the sixth

generation 1 Ä- 2 wùa- 3 llü- 2 de 1 Hä; to the seventh generation 2 Gyu- 1 la- 2 bpa- 3 gko- 3 dti 1 Hä; to the eighth generation 1 La- 2 bbŭ- 2 t'u- 3 gko 1 Hä; to the ninth generation 1 Gyi- 2 bbŭ- 2 t'u- 3 gko 1 Hä, his father. (All his nine generations are here called 1 hä = gods.)

Page 4: He is escorted on high to his first generation of maternal ancestors ²Muan-³llü-²yu-¹vu ¹Hä-³mi; to the second generation ³Llü-²yu-²t'u-¹t'u; to the third generation ²T'u-¹t'u-²nyi-²wùa; to the fourth generation ²Nyi-²wua-²ssaw-¹ssaw; to the fifth generation ²Ssaw-¹ssaw-²ssaw-¹la; to the sixth generation (his grandmother) ²Ssaw-¹la-²ngyu-¹dzu; [page 5:] to his mother, the seventh generation, ²Ssaw-¹zaw-¹ler-³dzĭ.

His three disciples ³T'a-²bbŭ-¹t'a, ¹Szŭ-²bbŭ-³t'a and ²P'ö-²bö-³mi-³ch'i-²di-²ddo took him to the cremation ground and burned his bones white and black. ³Shi-²lo's soul was redeemed by the ³Ssu = *Life-god*. "May the Life-god grant ¹nnü and ¹ō to those left below."

This is followed by the origin of fire. Here follow nearly two pages in 2 Ggō- 1 baw characters. On page 7, rubric 7, 2 Dto- 1 mba 3 Shi- 2 lo's disciples take a flaming torch and circumambulate three times the cremation ground dancing with cymbals and fire. In the East 1 K'o- 3 ts'ä- 1 ts'ä- 2 mbbǔ (a 2 Dto- 1 mba) brought about a magic (the Tibetan Gar-gsas-btsan-po). in the South 3 Ssä- 2 zhi- 1 ma- 3 ngu (gSas-rje-mang-po). in the West 3 Na- 1 ssä- 1 chung- 3 lu (gNas-gsas-bying-dum), in the North 2 Gv- 3 ssä- 2 k'o- 1 mba (dGod-gsas-kham-po), and in the center 2 Sso- 1 yu- 3 dzī- 2 gv (there is no Tibetan equivalent), – all brought about a magic when 2 Dto- 1 mba 3 Shi- 2 lo was consumed by the flames. These flames were like flowers extending to the sun and moon; the $smoke = {}^3$ mun- 1 k'v arising from the burning (of 3 Shi- 2 lo) was like the white clouds and wind of heaven. His bones were white and burned to soot.

The text then relates how many logs of wood were to be used: for a man = 9-10; for a woman = 7-8; for a ${}^{2}Lv$ (i.e. a *suicide*) = 5-6; for a boy = 3-4; for a child = 2-3. ${}^{3}Shi^{-2}lo$'s soul was at ease and beautiful.



K.Or.67. SB, Marburg (*R.4205*) < with fol. 1-9> **Hs.Or.1404.** SB, Marburg (*R.4206*) < with fol. 1-9>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ³Shi-²lo ³bpŭ; ²Mi ³hoa: — To escort ³Shi-²lo; The fire consumes (his body).

[List: VIII,42, -; Cw-x1]

Hs.Or.1404 (*R.4206*) belongs to the set of ³Shi-²lo ³Nv manuscripts which was written by the ²Dto-¹mba Ho Ho-shou 和 from the village of Chung ts'un 中 or *Central Village* of the Li of La-p'iao 刺縹里, southeast of Li-chiang.

It seems that on the title-page the symbol 3 bpu = to escort was written afterwards or was forgotten by the 2 Dto- 1 mba and added by him later. The symbol 2 hoa = Tibetan eared-pheasant is used here phonetically for 3 hoa = to change, that is the body of the deceased by 2 mi = fire (to ashes), hence: "fire consume".

On the first page of the manuscript is a miniature representing a ²Dto-¹mba sitting cross-legged with his hands in his sleeves and a sinicized face. The first page tells of the

reasons why the ²Mi-¹k'o ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons have arisen. ³Shi-²lo before his death had been unable to perform ceremonies properly, as the giving of blood (of slaughtered animals) to the ¹bpo-²ss (ceremonial wooden objects like ³k'o-¹byu); he did not use *enough grain* (³ler ¹lv) when performing ³gko-³ō; he was not correct in handling of food, of the ²ssu ²p'er = white felt (for the altar), etc. And ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons may have arisen therefrom.

Page 2: After his death ³Shi-²lo's soul [rubric 2:] was caught in the realm of the seven [sic; 9?; Ed.] demon chiefs = ¹ts'u ²ggŏ ²swue-²p'ä ²ngv-³gkv, caught by the evil beings on the cremation ground. Thereupon his three disciples ³T'a-²bbŭ-³t'a, ¹Szŭ-²bbu-³t'a, and ²P'ö-²bö-³t'a (1.) (here the name is written with the final syllable ³t'a; this form of the name seems to be the correct reading rather than ²P'ö-²bö-²mi-³ch'i-²di-²ddo), – these three repaid th nine demon chiefs with ²Hö-²lü-¹mbbŭ; they repaid the 360 ¹Ddv demons with nine ²Dto-²mas, nine pieces of red meat; they repaid ²Mi-¹ma-¹ssä-²ddo and ¹Gkü-¹zaw-¹na-²mun and the four regional demon kings (page 2, rubrics 8–9, see NNCRC, p.92, note 44).



Page 3: They repaid the seven [sic] demon chiefs who rule the cremation ground and 360 demons of one (black) bone; [rubric 3:] ${}^3Shi^2lo$ is escorted like the ${}^1\bar{O}^1h$ ăr 2m ùan- ${}^2ndsher = dragon$ to the 18th heaven. [With this rubric starts ${}^3Shi^1lo$ 3b p $\tilde{u} = To$ escort ${}^3Shi^2lo$ as described in ms. Hs.Or.658 (R.8649), cf. above p.158].

On page 8, rubric 2, commences 2 Mi 3 hoa; it tells of the origin of the fire. The grandfather of the fire was 2 Muan- 2 ngv (= a thunder) 2 k'o- 2 lo; the grandmother of the fire was 2 K'a- 1 miu (= a flash of lightning) 2 ts'u- 3 ndo (page 8, rubrics 7–8). The father of the fire was 2 Bpŭ- 3 ghügh- 2 k'ö- 2 ghügh (2.). – elsewhere this name is written with other symbols but phonetically correct (3.).





The mother was ²Ssaw-¹ts'ä-³nun-¹na. They had one son called ²Mi-²zo ²Mi-¹ndzer-²ts'ä-³lv-²la = the brilliant leaves of the kindling tree. The son of the fire went to meet the rock and copulated and there was born the father of the rock. He came forth from the white mountain and white cliff of the gods = ²Lv ²ggŏ ¹ä-¹ssi ¹Hä ²ggŏ ¹ngyu-¹p'er ¹'a-¹p'er and the mother of the rocks ²Lv-²mä-³khü-¹ddü = the large rock from a great lake. The fire met and copulated with the iron and there was born the father of the iron; he came forth from a copper mountain and the mother of the iron from white soil and fine sand. The iron and the rock had intercourse and there was born the fire, and so heaven bestowed the fire.

The last five pages are devoted to $^3\mathrm{Hoa-^2lus}$ written partly in pictographs and partly in $^2\mathrm{Ggo-^1baw}$ characters.

K.Or.67 (R.4205) is not so well written. It bears the same title. On the last page is a 3 Hoa- 2 lü written in 2 Ggŏ- 1 baw characters.



Hs.Or.1537. SB, Marburg (R.8673) < With fol. 1-12>

³Shi-²lo-³Nv, ³Shi-²lo ¹mi ²gkan; ²Gkv-²lü ²dze: — ³Shi-²lo's name (is) changed; his head (is) shaved. [List: VIII,42,f1

This is a very rare manuscript. There is one also called ³Shi-²lo ¹mi ²gkan, but the second part of that manuscript bears the name ²Non-¹ō ³ssaw — To invite the possessions and personal qualities (of the deceased). (Cf. also above p.148 and p.150).

In our Hs.Or.1537 (R.8673) the second text is devoted to the shaving of ³Shi-²lo's head. (The words ²gkv-²lü mean head; the word ²lü is an enumerator used with round objects like head, egg, fruit, etc.)

On page 1 the ²Lo-¹ch'ung-²ndaw-¹khu (chief officiating ²Dto-¹mba) says: He died on the white rocks of the ¹gkwua = hearth (of the home); the son of the Life-god is dead; his body is changed into a snake; he ascends the valley of the juni per (²Ssu-²bbu-¹lo-³khyü) to his relatives, to the 33 realms of the gods. Heaven was his father, the earth his mother. Heaven and earth had intercourse and there came into being the ²Ndzĭ-¹wùa-²wuà-¹ssü (the five elements) and from them came forth the five ¹gkyi-²k'u = ¹k'o-³lo (disks or wheels, "mandalas") the wood-element, fire-element, earth-element, metal-element, [page 2:] the water-element, – all brilliant. ¹Ts'o = man was born in ²Dzī-¹gyu-²la-²ler ¹dü (= the inhabited world), first from the five elements. ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo was born from the five ¹gkyi-²k'u = disks.

One day when ${}^3\mathrm{Shi}{}^{-2}\mathrm{lo}$ had died he was escorted on high to his relatives and to the five elements and the individual fathers of the five elements. ${}^3\mathrm{Shi}{}^{-2}\mathrm{lo}$ was cremated on a swastika funeral pyre with nine kinds of trunks of trees: with the green juniper. white birch, white pine and the $Pistacia = {}^1\mathrm{Ch'ung}{}^{-3}\mathrm{na}{}^{-2}\mathrm{vi}{}^{-2}\mathrm{ss}$. He was escorted on the ${}^2\mathrm{ndaw}{}^{-1}\mathrm{k'o}$, on the 13 lamps to his grandfather nine generations back and to his grandmother seven generations back. He arrived at his father's and his mother's (abode): he conferred with his ancestors. His soul was at peace and beautiful.

Page 5: He sat in the 18th heaven with all the $gods = {}^{1}\bar{O}$ 1 nä 1 Hä, the 1 P'er 1 Ssan. The gods conferred and 1 Yi- 3 shi- 2 ngv- 1 mbū said: 3 Shi- 2 lo's name must be changed to 3 Shi- 2 lo- 2 wu- 1 wu, able to suppress the demons. He received eight other names: In the East he was called 1 Ddv- 2 dshi- 2 ngv- 1 mbū; in the South 1 Yi- 3 shi- 2 ngv- 1 mbū; in the West he was called 3 Dta- 1 muàn- 2 ngv- 1 mbū; in the North 3 Nyu- 2 ddo- 2 ngv- 1 mbū; in the Southeast he was called 3 Gkyi- 2 lv- 2 ngv- 1 mbbū; in the Southwest 1 Yü- 2 zo- 2 ngv- 1 mbū; in the Northwest 1 Na- . . [(?) not readable]- 2 ngv- 1 mbū, and in the Northeast 3 Gko- 2 ngyi- 1 ggü- 1 lo.

Page 7: ³Shi-²lo descended; he separated the white from the black, the ³ch'ou = *impure* from the pure. ¹Yi-³shi-²ngv-¹mbbū took a silver sword and shaved ³Shi-²lo's head (1.) where upon he was called ³Shi-²lo ²Hä-¹ddü (page 7, rubric 4). ¹La-³shou-²gyi-²wua ²La-²ma (2.) gave him: *cloak* (²ssu), cloth, silver, gold, turquoise, carnelian.





2.



K.Or.60. SB, Marburg (*R.4155*) «with fol. 1-6» **K.Or.373.** SB. Marburg (*R.8480*) «with fol. 1-8» **K.Or.388.** SB, Marburg (*R.8496*) «with fol. 1-7»

³Shi-²lo ³Nv. ³Shi-²lo ¹o ³sher: — To redeem the soul of ³Shi-²lo.

Ms. K.Or.60 (R.4155) and ms. K.Or.388 (R.8496) are old; the text in both is the same. This title is not listed in ANKEED under the ³Shi-²lo ³Nv funeral ceremony. No separate manuscripts bearing this title have previously been found, but the text occurs in connection with other texts, as in ¹Bu-¹dze ¹ō ³shēr (q.v.).

On the first page we are told that ${}^3\mathrm{Shi-2lo}$ received from heaven three powers, the great power of $ability = {}^3\mathrm{gkv}$ and of $knowledge = {}^2\mathrm{ss}$. The text of ${}^1\mathrm{o}$ ${}^3\mathrm{sher}$ commences on page 3, rubric 7, but actually on page 2, rubric 8, with the East ruled by the demon king ${}^2\mathrm{Dter}^{1}\mathrm{zaw}^{-1}\mathrm{gyu}^{-2}\mathrm{bb\bar{u}}$ where ${}^3\mathrm{Shi-2lo}$'s soul was not detained, nor in the land of the eastern wood-element ${}^2\mathrm{Gyu}^{-1}\mathrm{zhi-3gko-2b\bar{u}}$. His soul is recalled to be redeemed with a white goat, white sheep and white chicken, with ${}^2\mathrm{H\ddot{o}-2l\ddot{u}-1mbb\bar{u}}$ etc.; the white flag protects his soul. In the South his soul was not detained in the realm of ${}^2\mathrm{Lv-1ndso-2gyu-1d\ddot{u}}$ and in the realm of ${}^1\mathrm{Shi-2ndshi-1gyu-2bb\bar{u}}$ (the Chinese Yen-lo wang \mathbf{z} \mathbf{z} \mathbf{z} and the Tibetan gShin-rje

rgyal-po () () : he is again redeemed as in the eastern region. In the West he has not been detained in the land of the demon king 2Ssu-2mun-1gyu-2bbŭ where his soul has been redeemed. In the North he has not been detained in the realm of 1Nnü-2ndzĭ-2gyu-2bbŭ, he has been redeemed as before. Now follow the lands of the various demons as the 1Ddy and 1Dsä, the 2Mun 1Ghügh, etc.

Ms. K.Or.373 (R.8480) is a newer one; the text is identical. The title is written in 2 Ggŏ- 1 baw characters. A colophon states that the manuscript originated in the village of 1 Mun- 3 shwua- 2 wūa.



K.Or.64. SB, Marburg (R.4202) < With fol. 1-12>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ³Shi-²lo ³p'i, ³Shi-²lo ¹shu: — ³Shi-²lo is lost, ³Shi-²lo is searched for.

[List: VIII, 42, Bm-n

K.Or.64 (R.4202) probably dates back to the last century, but no definite date is given, except that it was written in the monkey year.

The story of ³Shi-²lo's disappearance starts on page 1, when the 360 ²Dti-²ds ²Ggŏ¹baw (disciples) entered the home and found ³Shi-²lo had *gone* = ²khu (here written with the symbol for *teeth* = ²khü); where he had been lost nobody saw [page 2, rubric 1].

His three disciples (³T'a-²bbū-³t'a, etc.) and the above mentioned 360 disciples went in search of him. They searched the four faces of ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu. His disciples descended from the top of that mountain, and from the 18th heaven of the gods, and from the ²La-¹yu ¹bpo-²sso who said that ³Shi-²lo had been caught in the black lake of the ¹Ddv demons in hell. The dragon descended from the sky to the ¹Ddv lake and the three disciples descended into hell. There they learned of the sin committed by ³Shi-²lo when he went into the black lake to bathe and where the ¹Ddv demons held him. They propitiated the 360 ²Yu-¹mas and with their trident they drained the lake and rescued ³Shi-²lo from the black lake in hell and led him on high on the golden lamps, over a white (hemp) bridge, arrow, etc. He was dressed in beautiful clothes and girded up, and wore a ¹non-²bü made from the white conch. He was led to his father, mother, grandparents, etc. His soul was at peace.

Before the chanting of this text and before ${}^{1}\mathrm{D}\,\mathrm{d}\,\mathrm{v}^{-3}\mathrm{k}\,\mathrm{h}\,\ddot{\mathrm{u}}^{-1}\mathrm{n}\,\mathrm{a}^{-2}\mathrm{l}\,\ddot{\mathrm{a}}^{-2}\mathrm{t}'\,\mathrm{u} = To\ rescue}$ ${}^{3}\mathrm{Shi}$ - ${}^{2}\mathrm{lo}$ from the black lake and ${}^{1}\mathrm{D}\,\mathrm{d}\,\mathrm{v}^{-3}\mathrm{k}\,\mathrm{h}\,\ddot{\mathrm{u}}^{-1}\mathrm{n}\,\mathrm{a}^{-1}\mathrm{p}'\,\mathrm{u} = The\ draining\ of\ the\ {}^{1}\mathrm{D}\mathrm{d}\,\mathrm{v}\ lake}$ are chanted, the officiating ${}^{2}\mathrm{D}\mathrm{to}^{-1}\mathrm{m}\mathrm{bas}$ make a hole in the ground outside of the house where the ceremony is performed and fill it with a black liquid. At the appropriate moment a doll of cloth representing ${}^{3}\mathrm{Shi}$ - ${}^{2}\mathrm{lo}$ is thrown into the black pool and afterwards it is retrieved from the same with a ${}^{3}\mathrm{ts'an}$ - ${}^{2}\mathrm{gkyi} = trident$ by the leading ${}^{2}\mathrm{D}\mathrm{to}$ - ${}^{1}\mathrm{m}\mathrm{ba}$ indicating that ${}^{3}\mathrm{Shi}$ - ${}^{2}\mathrm{lo}$ has been rescued. The figure is then thrown into another, clear pool, in which medicinal objects, a flower made of butter, had been put and there the doll (i.e. ${}^{3}\mathrm{Shi}$ - ${}^{3}\mathrm{lo}$) is purified.

See ANKEED, p.61: 1Ddv-2ssan 2ch'er-3ghügh 3ba-2ba 3Khü.



K.Or.72. SB, Marburg (R.4215) < with fol. 1-15>

3Shi-2lo 3Nv, 3Shi-2lo 3ts'ä 2dsu.

Neither the title nor the text of this manuscript are translatable. The manuscript is one of the very few whose pages are black and the text is written with white ink (chalk and a binding medium).

The text is composed of ³Hoa-²lüs which are attributed to ³Shi-²lo. It is chanted at night when the butter-lamps are lighted (a picture of one of them is in the lower right corner of the title, see above).

The text can also be used at the regular funeral ceremony 2 Zhi 3 mä. It is written in 2 Ggo 1 baw characters with the superflous superimposed o and subjoined u vowel-signs added.

On the first page is a Chinese mystic diagram.

The manuscript was written by ²Dto-¹tsa (a ²Llü-¹bu), as is indicated by the symbols written in yellow ink on the verso of the cover which is unfortunately torn in half.

See zmfcnk swc, pp.186-187.



K.Or.392. SB, Marburg (R.8501) <With fol. 1-14> **Hs.Or.1400.** SB, Marburg (R.4151) <With fol. 1-16>

³Shi-²lo ²t'u-³bbŭe, ²gkv-³chung: The origin (birth) of ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo, first part. [List: VIII,42,g

There are three parts to the text which describes in details ³Shi-²lo's birth, genealogy and life.

Ms. K.Or.1400 (*R.4151*) is beautifully illuminated bearing on the first page a picture of ³Shi-²lo, the Bön gShen-rab(s)-mi-bo ⁷J⁷J⁷J⁷J⁷J⁷ wnich is identical with his full ¹Na-²khi name ³Shi-²lo-²mi-³wu (see NNCRC, p.108 and 115, note 81).

It was written in 1832 by the ²Dto-¹mba Ho Ho-shou of the village of Chung-ts'un of the Li of La-p'iao, southeast of Li-chiang.

On the last page is a colophon in ²Ggo-¹baw letters and a drawing in ink of ³Shi-²lo covered with Tibetan characters; in the colophon appears the name of the village of ²La-³ts "ü-²wua. As the ²Ggo-¹baw letters have superflous superimposed vowel marks, the colophon seems to have been added later, for vowel marks were not in use when this manuscript was written.

K.Or.392 (R.8501) is a fairly new ms. and originated in the village of ¹Mun-³shwua-²wua. All, throughout the text, the pictographic sentences have a ²Ggŏ-¹baw superscription to facilitate the reading of the text.

The story has been fully translated in BODMSL, pp.5-67; also in SNKL, Part I, pp.1-39. The texts of the two manuscripts are alike. The story of birth begins in Hs.Or.1400 on page 5, rubric 4, and in K.Or.392 on page 6, rubric 1.

K.Or.393. SB, Marburg (R.8502) < With fol. 1-15> **Hs.Or.1401.** SB, Marburg (R.4152) < With fol. 1-9>

³Shi-²lo ²t'u-³bbŭe. ³lu-³chung: Origin (birth) of ³Shi-²lo, second part. [List: VIII,42,g

The texts of both manuscripts are alike. In Hs.Or.1401 (R.4152), which belongs to the set written by the ²Dto-¹mba Ho Ho-shou, are on the first page Tibetan letters (in color) which read from top down: Om, A, (left) Ma, (right) Ja, and (below) Hum. On the margins are clouds.

K.Or.393 (R.8502) is a newer one and a continuation of K.Or.392 (R.8501) (see above). It originates from 1 Mun- 3 shwua- 2 wua.

The translation of the ³lü-³chung or *second part* starts in SNKL on p.27, (3). The end of the first page of Hs.Or.**1401** corresponds to SNKL, p.27, (p.21, rubric 3). – (Page 13, rubric 7, of Hs.Or.**1401** is equivalent to SNKL, p.35, 2nd line, 4th rubric).



K.Or.391. SB, Marburg (R.8500) <With fol. 1-14> **Hs.Or.1402.** SB, Marburg (R.4153) <With fol. 1-11>

3Shi-2lo 2t'u-3bbue. 3man-3chung: The origin (birth) of 3Shi-2lo, third (last) part.

[List: VIII,42,g

Hs.Or.1402 (R.4153) is from the ²Dto-¹mba Ho Ho-shou of the village of Chungts'un of the Li of La-p'iao and was written in 1832. It has on the first page a miniature of ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo; his face and body are green, his right hand is in the gesture of witnessing.

K.Or.391 (R.8500) is from the village of ¹Mun-³shwua-²wua and is of much later date. It belongs to the set of the other manuscripts K.Or.392 and K.Or.393 and is a continuation of them.

This last part (3man-3chung) of 3Shi-2lo 2t'u-3bbue has not been translated. The part published in SNKL, pp.7-38, ends with the second part or 3lu-3chung.

On the first page of ms. Hs.Or.1402 there is set forth that when ³Shi-²lo had not yet died he was slack in performing ²K'ö-²ch'i ²la-¹llü ³k'ö (see ANKEED, Special ¹Hăr ²la-¹llü ³k'ö ceremonies) and after his death the dog-headed ¹Lä-³ch'ou demon barred his way and prevented him from crossing the bridge (rubrics 1–3). ²Lo-¹ch'ung-²ndaw-¹khü by pronouncing curses banished the demon. He pronounced a ³Hoa-²lü: ¹Mba-²dtä-¹shu-³ds'ĭ-²ds'ı ²sso-¹wua-²haw and the dog-headed ¹Lä-³ch'ou demon was suppressed (rubrics 6–7). ³Shi-²lo was then led over the white hemp bridge, over the arrow, [page 2:] over the lamps and lotus flowers.

This is repeated for all other possible sins of omission and carelessness in performing ceremonies which, after his death became personified hindrances, i.e. ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons who barred his way and whom ²Lo-¹ch'ung-²ndaw-¹khu (= the title of the officiating head ²Dto-¹mba at the funeral ceremony) banished by pronouncing ³Hoa-²lus.

On page 9 the ²Dto-¹mba makes the offering of a ²Dto-²ma and nine pieces of meat to the ²Yi-³ndaws, after which they are suppressed by him and ³Shi-²lo's soul is led on high to the realm of ³Shou-¹la-²wu-¹gko (the Bön god gShen-lha-od-dkar). This is repeated for the other realms of existences the dead have to pass (²Nyi-¹wùa ³ch'wua ¹dü, q.v.).

His body is like the 1 Na- 2 k'wai and the 3 t'a = pagoda; he is led by the white yak, white sheep, the white clouds and $wind = {}^{1}$ gkyi- 2 har (page 13, last rubric).

Page 14: He is escorted on the roar of the dragon, presented with the white unicorn and the ³gkyi-²yu-²k'o-¹b'a (Ovis poli), he is led with the white flag, the sound of the white conch, the ²ds-¹ler and ¹ō-¹hăr ²ndaw-¹k'o = hand-drum (etc.) to the 18th heaven.

He has arrived at the realm of his father and mother (rubric 6), at ²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzi's realm; he dwells with ¹Ssaw-²yi-²wua-²de, ²Ō-¹gko-²aw-¹gko, ²Hä-¹ddü-²ō-¹p'er, etc. He has arrived in the realm where is neither birth nor death. Arrived at his grandfather of nine generations back, and grandmother seven generations back.

The manuscript ends: "Let the descendants' and ²Dto-¹mba's voice be fine, let them have ¹nnü and ¹ō."



K.Or.371. SB, Marburg (*R.8478*) <with fol. 1-11> **Hs.Or.1533.** SB, Marburg (*R.8648*) <with fol. 1-12> **Hs.Or.1538.** SB, Marburg (*R.8674*) <with fol. 1-8>

 $^3\mathrm{Shi}\text{-}^2\mathrm{lo}\ ^3\mathrm{Nv}, \\ ^1\mathrm{Ssaw}\text{-}^3\mathrm{ndaw}\ ^2\mathrm{l\ddot{u}}\text{-}^2\mathrm{dto}\ ^3p'i: \\ -\mathrm{To}\ \mathrm{throw}\ \mathrm{out}\ \mathrm{the}\ ^1\mathrm{Ssaw}\text{-}^3\mathrm{ndaw}\ ^2\mathrm{L\ddot{u}}\ ^2\mathrm{dto}\text{-}^2\mathrm{ma}.$

[List: VIII,42,Ar

Another shorter title is: 2Lü 2dto-2ma 3p'i: To throw out the 2Lü-2dto-(3ma).

Hs.Or.1533 (R.8648) and Hs.Or.1538 (R.8674) were written by the ²Dto-¹mba Ho Ho-shou from the village of Chung-ts'un of the Li of La-p'iao, southeast of Li-chiang. They were written in 1832.

Hs.Or.1533 shows ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo lying on his side indicating that he is dead; below him are the symbols: ²shi and ¹lo both used phonetically in the name. The next is the ²nv symbol, the effigy of the deceased, followed by a Nāga. He is ¹Ssaw-³ndaw (terrestrial Nāga) to whom the ²Lu ²dto-²ma is offered (and then) thrown out.

On the first page is the picture of a deity whose body is white, without attributes, name unknown. On the inside of the cover is written (that the manuscript) is from the ²Llu¹bu from the foot of Mount ¹Mun-²gkv-²sso-¹p'er ¹ngyu.

The title-page of ms. Hs.Or.1538 (R.8674) has the words ¹Ssaw-³ndaw in the center followed by a picture of the ²Lu ²dto-²ma in a tray: below is the symbol ³p'i = shoulder-blade, here used phonetically for ³p'i = to throw out.

On the first page is a miniature representing a therianthropic Nāga with snakes rising from the top of his head; he holds a ¹no-³bü (Tibetan nor-bu ५६ ६) in his hand.

K.Or.371 (*R.8478*) is a newer ms., but the text is identical with Hs.Or.1533 and Hs.Or. 1538. On the inside of the cover is a text in ²Ggo-¹baw letters followed by a picture of the ²Lü ²dto-²ma or ¹Ssaw-³ndaw ²Lu ²dto-²ma. A colophon states that the manuscript came from the village of ¹Mun-³shwua-²wua.

These manuscripts are chanted also at the ²Ssu ¹ddü ¹gv and ²Hăr ²la-¹llü ³k'ö ceremonies.

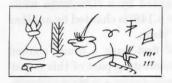
For translation see NNCRC, pp.560-564.

The text of our three manuscripts is the same, but differs from the text translated in NNCRC, pp.560–564. The first few pages are very similar to those of the ms. ²K'o-¹ddv-²gv-²ssu-²mä of the ²Ssu ¹ddü ¹gv ceremony, see NNCRC, pp.296–301. but more abridged.

The first two pages are the same as in the *ms*, just quoted, but on page 3, rubric 1, we read that the people killed cattle at the springs belonging to the Nāgas, polluted the ground with the blood, red meat and skin of the slaughtered animals. They killed the snakes on the trees and the frogs an the rocks. They killed stags, serows, pheasants (etc.) on the snow-mountain; they washed gold in the streams, set fire to the forests (rubric 4) and in general disturbed the land and possessions of the Nāgas. Thereupon the Nāgas stole the souls of the people and imprisoned them (page 5, rubrics 3 and 5). This caused illness, people were frightened and had bad dreams (rubric 6). On page 7, rubric 6, commences the story of the origin of the ²Dto-²ma as told in NNCRC, p.561 (p.4–5).

The Nagas are repaid with the 2Dto-2ma whereupon the soul was no more held by the

Nāga ²Ssu-¹ssü-²szı and could be escorted to the realm of the gods after which the soul was at ease and beautiful (page 9, rubrics 10-12).



K.Or.53. SB, Marburg (R.4081) < With fol. 1-11>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ¹Ssi ²k'o ³t'a ¹k'ö ³dter ¹p'er ¹shu: — "The sharp horn of the unicorn, string tie, untie = ¹k'ö ³dter ¹p'er search for."

The title may be explained as far as the second part is concerned: ¹k'ö-³dter-¹p'er = string tie untie is used allegorically in the freeing of sins committed by a ²Dto-¹mba, in this case by ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo while performing ceremonies; the word ¹shu = iron stands for ¹shu = to search (to find a way out to free from sin). The first part of the title may have reference to the difficulty of freeing one's self from the dilemma of sin as from the sharp horn of the unicorn.

[To find out a way to untie the string which is tied to the sharp horn of the unicorn (?), Ed.]

It is the only manuscript encountered with that title.

The text deals with the sins of omission and commission of ³Shi-²lo during the performing of ceremonies.

On page 1 we read that before ³Shi-²lo had died he received the power of performing ceremonies from this grandfather and grandmother who dwell in the 18th heaven, from ¹La-²yu-¹gko-³dzi ²gyi-²bbu (a great god) [see page 1, last rubric] and from his wife ¹La-²yu-¹gko-³dzi ²gyi-²mun (1.) who has not been encountered by me previously (as to her husband see NNCRC, p.269, note 571).



³Shi-²lo received that power also from his grandfather, from the ¹P'er ¹Ssan, from the ²La-¹yu-¹bpö-²sso = the three priests from ²La-¹yu (the Tibetan Lha-yul ₹ □ = the land of the Lha), who dwell on the top of ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu. His sins are then enumerated as when he took ²K'aw-¹sso-¹ma as his wife. He is freed by making offerings, repaying the demons with black oxen, sheep, pig, goats, etc. The black lake of the ¹Ddv demons in hell is smashed. He leads ²K'aw-¹sso-¹ma to the 18 realms of hell and throws her into a huge cave in a cliff. Finally he arrives on the top of ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu.



Hs.Or.1517. SB, Marburg (R.8466) < With fol. 1-14>

3Shi-2lo 3Nv, 2Ssi-2nggü-3dto-2ts'an.

(The title is untranslatable.)

The manuscript is composed of ³Hoa-²lus which are chanted by a ²Dto-¹mba while the text of ²Mb 'a-²mi ³dshi = To light the lamps (cf. above p.148) is chanted by another ²Dto-¹mba. Sometimes it is chanted before the ²Mb 'a-²mi ³dshi.

Hs.Or.1517 (R.8466) is a fairly old ms. and has on the first page a crude colored picture of a $^2\mathrm{Dto^{-1}mba}$ with cymbal and hand-drum. The interesting part of this manuscript is that it is written in $^2\mathrm{Gg}\check{o}^{-1}\mathrm{baw}$ characters and directly below are their pictographic equivalents. However, a few are incorrect as $^1\mathrm{na} = black$ for $^1\mathrm{ngo} = I$, for which a special symbol exists.

Page 1 reads: 2 Yi 1 ma 2 ho (the first symbol below 2 yi is however read ndsu = to~sit, furthermore all three characters have the Tibetan vowel mark superimposed which is for ornamention only). 2 Dtü 1 mba 3 Shi- 2 lo nun ngv | bpä la 3 khvu- 2 ts'ä- 1 lo | 3 Shi- 2 lo la yi bpö p'u yi | na ler dtü dso ssä k'ö la.

The name of ²Ngu-¹la-³gko-²bbŭ here written ²Ngv-¹la-³gko-²bbŭ occurs on page 13, rubric 10, and of the ²Dto-¹mbas ³Na-¹ssa-¹ch'ang-³lu on page 12, rubric 9, and ²Gv-³ssä-²k'o-¹mba on page 13, rubric 2.

It is the only manuscript of the above title in the collection. The ²Dto-¹mba first thought it was identical with ¹Ssä ²k'ö ³dto-²ts'an, but the text of those ³Hoa-²lüs is different.

There is no colophon.



K.Or.57. SB, Marburg (R.4090) in part <with fol. 1-16> **K.Or.58.** SB, Marburg (R.4091) in part <with fol. 1-14> **Hs.Or.321.** SB, Marburg (R.4218) in part <with fol. 1-12> **Hs.Or.616.** SB, Marburg (R.8405) in part <with fol. 1-12> **Hs.Or.1399** SB, Marburg (R.4102) <with fol. 1-13>

²Tsan-²ngv ²k'u ²p'u: To open the gates of the nine ²tsan (prisons in hell).

 ${
m Hs.Or.1399}\,(R.4102)$ is the only ms. in the collection entirely devoted to the above title.

It belongs to the ³Shi-²lo ³Nv funeral ceremony. The cover bears the title in a green frame surrounded by a green scarf over which, in the center, is a large ¹non-²bü containing six smaller jewels.

The manuscript belonged to the ²Dto-¹mba Ho Ho-shou of the village of Chung ts'un of the Li of La-p'iao. The first page is illuminated. On the left is a ²Dto-¹mba dressed in

an orange garment holding in his left hand a ³gko-¹dshi-²boa-³p'u (see ankeed, p.127), and in his right a ²Bpö-¹mba; the background is green. –

On the first page we read: At the place where the ceremony is performed, to-night ¹Lü-²shi-¹ma-³ndaw said: After you had died your hearing was indistinct, you could not hear the voice of the ²Dto-¹mba [rubric 6]. When you were dead ²Ch'i-¹gv-²shi-¹dzhi ²ghügh-²gkv-¹dzu (1.) led you on to the land of the black rat in hell, etc.



The book then relates what demon guards each cardinal gate of the ²Tsan-²ngv. See under: ³Ts'u-²ssī-²ndaw ⁴ndzer ²t'u (K.Or.57 / R.4218); see also snkl, pp.112–115, where a manuscript with this title is translated.

The spelling of the names which occur in this manuscript vary somewhat from those of other manuscripts, as ³Ler-¹ssan-¹lo-²ngv is spelled ²Lan-²ssan-¹lo-²ngv, etc.

When this text is chanted a large pot is placed inverted on the ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i; under the pot is some brass cash and on the top sits a small figure of the ¹Shi-²ndshi = God of hell, made of barley flour dough. At the end of the chanting the pot is turned over and then it is believed that the soul has been freed from the ²Tsan-²ngv in hell.



K.Or.66. SB, Marburg (R.4204) < With fol. 1-10> **K.Or.451.** SB, Marburg (R.8565) < With fol. 1-9>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ²Ts'o ¹mun ²t'u: — Destiny of man (?).

The name or title of this manuscript is obscure, perhaps it means: Destiny of man.

The (members of a) family although they have no demons invite the ²Dto-¹mba and ²Llü-¹bu; although they have no enemies invite the 360 ²Dter-¹gkos, ²Yu-¹ma, the ¹P'er ¹Ssan, the ²Ngaw ¹Wu (spirits), the ¹Ō and ¹Hä (all the gods), and the 360 ²Bä-¹d'a (warriors of the gods).

They invite the warriors of ¹Ssaw-²yi-²wua-²de who reposes on a throne of the sun and moon, to descend as is the custom. They invite ¹Ler-²gyu-³gkyi-²gyu who reposes on a throne of the ¹Khyu-³t'khyu and dragon to descend as is the custom. They invite ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo who reposes on the throne of the peacock to descend, also ²Hä-¹ddü ²ō-¹p'er from his flower throne, ¹Hä-²yi-¹gkü-³k'u from his tiger throne, ³T'a-¹yu-²dtü-²mba from his stag throne [end of page 3], ¹Lo-³bpa-²t'u-²gko from his yak throne, ¹Ssä-³ssä-o-¹gyu from his lion throne, ¹Muan-³mi-²bpa-²lo riding a white horse (= the mountain god of the rMa-chhen spom-ra), and many others now mostly deified ²Dto-¹mbas.

They invite 2K'aw-2zher who rides a black horse (he controls the demons of suicide),

and ¹Yi-³ch'ung-³gko-³ts'ä ²Bä-¹d'a (1.) (this ²Bä-¹d'a has not been met with elsewhere), and ²Bä-¹d'a ²Sso-²wùa-²t'o-¹na (2.) to descend as is the custom (= this is rendered by ¹ddü ¹zaw ²ndu (3.) = to listen, to descend, custom; this is also indicated by the attached foot at the base of the body of the deity and augmented by the line below the foot).



Other ²Bä-¹d'a (warriors of the gods) here implored to descend are: ²Wua-²gko-²bö¹la-¹na (4.), ²Wua-¹k'aw-³ssu-¹yi (5.) and ²Ss-²bpa-²wùa-¹bö ²Bä-¹d'a (6.), neither of whom have been met with elsewhere.



These are followed by dragon, lion, ¹Khyu-³t'khyu, the celestial ²P'u-¹la, ¹Ndu and ¹Ssä, the crane and the eagle, etc.

The ²Bä-¹d'a (warriors) are to kill the ¹Dter ¹ts'u (demons), the ¹Ddv and ¹Dsä, the ³Ch'ou ¹ts'u ²bpa ²gkv-¹dzu (demons), and ²Mi ¹ts'u ¹zhi ²gkv-¹dzu (demons), the ¹Khyu-³t'khyu, the nine ²Ssu-¹ndo demons, etc.

A colophon states that the manuscript was written in the rat year, in the month ¹hä-²ngyu (second month of the lunar year), the 15th day, in the village of ²La-²ts'ü-²wùa, 'when I was 24 years old'. This is adressed to all the ²Llü-¹bus of ²Yi-¹gv = Li-chiang.

K.Or.**451** (R.8565) came from the village of ¹Mun-³shwua-²wua. It is fairly new manuscript, but identical with K.Or.**66** (R.4204).



Hs.Or.1407. SB, Marburg (R.4213) <With fol. 1-14>

³Shi-²lo ³Nv, ¹Zhi-²ghügh ²mùen-¹dzu-¹lu ²ddu, ²Ngaw-¹la ¹ggo-²ssu: — The cremation ground . . .; and the leading on high (of ²Shi-²lo) by the ²Ngaw-¹las.

Hs.Or.1407 (R.4213) was written by the same ²Dto-¹mba as Hs.Or.1404 (R.4206). The miniature on the first page represents ⁴Dta-²la-¹mi-²mbū (the Bön tiger god of burning fire). His body is blue, his hair are flames, his expression is a wrathful one, flames issue from his sides; he holds a ¹k'o-³lo = disk or wheel in his hand.

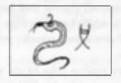
The first two pages and the first two rubrics of page three are identical with those of Hs.Or.1404.

On page 3, rubric 3, we are told: '¹Zhi-³muṇ-²llü-²ssi (a name given to a person after death and before the performance of any funeral rite), you have arrived there in 2 Nyi-²wùa 1 dü (realm of hell) after death, but you have not yet been caught there. You have this day arrived at the cremation ground. A black ox has been killed, you have been given a black riding horse (the 2 nv = effigy is on the horse), you have been given black food and black sheep felt [rubric 6]. Your soul is not at peace. 3 Shi- 2 lo, you are escorted on an elephant, you have not yet been caught in hell.

The three disciples have pronounced curses and have suppressed the demons of hell [rubric 10]. You are $led = {}^{2}$ ssu on a white hemp bridge, [page 4:] with the lamp, arrow, on the sound of the cymbal, hand-drum and conch; you are given food and wine and are being led to the realm of the gods.

This is repeated for the other five realms: the brute world, the world of the ²Yi-²ndaws, the human world, etc. ³Shi-²lo is escorted by his 360 disciples. When dead, ³Shi-²lo arrived in the realm of the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons and on the cremation ground, but they are suppressed by the three disciples, etc. All the various demons are given meat and wine ²Dto-²ma and therewith they are repaid. ³Shi-²lo is, as in previous manuscripts recorded, escorted to his paternal and maternal ancestors, etc.

On page 13, rubric 1, commences $^2Ngaw^{-1}la$ $^2gg\check{o}^{-2}ssu$: The leading on high by the spirits of victory. $^3Shi^{-2}lo$ has been divested of sin 2k 'o- 2p 'u- 2t 'khi and is escorted by the 2P 'u- 1la 2Ngaw - 1las (the spirits of victory of the gods who suppress the 360 1Ddv demons). The descendants, paternal relatives do likewise; they invite the 360 2Ssu - $^2bb\check{u}$ - $^1y\check{u}$ 2Ngaw - 1la (2Ngaw - 1las of the ancestors).



[List: VIII,43

²Zhi ³mä

To instruct (the dead which) road (to travel)

A funeral ceremony performed for every ¹Na-²khi man or woman, shortly after their demise. — This ceremony has been described in zmfcnk swc.



Hs.Or.399. SB, Marburg (R.8065) < With fol. 1-15>

²Zhi ³mä, ¹Lä-³ch'ou ¹ndshi: — To strike (down) the ¹La-³ch'ou demons.

A very old manuscript. On the outside cover to the right of the title is an intricate ¹ler-'mbu-¹cn'i = love-knot. The title is written vertically; to the left is an ink-drawing of ³Shi-²lo.

The text has been translated in SNKL, pp.45-55; also zmfcnk swc, pp.211-213.



Hs.Or.1373. SB, Marburg (R.2173) <With fol. 1-8>

2Mb'a-2mi 1la 2dta: To place a lamp in the hand.

[List: VIII,34,aa1

This is one of the rarest and oldest texts in the collection. It dates back long before 1723 when coffins were first used in Li-chiang. (The first coffins in the province of Yün-nan were introduced in A.D. 1279 by Sai-yin-o-te-ch'i 賽音諤德巫、a native of Bokhara who was governor of Yün-nan for six years.)

Hs.()r.1373 (R.2173) is not as complete as the other two manuscripts which came into my possession (R.2010 and R.2012).

After the demise of a person a ²Dto-¹mba was called to the house. The corpse was set upright in bed and a butter-lamp was placed in his hand by the ²Dto-¹mba who chanted the manuscripts.

For translation see ZMFCNK SWC, pp.22-48.



K.Or.138. SB, Marburg (R.8032) < With fol. 1-12>

¹Mun ²miu ²ffu: To terminate a life-offering (for the deceased), — go away!

[List: VIII,34,e

(Literally: Dead ¹Mun = life-offering terminate, be gone.)

The first symbol over the dead sheep represents a 2 bbǔe = $Artemisia\ branch$ with which offerings are sprinkled, the branch is dipped in medicinal water and the animal is sprinkled before it is killed and afterwards. The animal is offered twice while alive and after it has been killed. The $eyes = ^2$ miu signify here to terminate (i.e. the life of the sheep) and 2 ffǔ is meant for the deceased to take it away. (Notice the eyeless head of the sheep.)

This is a fairly old manuscript from the village of ¹Mun-³shwua-²wua.

For translation of text see ZMFCNK SWC, pp.138-144.



Hs.Or.1453. SB, Marburg (R.7020) «With fol. 1-15»

³Mun ²ndzer ³ä ¹lä ²dzhu: Song of the dead, relating the origin of bitterness.

[List: VIII,43,w

This manuscript was acquired in 1947 in Li-chiang. Though not very old it is yet extremely rare, only two others having come into my possession previously: ms. R.2760 which unfortunately was lost when the S.S. Richard Hovey was sunk by the Japanese in 1944, and ms. R.1091 the photostate copy of which is now in Marburg.

This text is sung only at the funeral of a man. It is sung on the evening before the funeral ceremony.

For translation and explanation see zmfcnk swc, pp.49-103.



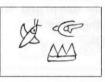
Hs.Or.1382. SB, Marburg (R.2772) <With fol. 1-16> Facsimile of this ms. below p.351.

²Mbbue ³Nv; ³Mun ²ndzer ³ä ¹lä ²dzhu: Funeral for a woman; Song of the dead, relating the origin of bitterness. [List: VIII,43,w

This is not an original ¹Na-²khi manuscript but was written by my ²Dto-¹mba Ho Hua-ting [sic] 和華亭 of the Village of ²Gkv-¹na-²wua in the Yangtze Valley to the west of the Li-chiang Snow-range [cf. LCNKT, plate 12].

As no manuscript was extant he wrote it in 1933 from memory. This is only sung at the funeral of a woman as the name 2 Mbbūe 3 Nv indicates. The text is similar to that of ms. Hs.Or.1453 (R.7020), see above, p.173.

The ¹Na-²khis had no mirrors and therefore individuals never saw their faces. This song is about an old woman who went to a well to fetch water; as she bent down she saw her face reflected in the water and she realized that she was old and that there were only a few years left to her. She dropped her water bucket and went from market place to market place to buy years. She found people selling all possible things, but no one sold years, so she returned realizing that all had to die.



Hs.Or.397. SB, Marburg (R.8060) «With fol. 1-26»

³Mun ²ndzĭ ³mi: To have experienced death, forget (it).

[List: VIII,43,k-1

This is a very old manuscript and contains the full text. There are usually a ²gkv-³chung and a ³man-³chung = first and last part; these are here conjoined.

See zmfcnk swc, pp.172-173.



K.Or.156. SB, Marburg (R.8054) < With fol. 1-9>

K.Or.157. SB, Marburg (R.8055) < With fol. 1-19>

K.Or.158. SB, Marburg (R.8056) «With fol. 1–10»

K.Or.159. SB, Marburg (R.8057) < With fol. 1-12>

²Zhi ³mä, ¹Ndsher ²ndzı ³mi, ²gkv-³chung: — To have experienced fright, forget (it), first part. [List: VIII,43,0

(Of the symbols in the title ¹ndsher is a hairy caterpillar which people are afraid to touch as its hair cause an inflammation, hence it is used for ¹ndsher = fright. The second symbol

is ill chosen, it stands for 2 ndz 1 = headman of a village; the proper symbol would have been 3 ndz 1 [sic] = to eat, here: to have experienced = 2 ndz 1 .)

K.Or.158 (R.8056), K.Or.159 (R.8057) and K.Or.156 (R.8054) all three have the same text. Of these three K.Or.156 is the oldest, K.Or.158 is the next oldest, and K.Or.159 dates back probably to the last century. None of them has a colophon.

K.Or.157 (R.8055) has a fuller text but varies little from the other three. This manuscript has no colophon either; it seems to be written in the last century.

There is no second part in the collection.

For the translation of only this first part see zmfcnk swc, pp.199-209.

Only one manuscript of ¹Ndsher ²ndzi ³mi, ³man-³chung I have ever observed or collected; it is ms. *R.1227* which unfortunately cannot now be located and has not been translated.



Hs.Or.391. SB, Marburg (R.8040) «With fol. 1–22»

²Zhi ³mä, ¹Ngu ²t'u-³bbue: — The origin of the horse.

[List: VIII,43,r2

A very old manuscript; title-page missing and back cover torn, only a fragment being left. The book is chanted when the horse is offered to the deceased to convey him into the nether world. The ²nv or *effigy* of the deceased is placed on the saddle of a live horse. As it is believed that a person changes into a snake after death, we can see on the first page of the manuscript, in the last line, a snake crossing over nine mountains and the deceased in the form of a snake riding a horse. Being unable to cross the seven bridges and to ascend or descend the snow-mountains the deceased (as a snake) is supplied with a horse.

The book tells of the father and the mother of the horse (page 3, rubrics 7-8).

For the translation see ZMFCNK SWC, pp.148-151.

A colophon on the fragment of the back cover (recto) states that the book belonged to a ²Dto-¹mba from ¹Gkan-²k'ö, written in the snake year, in the 8th month, 26th day when the ²Dto-¹mba was 26 years old. (¹Gkan-²k'ö or ¹Gka-²k'ö is a village south of Lichiang in the Hsiang of Ch'i-ho 七种 和 on the road to Ho-ch'ing 崔慶 which is in Min-chia territory 民家地.)



K.Or.131. SB, Marburg (*R.8023*) «With fol. 1–19» **K.Or.132.** SB, Marburg (*R.8024*) «With fol. 1–16»

²Zhi ³mä, ²Ō ²ndzī ³mi, ²gkv-³chung: — To have experienced slander, forget (it), first part.

[List: VIII,43,q]

Of the two manuscripts quoted, only K.Or.131 (R.8023) is complete, the first two folios of K.Or.132 (R.8024), which is the older one, being damaged.

This book is only chanted at the funeral of women as apparently females are more prone to slander than men. (There is also a *last part* or ³man-³chung to this title, cf. below.)

The text tells about the life of ${}^{1}\bar{O}$ - ${}^{3}yi$ - ${}^{2}dtv$ - ${}^{1}nun$ ${}^{3}mi$, a dissolute woman who lived with her brother with whom she had nine sons. She also lived with a ${}^{2}Mun$ demon. Only one of her sons survived, the other eight were killed by ${}^{2}Mun$ demons.

K.Or.131 originated from the village of ¹Mun-³shwua-²wua.

There are no colophons.

For the translation see ZMFCNK SWC, pp.161-167.



K.Or.130. SB, Marburg (R.8022) < With fol. 1-16>

²Zhi ³mä, ²Ō ²ndzĭ ³mi, ³man-³chung: — To have experienced slander, forget (it), last part.

There is only one manuscript of the ³man-³chung, a very old one, in the collection; half of the title-page is gone. A few ²Ggŏ-¹baw characters at the base of the title state that it can be used also at the ²Khi ³Nv ceremony.

The manuscript originated from the village of ¹Mun-³shwua-²wua.

For the translation see zmfcnk swc, pp.168-171.



K.Or.75. SB, Marburg (R.4221) < With fol. 1-11>

K.Or.121. SB, Marburg (R.8000) < With fol. 1-16>

K.Or.124. SB, Marburg (R.8010) «With fol. 1–12»

²Szĭ ¹sher ¹Ddu ³Nv: ¹Lä-³ch'ou ¹ndshi: Funeral ceremony of the long-lived ¹Ddu; To strike (down) the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons.

The ¹Lä-³ch'ou are demons who are the personifications of sins committed by the deceased during his life time and who, after his death, close his road, bridges (etc.) in the nether world as already related.

See zmfcnk swc, pp.211-213.



K.Or.139. SB, Marburg (R.8032) < With fol. 1-12>

K.Or.143. SB, Marburg (R.8036) < With fol. 1-11>

K.Or.144. SB, Marburg (R.8037) < With fol. 1-19>

K.Or.145. SB, Marburg (R.8038) in part < with fol. 1-14>

¹Ts'o ²mber ²t'u, ²gkv-³chung: ¹Ts'o(-²zä-³llü-²ghügh)'s descent, first part.

[List: VIII,43,Aq; As

The first three manuscripts contain only the first part of the story of the flood, while K.Or.145 (R.8038) is somewhat abridged and is composed of both, first and last part.

This story is a favorite one with the ¹Na-²khis and is chanted at most religious ceremonies

K.Or.144 (R.8037) which lacks the title-page has a long colophon in ²Ggo-¹baw characters; K.Or.139 (R.8032) appears to be of the same age as K.Or.144 while K.Or.143 and K.Or.145 are much older, but none has a colophon that would give any indications as to the age of these manuscripts or whence they came.

For the translation see NNCRC, pp.675-687.



K.Or.140. SB, Marburg (R.8033) < With fol. 1-15>

K.Or.145. SB, Marburg (R.8038) in part < with fol. 1-14>

¹Ts'o-²mber ²t'u, ³man-³chung: ¹Ts'o(-²zä-³llü-²ghügh)'s descent, last part.

[List: VIII,43,Ar

K.Or.140 (*R.8033*) is composed of two manuscripts, an earlier one and a very old one; it is thus a composite. The old manuscript commences on page 7 (it is very well written). It begins with the story of how 'Ts'o-'zä-'3llü-'2ghügh shoots the tiger (see NNCRC, p.685 [20]), skins him and makes a quiver for the bow (page 7, rubric 9, etc.).

For the translation see ZMFCNK SWC, pp.145-147; also ¹Ts'o-²mber ³ssaw MBC, pp.71-88; sof, pp.64-80.

K.Or.145 (R.8038) contains also the 3man-3chung.

Neither of the two books has a colophon.



K.Or.321. SB, Marburg (R.8391) < With foi. 1-14>

²Zhi ³mä, ²Ts'u ¹yi.

[List: VIII,43,b

The second title cannot well be translated, but it refers to the doings of the deceased while alive.

K.Or.321 (R.8391) is a very old ms. with the title-page torn in half. The back-cover is lacking.

This text is chanted in case the deceased was a woman.

For the translation see zmfcnk swc, pp.125-131.

Cf. also below p.221.



¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i

The road the gods decide

At every funeral ceremony, except ²Khi ³Nv, the ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i is used. It consists of a strip of hemp-cloth about 40 feet long and a little over one foot wide. On this strip are represented first the nine black spurs in hell guarded by ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons.

Usually these nine spurs are painted on a separate smaller strip.

The main ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i starts with the sword-tree in hell on which the deceased are impaled. There follow many sections depicting the various tortures in hell until the deceased, helped by the ²Dto-¹mba, arrives in the region where rebirth is in flowers, eggs and by woman. The last realm the deceased is escorted to is that of the gods ending with the supreme deity ²Ō-¹gko-²aw-¹gko.

Various ²Dto-²mas are placed on certain sections of the ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i which, when the ²Dto-¹mba has chanted the particular text and ³Hoa-²lu, are either turned over or thrown away denoting that the deceased has successfully negotiated that particular obstacle.

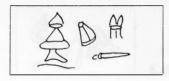
In ancient days when corpses were cremated, the ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i was laid flat on the ground at the place of cremation, extending from the head of the corpse in a north-easterly direction. Since the introduction of coffins and the interment of deceased the ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i is laid out in the same direction, if space permits, from the head of the coffin beginning with the nine spurs in hell.

Seven texts are chanted in consecutive order. They are:

- 1. ¹Lä-³ch'ou ¹ndshi = To strike (down) the ¹Lä-³ch'ou (demons),
- 2. ¹Mbu-¹na ²ngv-¹mbu ³p'i = To smash the nine black spurs (in hell),
- 3. ³Ts'u-²ssī ²ndaw ¹ndzer ²t'u ²gkv The origin of the ³Ts'u-²ssī sword-tree (in hell),
- 4. ²Tsan-²ngv ²k'u ²p'u = To open the gates of the nine ²Tsan-²ngv (or *prisons* in hell),
- 5. ${}^{1}\text{H\"{a}}$ ${}^{2}\text{zhi}$ ${}^{1}\text{p'i}$, ${}^{1}\text{K'o-3lo}$ ${}^{2}\text{t'u} = -$ The origin of the wheel,
- 6. ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i, ²gkv-³chung = The road the gods decide, first part,
- 7. ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i, ³man-³chung = The road the gods decide, last part.

A description of procedure and explanations of text will be given under each manuscript. See snkl, pp.40-119, Plates 15-41; zmfcnk swc, pp.210-219.

When the ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i books have been chanted the long scroll is rolled up and the six ²Nyi-²wùa ³ch'wua ¹du books (cf. below, p.197), are chanted before the coffin, — one book by one ²Dto-¹mba, six being usually present.



Hs.Or.318. SB, Marburg (R.4092) «with fol. 1-22» **Hs.Or.1396.** SB, Marburg (R.4093) in part «with fol. 1-16»

¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i, ²gkv-³chung: The road the gods decide, first part.

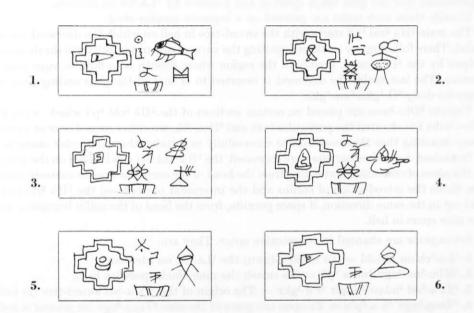
As Hs.Or.1396 (R.4093) contains in the first few pages: ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i, ¹K'o-³lo ²t'u it has been described under that heading (cf. below p.187ff.).

The rest of the manuscript is, however, identical with: ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i, ²gkv-³chung (cf. also below p.183). This part has been translated in SNKL, pp.74–82.

The text ends with the 21st realm (¹dü) of the ²Yi-³ndaws who have been repaid, so that the soul is at ease.

Hs.Or.318 (*R.4092*) belongs here, although the symbols used are somewhat different and so is the text, but the meaning is the same. The first page deals with the ¹K'o-³lo or wheel, but the golden mountains have been omitted. It contains all three parts of ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i, ²gkv-³chung, ³lü-³chung and ³man-³chung in an abridged form.

On the inside of the back cover are the six realms of existences beginning with 2Nyi-2wua or hell:



- 1.) ²Nyi-²wùa ¹dü, the black realm;
- 2.) 2Yi-3ndaw 1dü, the yellow realm of the 2Yi-3ndaws;
- 3.) ¹Khyü-²sso ¹dü, the blue realm of the brute world:
- 4.) 3P'a-2ddo 1dü, the blue (green) realm of the human world;
- 5.) 2La-2ma 1dü, the white realm of the 2Ha-2ma-4yis;
- 6.) 2Bbŭe-2ddo 1dü, the white realm of the gods.



Hs.Or.1398. SB, Marburg (R.4095) <With fol. 1-16>

¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i, ³lü-³chung: The road the gods decide, second part.

There have always been three parts to the title of ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i, but their designations are sometimes differing. Some ²Dto-¹mbas have only a first and a last part, in that case what should be ³lü-³chung or middle part has been absorbed by the first and last part. Sometimes a text entitled ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i, ¹K'o-³lo ²t'u has the latter part briefly treated (cf. below p. 187) and included in ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i, ²gkv-³chung. There seems to be no standard. Again we find a book entitled: ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i, ¹Ddv ²dzhu-¹zhwua (cf. below p. 183) which is part of ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i, ³lü-³chung and ³man-³chung.

H.Or.1398 (R.4095) came down from the ²Dto-¹mba Ho Ho-shou from whom there are many manuscripts in the collection belonging to the ³Shi-²lo ³Nv funeral ceremony. This manuscript bears only the title: ¹Hä ³zhi ¹p'i, but it is the middle part (— there are three parts of ¹Hä ¹zhi ¹p'i in the set; in none is, however, designated the part it represents).

The first page has a miniature on the left, representing a green bird (probably a blood-pheasant, *Ithaginis*, who has green feathers) stalking along on a pink cloud. As the manuscript commences with the brute or animal world in which man can be reborn, the miniature is quite appropriate.

There are several demons which cannot be found in ANKEED as: ¹Lo-²khi-¹ggŏ-³bpŭ (1.) and his wife ²Lo-²khi-¹ggō-²mun [sic] (2.); these drive spikes into the head of victims and pull out their tongues.





There are also the nine ³Ma-²yü-²gyi-²mun (²ngv-³gkv) holding copper rakes (3.); see SNKL, pp.85–86, and in our manuscript: page 2, rubrics 2 and 3, and page 3, rubrics 4–5.



These are followed by five other demons born with the heads of different animals as: goat, pig, chicken, snake or ox (cf. our manuscript page 3, rubric 9) who dwell in hell.

This part has been translated in SNKL, pp.85-88.

On page 7, rubric 3, begins the entrance of the deceased into the human world; see SNKL, pp.87-91. This is followed (on page 18, rubric 7 of our manuscript) by the realm of the ²Haw-²ma-⁴yi, see SNKL, pp.91-96.



Hs.Or.618. SB, Marburg (*R.8410*) <with fol. 1-16> Hs.Or.619. SB, Marburg (*R.8411*) <with fol. 1-7> Hs.Or.620. SB, Marburg (*R.8413*) <with fol. 1-12> Hs.Or.1397. SB, Marburg (*R.4094*) <with fol. 1-14>

¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i. ³man-³chung: The road the gods decide, last part.

Of these four manuscripts the text of every first page begins differently, but all, with exception of Hs.Or.1397 (R.4094), have on the title-page the above title.

Hs.Or.1397 (R.4094) is the best written and belonged to the ²Dto-¹mba Ho Ho-shou of the village of Chung ts'un in the Li of La-p'iao, and dates back to 1832. – On the first page is a miniature representing a dancing ²Dto-¹mba wearing an armor and holding in his left a ³t'a and in his right a spear; it is possible that he was to represent the world-protector ²Na-²t'o-²ssä (the Tibetan rNam-thos-sras ⁵N'NN).

The text of this manuscript Hs.Or.1397 has been translated in SNKL, pp.97-108.

On page 20 the deceased has been escorted to the realm of ${}^2\bar{\mathrm{O}}$ - ${}^1\mathrm{gko}$ - ${}^2\mathrm{aw}$ - ${}^1\mathrm{gko}$; on pages 21–22 are ${}^3\mathrm{Hoa}$ - ${}^2\mathrm{lus}$ beginning with and ending in the syllable ${}^3\mathrm{ssaw}$. This seems to be ${}^2\bar{\mathrm{O}}$ - ${}^1\mathrm{gko}$ - ${}^2\mathrm{aw}$ - ${}^1\mathrm{gko}$; ${}^3\mathrm{Hoa}$ - ${}^2\mathrm{lu}$ as it is preceded by the large symbol ${}^2\bar{\mathrm{O}}$ which stands for that deity, the highest in the ${}^1\mathrm{Na}$ - ${}^2\mathrm{khi}$ pantheon (cf. ANKEED, p.365).

Hs.Or.618 (R.8410) begins with the deceased having arrived again in the land of man; this is followed by the origin of the sheep, and how the illness (of which he died) is thrown on to the sheep (see ZMFCNK SWC, p.215 [page 3]).

The manuscript ends with ²Non-¹ō ³ssaw which begins on page 20. first rubric: "We beseech thee for your ²non-¹ō like that of the white clouds on which the gods ascend, like that of the grass of the land on which the gods descend, like that of the voice of the dragon, like that of the blue feathers of the ¹Khyu-³t'khyu, like that of the mane of the white lion, like of the stripes of the tiger. [page 21:] like that of the down feathers of the crane, like that of the leaves of the ¹Ha-²yi-²boa-¹daw ¹ndzer, like that of the fishes of the lake ²Mùan-³llü-²ndaw ¹gyi (³Khu), and like that of the rocks of ³Dsä-²dsä-¹ha-²lv-²mä

Hs.Or.**619** (*R.8411*) begins with a ³Hoa-²lu which releases the deceased from the realm of the ²Haw-²ma-⁴yis and ends also with ²Non-¹ō ³ssaw.

Hs.Or.**620** (R.8413) is similar to the text published in SNKL, pp.96–108. It is however poorly written.



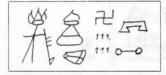
K.Or.82. SB. Marburg (R.4231) < With fol. 1-13>

¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i: ¹Ddv ²dzhu-¹zhwua, ³man-³chung: — To repay the ¹Ddv demons, last part.

K.Or.82 (*R.4231*), although it bears a different title, is part of the ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i, ³lu³chung (see above p.181).

The manuscript is hastily and poorly written. There is no colophon except the words: ²Mun-³dzĭ ²zä ²dto-²dsu ³bber ²mä = rumor has it that ²Dto-²dsu has written (it).

On the outside back-cover we read: seventh book (the word ¹dze is an enumerator for books, the Chinese pen 本).





K.Or.274. SB, Marburg (R.8334) < With fol. 1-23>

 $^1\text{H\"{a}}$ [^2zhi] $^1\text{p'i};$ $^2\text{Gh\"{u}gh-}^2\text{ddo}$ $^2\text{gg\"{o}}$ $^2\bar{o}:$ — The shadow (or reflection) of the swastika. (Actual title: $^1\text{H\"{a}}$ ^2zhi $^1\text{p'i},$ $^2\text{gkv-}^3\text{chung.})$

 $(Swastika = {}^{2}ghugh-{}^{2}ddo, the Tibetan gYung-drung.)$

This manuscript is part of one of the different funeral ceremonies, – if it concerns ³Shi²lo ³Nv is doubtful. It seems possible that it belongs to the ²Zhi ³mä funeral ceremony, but no such book with so many gods has ever come to my attention before.

The first part of the title means: The gods decide; the word ²zhi = road does not occur, but it must most probably be read. The text contains many names of gods and ²Dto
¹mbas which do not occur in other texts. I believe it to be identical with: ¹Hä ²zhi

¹p'i, ²gkv-³chung (cf. above p.180).

On page 1, first line, the conventional Tibetan paragraph-sign is preceded by the conch-shell. The section begins with: $^{-1}Y\ddot{u}$ - 3 mun- 2 l \ddot{u} - 2 ssi, you are dead, your soul has arrived on high in the brilliant land of the gods who protect you. You are no more caught in the 18 realms of hell. You are no more in the power of 1 Shi- 2 ndshi (actually: 1 Shi- 2 ndshi 2 gyi- 2 bbu 1 la- 2 dta 2 muan 1 'a = not caught in the hand of 1 Shi- 2 ndshi 2 gyi- 2 bbu). The living are separated from the dead; the 3 Ssu (Life-god) is separated from the 2 nv (deceased). 2 Ch'i- 1 ssä 1 la 2 gv- 3 man = afterwards [page 3, rubric 1] (see ANKEED, p.43) we invite you to this land below, to protect the land of the people.

You are no more in the realm of hell, realm of the ²Yi-³ndaws, nor in the brute world; no more in the land of the ²Ha-²ma-⁴yis; no more in the land of the 360 bone-crunching demons. ¹Lü-²shi-¹ma-³ndaw leads you on high over the white hemp bridge, over the 13 lamps, 13 arrows, 13 lotus flowers, on the sound of the conch, the ²ds-¹ler and hand-drum [page 4, rubrics 1–4].

You have arrived in the realm of the chanting ²Dto-¹mba ¹Dtv-²sso-³ssan-²nyi (I.) (here the syllables for ²Bpö-¹mbö are written ²Bpö-¹mbbŭ).



You have arrived in the land of the 13 lamps, in the land of the 13 brilliant moons, in the realm of the ⁴Yu-¹lo ²dto-²ma from which blood issues, arrived in the land of the 13 kinds of flowers, etc.

You have arrived where birth takes place on the moon; birth by women in the South, birth from the tops of trees and from flowers. You have arrived in the land of the gods, of the five ¹K'o-³los (wheels). ²Dto-¹mba ³Shi-²lo, your body has changed into a ³t'a, changed into a ¹na-²k'wai (the Tibetan mdos), etc.

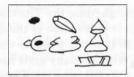
You have arrived in the realm of the ²Dto-¹mba ²Bpa-¹dtü-¹ō-²zo (2.), arrived on the mountain of ¹Yü-²mi-²gyi-²bbŭ (3.).



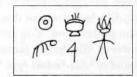


You have arrived in the land of ²Dso-²t'u-²ggŏ-¹szŭ ²Yu-¹ma who divides the pure from the impure; you have arrived in the five realms of ²Ō-²mbbŭ-²yi-¹ssu ²Dto-¹mba (4.), you have arrived in the land of the god ¹Na-²k'aw-²gyi-²bbŭ (5.) (the ruler over all creature having blood, see SNKL, Part II. p.101, Plate 34, section 69).





You have arrived before the ²Dto-¹mba ¹Ma-²mbbu-³wu-¹gko (6.) who pronounces the ³Hoa-²lü: ¹Mba-²mun-²mba-¹ssan ²haw-²haw ²khi-²khi ²sso-²wuà-¹naw; you have arrived in the realm of ¹Ss-²bpa-³dto-¹ssü-²yi-¹t'khi ¹nä (¹dü) (7.).





7.

You have arrived in the realm of ²Ss-¹bpa-³ch'ung-¹sso ¹nä (8.); you have arrived in the realm of ²Wùa-¹dsä-²gyi-²bbǔ ²hä ¹ddü (9.).





You have arrived in the realm of the ²Dto-¹mba ¹Mb'a-³ts'ä-²mi-¹ggü (10.); you have arrived in the realm of the god ²Ggü-³chwua-²gko-²bbŭ (11.).





11.

You have arrived at the god 'Ler-'ts'ä-'mi-'wùa (12.); you have arrived in the realm of 'Ts'ā-'zo-'wùa-'yü (13.).





13.

You have arrived in the realm of the god ¹Zhi-¹na-³sso-²la ¹nä (14.); you have arrived in the realm of the god ²Ssu-¹na-³dtyu-¹wu ¹nä (15.).

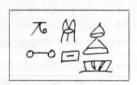




15.

You have arrived in the realm of the god ¹Na-²shi ³t'a-¹yu ¹nä (16.); you have arrived in the realm of ²Ssan-¹o-³gkv ²bpä ¹nä (17.).





17.

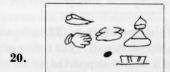
You have arrived in the realm where there is no sun and a lamp is needed, arrived in the land where there is no moon and a white flag is needed. You have arrived in the land of the god ²Mi-¹ssä-³mi-¹zhi ¹nä (18.); you have arrived in the realm of ²Ssä-¹la-³sso-¹dso ¹nä (19.).





19.

You have arrived in the realm of ²Gyi-¹la-¹na-³bbŭ ¹nä (20.); you have arrived in the realm of ¹Ssĭ-²bpa-²k'ö-¹mbu ¹nä (21.).





21.

You have arrived in the realm of ²La-¹lér-³gko-²dzhi-³gko-²mbbŭ (22.); you have arrived in the realm of the god ²Yu-¹sso-¹nggü-³dto ¹hä (23.).





23.

You have arrived in the realm of the god ²Ghügh-¹dzu-³gkyi-²ngv ¹hä (**24.**) who reposes on a throne of the sun and moon; you have arrived in the realm of the god ²Wua-¹shi-³sso-²mbbŭ ¹hä (**25.**) who reposes on a throne supported by ¹Za demons.





25.

You have arrived in the realm of the god ¹Zü-²k'ö-³t'khyu-²dto (26.) who reposes on a throne supported by a peacock; you have arrived in the realm of the god ¹'A-²sso-³dto¹ndü (27.) who reposes on a throne supported by a horse.





27.

You have arrived in the realm of the god ³Ds'ĭ-²p'u-²ssä-¹nder (28.) who reposes on a throne supported by a pig; you have arrived in the realm of the god ²Ssä-¹nder-²wùa-³ts'ü ¹hä (29.) who reposes on a throne supported by the ¹Khyu-³t'khyu; kneel down and worship (that god)!





29.

You have arrived in the realm of the god ²Ghügh-²ddo-³gko-¹shi (30.) who reposes on a turquoise throne; you have arrived in the realm of the god ²Gko-¹ndv-²zo-¹mbbŭ ¹hä (31.) who reposes on a throne supported by an elephant; kneel down and worship (that god)!





31.

You have arrived in the realm of the god ²Yi-¹nder-²ssä-²wùa (32.) who reposes on a throne supported by a lion; kneel down and worship (that god)!; you have arrived before ¹Yü-²gkv-²ngaw-²wùa-³ts'ü (33.) who reposes on a throne supported by an elephant.





33.

You have arrived before ¹Yü-³shi-²gko-³llü (34.) who reposes on a throne supported by a golden lotus. You have arrived before the great god of the five elements. –



This is now followed by 2 Non-10 3ssaw (q.v.).

There are a few other names in the text of gods or ²Dto-¹mbas and their realms which, however, are not written down in full. As the wanting syllables are not known, they have been omitted by me.



K.Or.73. SB, Marburg (R.4216) < With fol. 1-11>

Hs.Or.317. SB, Marburg (R.4089) < With fol. 1-13>

Hs.Or.320. SB, Marburg (R.4217) < With fol. 1-16>

Hs.Or.1396. SB. Marburg (R.4093) in part < with fol. 1-16>

¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i: ¹K'o-³lo ²t'u: — The origin of the wheel.

Of the three first manuscripts K.Or.73 (R.4216) is the oldest; the cover is of a later date. This manuscript and Hs.Or.317 (R.4089) are alike.

Hs.Or.320 (\hat{R} .4217) is the most complete. The title on the outside cover, hardly legible. reads: ${}^{1}\text{H\"{a}}$ ${}^{2}\text{zhi}$ ${}^{1}\text{p'i}$, ${}^{3}\text{l\"{u}}$ - ${}^{3}\text{chung}$ (cf. above p.181). On the first page the manuscript records the origin of the ${}^{1}\text{K'o}$ - ${}^{3}\text{lo}$ (wheel) of the five elements and that of the seven golden mountains and seven turquoise lakes (which surround ${}^{1}\text{Ngyu}$ - ${}^{3}\text{na}$ - ${}^{3}\text{shi}$ - ${}^{2}\text{lo}$ ${}^{1}\text{Ngyu}$). On the second page of this manuscript we read that the first golden mountain and the first turquoise lake had intercourse whereupon there were born the brilliant sun and moon; the fifth mountain and the fifth lake had intercourse and there appeared the land ${}^{2}\text{Dz}\bar{\imath}$ - ${}^{1}\text{gyu}$ - ${}^{2}\text{la}$ - ${}^{2}\text{ler}$ ${}^{1}\text{d\~{u}}$. From the union of the sixth were born the people, and from seventh the demons. The seven golden mountains were the father of the people and the seven turquoise-blue lakes the mother. The two had intercourse and there were born the people.

For translation see SNKL, p.115-118; Plate 28, sections 54-57, Plate 29, sections 58-59. On the very old ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i now at Harvard-Yenching and published in this volume the lakes are represented, not in sequence but interspersed with other designs. The seven golden mountains are hardly discernible.

Hs.Or.1396 (R.4093) [cf. above p.180!] belonged to the ²Dto-¹mba Ho Ho-shou and was written about A.D. 1832. The title on the outside of the ms. reads merely: ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i, while the text is that of ¹K'o-³lo ²t'u = The origin of the wheel, ¹K'o-³lo is, however, written

differently. Instead of the picture of a wheel it is written: ${}^{1}gkyi-{}^{2}k'u = cloud\ gate\ (1.)$; the meaning is the same and is that of the text.

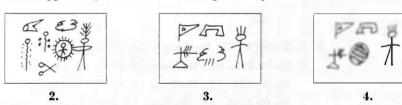


On the first page is a miniature of the goddess 1P 'er-ndzi- 2 ssaw- 2 madressed in an reddishyellow garment holding a book in her outstretched hand. It was she who gave the books of divination to the 1 Na- 2 khi (see 1B pö- 1 p'a- 3 gko- 1 shu [cf. List: VI, 30, l] of the 3 Ch'ou 1 na 1 gv or 2 Ssu 1 ddü 1 gv ceremonies).

This is the best written manuscript of the four in the collection.

It is equal to ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i, ²gkv-³chung in parts. Page 8 of the book in question is identical with pages 1–2 in snkl, pp.74–75. The names are slightly different; for example, ¹Shi-²ndshi-³ssu-¹gkyi ²gyi-²bbu is called ¹Shi-²dzhi-³ts'u-¹gkyi (²gyi-²bbu) (2.) (he holds the ¹Mi-²lo[²lv]-²gko-²zo in which the sins of the deceased are reflected). Although the words ²gyi-²bbu are written the standing figure should be read ²swue-²p'ä = chief of a clan.

Two other demons appearing in this manuscript are ²Dti-²sso-²ggŏ-³bpŭ (3.), and his wife ²Dti-²sso-²ggŏ-¹mun (4.) who are barring the way of the deceased.



On page 4 of Hs.Or.1396 the text is more explicit; it states that from the seven golden mountains was born the grandfather of the people and from the seven turquoise-blue lakes the grandmother. These two had intercourse and there was born ¹Ssä-³ssä-²zhou-¹p'er the father and ²Baw-³ch'wua-²p'u-²mun the mother. These two again had intercourse and there were born the people = ²Dzī and ¹Ts'o.

The rest of Hs.Or.1396 (R.4093) is identical with ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i, ²gkv-³chung (see above p.180).



K.Or.162. SB, Marburg (R.8063) <With fol. 1-10> **Hs.Or.314.** SB, Marburg (R.4001) <With fol. 1-9>

¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i; ¹Lä-³ch'ou ¹ndshi: — To strike (down) the ¹Lä-³ch'ou (demons).

Of the two manuscripts in the collection, K.Or.162 (R.8063) is the older (the last page of this manuscript is missing). While the title in both instances is the same, the texts are not identical. However, the subject-matter is corresponding.

In Hs.Or.314 (R.4001) we are told the reason why ¹Lä-³ch'ou came into being, as for

instance: fighting with people, chasing the ³P'u, ¹Na-²khi, ²Boa and ¹Ō (tribes people); the hunting on the mountain, fishing in the river, the killing of oxen and dividing the carcass unequally.

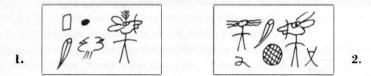
All the above sins are responsible for the appearance of the father of the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons: ²Dto-²dzhi-¹ngyü-¹na, and of the mother: ²Ss-¹zaw-¹ggŏ-²t'o-¹ma. These two had intercourse and there were born the 1000 million ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons. – "These were able to stop you and bar your bridges and prevent you from arriving in the realm of the gods."

This text has been translated in SNKL, pp.45-55.

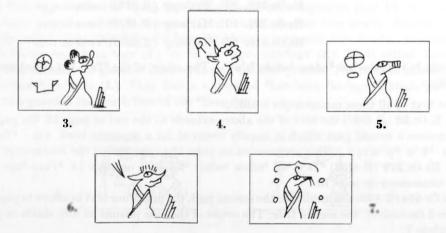
There is no colophon to this manuscript.

In K.Or.162 (R.8063) besides the above mentioned parents of the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons there are two more parents: ³Dto-¹na-²gyi-³bpŭ (I.) the father, and ³Dto-¹na-²gyi-²mun the mother, further ¹Lä-³ch'ou ¹ndaw-³bpŭ and ¹Lä-³ch'ou ¹ndaw-²mun (here written ²nyi = sun which is incorrect).

However, the second mother mentioned in ms. R.8443 of the ¹Dter ¹bpö ceremony as the mother of the ¹Dter demons, and in ms. R.1144 of the ²Hăr ²la-¹llü ³k'ö ceremony as the second mother of the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons is called ²Ssī-¹na-²gyi-²mun (2.). I think however, that ³Dto-¹na-²gyi-²mun is correct.



These six parents gave birth to the ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons of ²Nyi-²wua, those of the world of the ²Yi-³ndaws, of the ²Haw-²ma-⁴yis and of the ²K'o-²ngv ¹ts'u ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons. – These are now followed by ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons born with animal heads of all kinds.



There are also regional ¹Lä-³ch'ou demons: In the East the ¹Lä-³ch'ou ¹gv ²gkv-¹dzu or bear-headed (3.), in the North the ²Muan-¹ndsher ²gkv-¹dzu or dragon-headed (4.), in the West the ²Mb'a ²gkv-¹dzu ¹Lä-³ch'ou or wild duck-headed ¹Lä-³ch'ou (5.), in the South the ¹Bu ²gkv-¹dzu ¹Lä-³ch'ou or pig-headed ¹Lä-³ch'ou (6.), and in the center the ¹Zhi ²gkv-¹dzu ¹Lä-³ch'ou or snake-headed ¹Lä-³ch'ou (7.).



K.Or.56. SB, Marburg (R.4088) «With fol. 1–8» **K.Or.165.** SB, Marburg (R.8067) «With fol. 1–8»

¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i; ¹Mbu-¹na ²ngv ¹mbu ³lo (³p'i): — To cross the nine spurs (in hell).

K.Or.56 (R.4088) contains also parts of ¹Lä-³ch'ou ³p'i (q.v.).

In both manuscripts the ${}^{1}\text{Lä-}{}^{3}\text{ch'ou}$ demons are prominent for they guard the nine spurs in hell. They must be propitiated before the deceased is able to $cross = {}^{3}\text{lo}$ over them. The word ${}^{3}\text{lo}$ is here written with ${}^{1}\text{lo} = muntjak$ (a black deer).

For translation see SNKL, pp.55-64, Plates 19 and 21.

Nine small conical ²Dto-²mas are made of barley flour dough, and on each of the nine spurs one ²Dto-²ma is placed. When the priest comes to the passage: "¹Zhi-³mun-²llü-²ssi (deceased), you have arrived at the first of the nine spurs in hell guarded by the antheaded ¹Lä-³ch'ou," he pronounces a ³Hoa-²lu and, after the ¹Lä-³ch'ou having been repaid, the deceased is able to cross the first spur. At that moment the conical ²Dto-²ma is turned over.

This is now repeated for the remaining eight 1 mbu- 1 na = $black\ spurs$. (The guarding 1 Lä- 3 ch'ou demons are different at each of the black spurs.)



K.Or.57. SB, Marburg (R.4090) < with fol. 1–16>
K.Or.58. SB, Marburg (R.4091) < with fol. 1–14>
Hs.Or.319. SB, Marburg (R.4103) < with fol. 1–16>
Hs.Or.321. SB, Marburg (R.4218) < with fol. 1–12>
Hs.Or.616. SB, Marburg (R.8405) < with fol. 1–12>

¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i; ³Ts'u-²ssī ²ndaw ¹ndzer ²t'u: — The origin of the ³Ts'u-²ssī sword-tree (in hell).

The text of all three manuscripts is alike.

In K.Or.58 (R.4091) the text of the above extends to the end of page 12. On page 13 commences a second part which is usually reserved for a separate book. viz.: ²Tsan-²ngv ²k'u ²p'u (q.v.). This commences on page 13 to the end of the manuscript.

In Hs.Or.319 (*R.4103*) ³Ts'u-²ssī ²ndaw ¹ndzēr ²t'u ends on page 14. ²Tsan-²ngv ²k'u ²p'u commences on page 15.

Hs.Or.616 (R.8405) contains also the second part, the first is our text as above to page 10, rubric 5 (inclusive); the second title: The origin of the nine prisons in hell, starts on page 10, rubric 7.

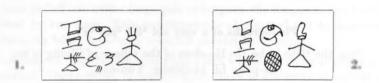
None of these manuscripts has a colophon.

On page 1 of K.Or.58, rubric 10, is related the origin of the spiny tree (the sword-tree) in hell as told by the 2 Dto- 1 mba 2 P'ö- 2 bö- 2 mi- 3 ch'i- 2 di- 2 ddo who protects the hell beings: 2 Yi- 1 gko- 2 dti- 3 na, 2 Mi- 1 ma- 1 ssä- 2 ddo and his wife 2 Gkü- 1 zaw- 1 na- 2 mun by magic originated the three realms in hell (2 Nyi- 2 wùa = hell, 2 Yi- 3 ndaw world, and 1 Khyü- 2 dso or brute

world). Also ¹P'er-³na ¹nddü-²gkan-³chung, where the white lands of the gods and the black lands of the demons adjoin and where there is no communication (where birds do not fly from one to the other). There appeared ³Ts'u-²ssi-²na-¹bpu = the black ³Ts'u-²ssī from whose mouth was born (or grew) the ²ndaw ¹ndzer = tree of swords.

For translation of the text see SNKL, pp.65-69: Plate 22, section 10; also ZMFCNK swc, p.214.

This sword-tree is figured on the ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i in the first section: Men ascend on the left side and women on the right. The tree is guarded by two demons who force the deceased to climb the tree on the spines of which they became impaled. A dog licks up the blood. The demon ²Dtü-²sso-³gkŏ-³bpŭ (1.) dwells on the left of the tree and his wife ²Dtu-²sso-³gko-²mun (2.) on the right.

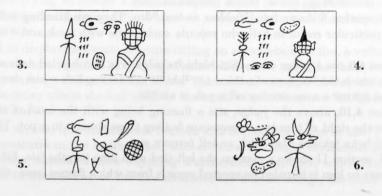


On the top of the tree sits ${}^3Shou^{-2}shou^{-2}lo^{-1}na = the {}^3Shou^{-2}shou with the black throat.}$ On the ${}^1H\ddot{a}$ 2zhi 1p 'i reproduced in this volume are two birds near the top of the tree who attack the human beings impaled on the spines of the tree.

(In Burmese according to Sangermano, the spine-tree in hell is called loeppan; for the Tibetan equivalents see Sarat Chandra Das, Tibetan-English Dictionary, p.1000 and p.1232.)

Hs.Or.331 (R.4218) contains also the second part: ²Tsan-²ngv ²k'u ²p'u: it commences on page 14, rubric 8. There is no colophon.

In K.Or.57 (R.4090) the symbol for ²tsan can also be read ²dta, and some ²Dto-¹mbas read ²Dta-²ngv instead of ²Tsan-²ngv. This second part begins on page 19, rubric 5. On this same page (in rubric 8) occurs a ¹Ddv demon who has nine heads (elsewhere he is simply called ¹Ddv ¹ts'u ²gkv-²lü ³ngv-²lü ¹dzu = born with nine heads); his name is: ¹Ddv ²K'aw-²ngv-²miu-²ngv (3.), or ²K'aw-²ngv-¹ddo-²ngv (4.). He is called: father of the ¹Ddv demons; he guarded the east face of the nine prisons. The mother is here called ²Dto-¹zaw-²gyi-²mun (5.). They had a son called ³Ler-¹ssan-¹lo-²ngv ²ghügh-²gkv-¹dzu (6.) who guarded the south face of the ²Tsan-²ngv.







8.

The north face of the nine prisons (in hell) was guarded by the ¹Dsä demon ²K'aw-²zher-¹miu-²ho (7.). The west side was guarded by the ¹Ddv ¹ts'u ²khi-¹na ³zhwua ²gkv-¹dzu (8.), a horse-headed ¹Ddv demon.

Photographs of a very old ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i

from the ²Dto-¹mba Ho Ho-shou of the village of Chung ts'un, La-p'iao Li. Li-chiang, Yün-nan

This ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i was obtained in the year 1943. It is a hemp-cloth strip about 32 feet (or 9.75 meter) long and one foot broad. It was presented by me in 1944 to the Harvard-Yenching Institute. Cambridge, Mass., USA.

As already stated (cf. above p.179) it is attached at the head of the deceased or the coffin at the end of the funeral in a north-easterly direction while the ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i manuscripts are chanted.

Plates 1-2 represent the ³Ts'u-²ssī ²ndaw ¹ndzer, the spined tree (or sword-tree), in hell on which the deceased are impaled. Women are escorted on the right and men on the left. The tree grows out of the mouth of the ³Ts'u-²ssī in hell. It is guarded by the demon ²Dti-²sso-²ggŏ-³bpŭ [sic] wielding a sickle and by his demon wife ²Dti-²sso-²ggo-¹mun wielding a hatchet. Predatory birds attack the impaled.

In the upper section of Plate 2 a victim is shot at with an arrow [or spear] and chased by dogs and wild animals. A tiger is biting him in the head. This punishment is administered to a hunter. Here also belong

Plate 3, section 4, where the victim is bound, threatened with arrows, and arrows stuck in his back.

Section 3,6 shows a demon pulling out the penis of a man while above, in section 7, are two females tied together with ropes: "'ts'o- $^2\bar{o}$ 2mä inde 2mä-2wùa = men and women of one bone [committing] incest; this is the punishment."

Plate 4, section 8 shows two gamblers — ¹ssu-³dto. They are kneeling before a ruler over that particular realm in hell who records such deeds with book and writing-brush in hand.

In section 4,9 sits a judge while ¹Shi-²dzhi-³ts'u-¹gkyi (a lion-headed demon) holds up a mirror in which the sin, here of a *thieve* (= ²khi ²k'v) kneeling below him, became manifest. In the mirror a man driving off a yak is visible.

In section 4,10, above the judge, sits a flaming being with the head of the ¹Khyu-³t'khyu; to the right of him two demons are boiling three sinners in a pot. The latter is called ²Nyi-²wùa ¹gkwua ³dso-²bbǔ = hell furnace pot.

Plate 5, section 11 shows a man on the left tied with nine lengths [sic, Ed.] of chain. Another next to him is impaled on erected swords from which flames issue; this is called

²Nyi-²wùa ¹ngʻa-³t'a = sharp swords of hell (can also be read ¹p'i ¹dsä = [using knives] to pierce the thighs).

To the right is a sinner buried in a mound of rocks, and above him are scales and a culprit is weighed on a sword scale; this because he used small scales in selling goods and large scales when buying goods: ²gyu-¹ma ¹ddü ³gkyi ²gkyi ²mä-¹wùa (= scales, large, small, kept: yes!).

In section 5.12, to the left, there are three sinners burning in flames, next to them is an elephant devouring a man. To the right there is a sinner with swords in his body. – This is followed, in section 5.13, by a man being quartered, whereas another one is staked to the ground.

Section 5.14 depicts a woman who gave herself out to have been a ²Llü-²bu who said she could communicate with the dead and demons and call the souls of deceased. Her tongue has been pulled out with a large pair of tongues, the tongue is much enlarged and is being plowed by two oxen. This punishment is also meted out to scandal-mongers: ²mun-¹dzu ²mun-¹la ³shou ²mä-¹wùa = to tell scandal about people.

Plate **6**, section 15, depicts five sinners in a box whose heads protrude and are about to be decapitated. Above them, in section **6**.16, there is a woman stretched out naked while one demon is driving a long iron rod into her head and another a similar rod into her privates. – Section **6**.17 shows the tight-fitting pot in hell in which the sinners are boiled: ²bbū ²k'u ³lv-²lv = pot edge tight-fitting. Each of the attending demons has a bellow to fan the flames. Above the pot, in section **6**.18, are three dog-headed demons or ²Nyi-²wùa ²k'ö ²gkv-¹dzu. – Section **6**.19 depicts a ²Dto-¹mba on the left, then a house, and then a man holding a snake followed by two mastiffs.

Plate 7: This part of the ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i has six sections. Section 7,20 shows a demoness with a red body and nine (here seven) heads holding a hatchet and a chisel with which she attacks victims in a pot surrounded by flames. – In the right hand corner is a (mortar) press in which a being has been crushed and the flesh and blood oozes out around the edges while dogs stand on their hind legs licking up the blood; this is called ²lv ³t'a ²ghügh = to ground in a mill. – Section 7.21 depicts a lake of fire into which culprits are thrown and immediately over it. in section 7.22, there is a large kettle in which eleven beings are cooked, their heads protruding, while two snake-headed demons stir them up with iron rods. - The last two upper sections 7.23–24 depict three ox-headed and three birdheaded demons dancing and enjoying the tortures of the victims.

Plate 8: On the large lower section 25 demons attack a prostrate figure with sword and trident and serrated sickles. Others again, in section 8,26, attack with a hatchet a poor creature trying to escape a pool of flames, while, in section 8,27, two ferocious demons pull a man with a rope around his neck and a Tibetan mastiff and a pig are ready to charge at him.

Section 8,28 displays a female creature sitting on a mountain on fire, a vulture assails her right hand and a tiger her left, a large snake takes a bite out of her head and a white yak is ready to lunge at her with his horns. The mutton shoulder-blades stand for 'ds'i = affair, the many affairs she had with the husbands of other women: 'llü 'ghügh 'k'v = good men she has stolen.

Plate 9 is divided into six sections. Section 9,29 depicts the realm of the ²Yi-³ndaws, fat-bellied creatures in the realm of hell who are forever hungry and whose gullet is so small that they cannot swallow anything. Furthermore, any food which reaches their mouth turns to flames. Two of the five creatures are human beings, the other three are

animal-headed ²Yi-³ndaws. – Section 9.30 shows ²Dto-¹mba ³Ggŏ-²ndzi-²yi-²bbŭ with a ²Bpö-¹mba. At the other end is a priest pointing upwards. This section denotes the punishment of a ²Dto-¹mba who in life was unable to arrange the ²t'khi-¹ndo (spikes which separate the gods from the demons in a ceremony, see RKMGMG, Plates 13 and 18) and was careless in preparing food offerings of yak, sheep and oxen. etc.: now, as depicted in section 9,31, spikes are being driven in his head.

A decorative design: water (in Chinese conventional style), in which fishes, a conchshell and a ³Ts'u-²ssī disport themselves, separates section **9**,31 from **9**,33 which represents again a scene of torture.

Plate 10: On this plate the tortures of hell are continued. Section 10,35 displays a ²Dto-¹mba who was unable to burn the ²ngaw-¹bpa (the three broom-like objects in the center, upper margin; see ANKEED, pp.328–330). Section 10,38 shows six anonymous deities.

Plate 11 has four sections. The lowest is a peaceful section depicting a 2 Dto- 1 mba on the left, a house in the center, and a 3 t'a = $reliquary\ shrine$ on the right. In section 11.40 we find three animal-headed demons torturing a victim. With this section ends the realm of the 1 Khyü- 1 dso = $brute\ world$.

In the large section 11,41 begins the realm of man or ²Bä-¹ds'i-²szī ¹dü. – On the left are the 13 lamps, the 13 moons, the 13 ²Dto-²mas, juniper trees and flowers. At the base, in the center is a house. – Section 11,42 shows a ²Dto-¹mba on the left with two small figures, in the center is the entrance to the human world where creatures are reborn as human beings. To the right are two novices, one blowing the conch and the other holding a ²Bpö-¹mba.

Plate 12, section 43 depicts the realm of ²Mùan-³llü-¹ddu-²ndzı (the father of the human race) in which birth takes place in the East from eggs. in the South from women; in the West flowers give birth to gods and in the North trees give birth to gods.

Above, in section 12,44 there are three temples considered the abode of the gods, followed, in section 12,45, by five ¹K'o-³lo (wheels). These are succeeded, in section 12,46, by a white ³t'a = reliquary shrine with a bird sitting on the top. The ³t'a has on the left a white yak and on the right a white horse. The former belongs to the gods and the latter to ³Shi-²lo.

Plate 13: In sections 47–50 are portrayed happier existences. First we have ³Shi-²lo's horse supporting a ¹Na-²k'wai into which ³Shi-²lo himself has now been transformed. The horse is strutting along to the higher realms. Above, in section 13,48 are the black boots with which he has suppressed the demons; the ²Bpö-¹mba with juniper twigs protuding with wich he purified Nāgas and sprinkled medicinal water on human beings. There are also the (white) ²Dto-²mas; above the boots are lamaistic (or Tibetan) butter-lamps and above the ²Dto-²mas are butter-lamps of the ¹Na-²khi type (called ²mb'a-²mi). Next to them on the right is a ²p'ö-¹bö (Tibetan phur-bu) = ghost-dagger with which ³Shi-²lo killed demons, while a ²Dto-¹mba sits on a dais cross-legged, fully dressed and wearing a large white hat.

In section 13,49–50 are the ³Shi-²lo ²la-²mun ³mi, i.e. goddesses in a joyful, dancing attitude.

Plate 14: In the three lower sections 51–53 are figured fifteen more ²La-²mun ³mi goddesses (Tibetan lha-mo) rattling hand-drums, carrying tail-feathers of the black vulture, blowing trumpets, beating gongs on the sound of which ³Shi-²lo is escorted as is portrayed in section 14,54 where a ²Dto-¹mba on a white horse escorts ³Shi-²lo's soul over a butter-lamp, accompanied by the white, winged sheep of the gods to the realm

where the soul is changed into the ¹O-¹har ²mùan ²ndshĕr = blue sky power or: dragon, as the ¹Na-²khi priests call the latter.

Plate 15: The four lower sections 56–59 figure minor deities, both female and male, whose names are unknown. Above them, in section 15,60, is the first of seven blue lakes with two fishes and the first of seven golden mountains which surround ¹Ngyu-³na-³shi-²lo ¹Ngyu. They are called ¹Ha ¹ngyu ²shĕr ¹ngyu.

Plate 16: In the large section 60 are pictured the other six of the seven golden mountains and blue lakes. The mountains are not very distinct. In the lakes fishes, frogs, otters, and conch-shells disport themselves, while on the mountains frolic white lions, white yaks, white horses, oxen and human beings; on the last one stands a proud peacock. On each side of this last mountain is a tiger. On the right, down to the foot of section 60, are three deified ²Dto-¹mbas and to the left, in juxtaposition, are juniper-trees on the tops of which birds repose.

Section 16,61 shows ²Dto-¹mbas, – one sitting on the center, the second on a horse, and the third on an ox (?) pointing the way on high.

Plate 17, sections 62–66 display the realm of the ²Haw-²ma-⁴yis. – The first lower section depicts three deities; above them are four ²Haw-²ma-⁴yis and on the right, above them sits the ²Dto-¹mba ³Ch'ĕr-²gyu-²bpa-³dti who suppresses the ²Haw-²ma-⁴yis, ringing his ²Ds-¹lĕr; at the other end is a ²Bpö-¹mba. The warriors are dressed in armor and two are fighting with arrows. The square between the ²Dto-¹mba and the ²Bpö-¹mba represents the (entrance to the) realm of the goods.

Here ends the Hs.Or.1398 (R.4059). – From here on Hs.Or.1397 (R.4094) is synchronized with the ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i; see also snkl, pp.96–108.

Above the ²Dto-¹mba, in section 17,65 are three deities each holding a key, and above them three world-protectors wearing armor. Three more – there should be only five in all – are in section 18,67; for their names see SNKL pp. 97–98.

Plate 18, section 67 represents three world-protectors and above them, in section 18,68, are six discs or wheels. This is followed by the most interesting part of the 'Hä 'zhi 'p'i which is, as I am inclined to believe, distinctly of Indian origin: In this large section 69 is depicted the paradise of Indra (or Sakka). In the 'Na-2khi manuscripts this is only referred to as the 33 houses of the gods. I think that this is equivalent to the great city in which Indra (or Sakka) resides. Some 'Hä 'zhi 'p'i (strips) show actually 32 houses surrounding the three storied palace (of Indra), the 'Hä 'zhi 'p'i here figured has only 20. In this "Indraloka" is, in the upper part, the three storied palace about which the 'Na-2khi manuscripts are silent. (As L. A. Waddell in: The Buddism of Tibet states, Indra resides on the ground floor, "Brahmā" in the central part and the Tibetan god of war, dGra-lha

Below the palace is Indra's (Sakka's) elephant with the 33 heads of which the priests simply relate that the soul has now arrived in the realm of the elephant with the 33 heads and that Indra rides on the main large head, whereas on each of the other 32 heads rides one of Indra's 32 princes who reside each in one of the 32 houses which form the city. Beside the elephant are two trees to which the princes repair to collect flowers. Outside the central palace sit two guardians with priest-like *crowns* (3k'o), with a butter-lamp at their side.

Plate 19: The main object to attract interest in section 70–71 is the tree ¹Ha-²yi-²boa¹daw ¹ndzĕr. The ¹Na-²khi priests have 9 names for this tree; the first of the 9 is ²Bpa²sso-²dzu-¹shi which is identical with the eight Tibetan name of the tree: Pa-sam shing

(dPag-bsam-shing 5557555), shing meaning tree (- the 'Na-2khi syllable 'shi seems to be a "Nakhization" of shing, for this idiom does not know final consonants; see NNCRC, pp.437-439, note 772).

Below that tree are, to the left, the ¹Na-³dta-¹gyu-²lu (the moon-colored horse of foreknowledge) and the mythical cow here ridden by ¹Na-²k'aw ¹gyi-³bpŭ (the ruler over all creatures having blood). In the center is the white elephant of the gods.

Plates 20-29: On these parts of the ¹Hä ²zhi ¹p'i are represented deities and priests whose names are unknown; sometimes their faces and figures are indistinct.

On Plate 20 between the deities, in the center, are Buddhist emblems. On Plate 21, section 76, is again the white, winged sheep of the gods, and ³Shi-²lo riding his white horse in the shape of a ²Na-¹k'wai led by a celestial being riding a white horse and carrying a flag. Between the deities are again Buddhist emblems. (For further information see SNKL, pp.40-119; Plates 15-41.)

Plate 30, section 121, depicts the parents of the supreme god of the ¹Na-²khi pantheon (see the following plate). On the right is the father ²K'aw-²ngyi-²gko-²bbŭ, on the left the mother ³Gkyi-¹ma-²wùa-¹ts'u, also known as ³Gyi-¹ma-²wu-¹ts'u ¹Hä-³mi (goddess).

Plate 31 shows the supreme god ²Ō-¹gko-²aw-¹gko to whose realm the deceased are escorted.



Hä zhi p i, Plate 1





Hä zhi p i, Plate 2





Hä zhi p i, Plate 3





Hä zhi p i, Plate 4





Hä zhi p i. Plate 5





Hä zhi p'i, Plate 6





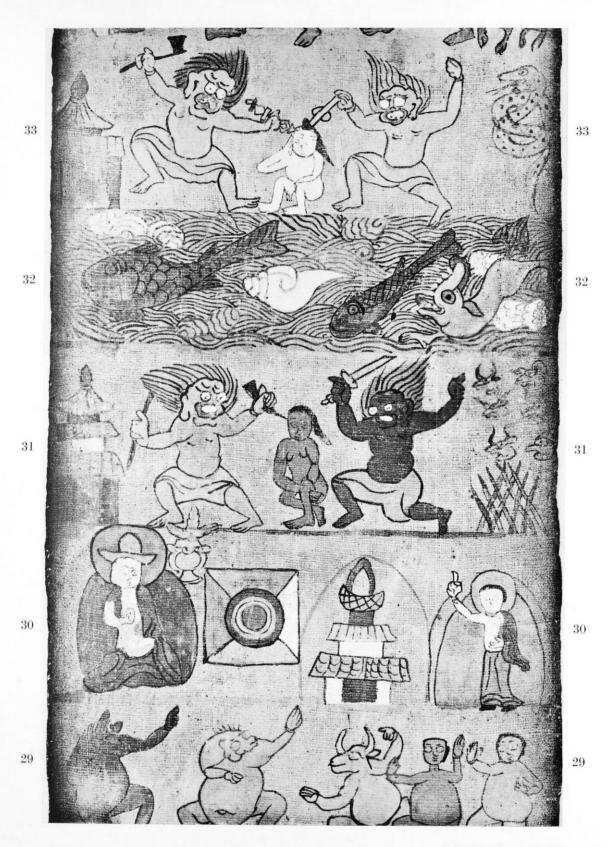
Hä zhi p'i. Plate 7





Hä zhi p'i, Plate 8





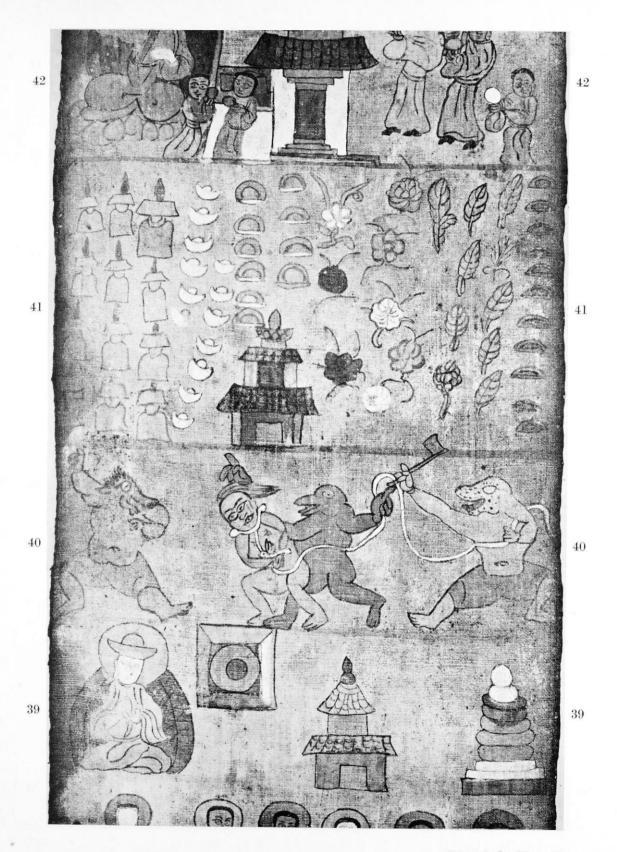
Hä zhi p'i. Plate 9





Hä zhi p i, Plate 10





Hä zhi p i, Plate 11





Hä zhi p i. Plate 12





Hä zhi p'i, Plate 13





Hä zhi p i, Plate 14





Hä zhi p'i, Plate 15





Hä zhi p i, Plate 16





Hä zhi p i. Plate 17





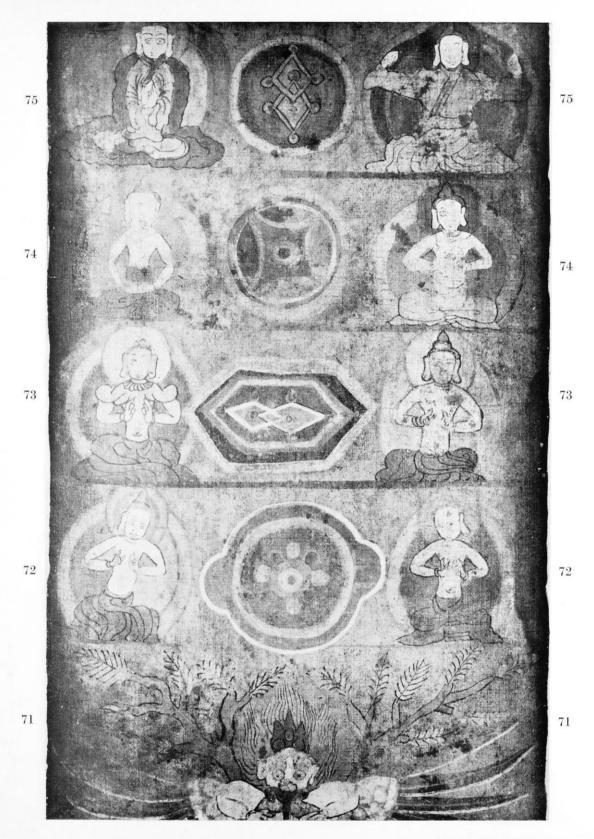
Hä zhi p'i, Plate 18





Hä zhi p'i, Plate 19





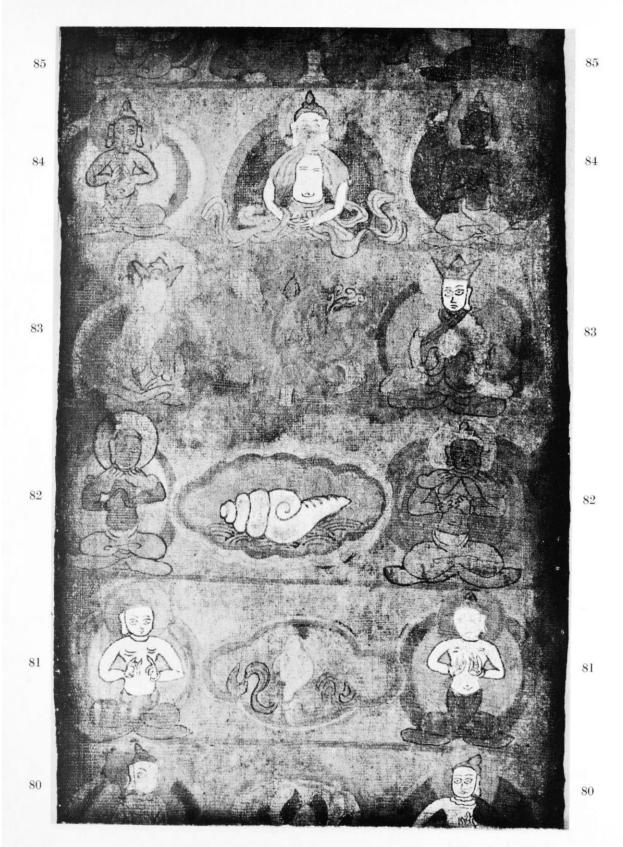
Hä zhi p'i, Plate 20





Hä zhi p'i, Plate 21





Hä zhi p'i, Plate 22





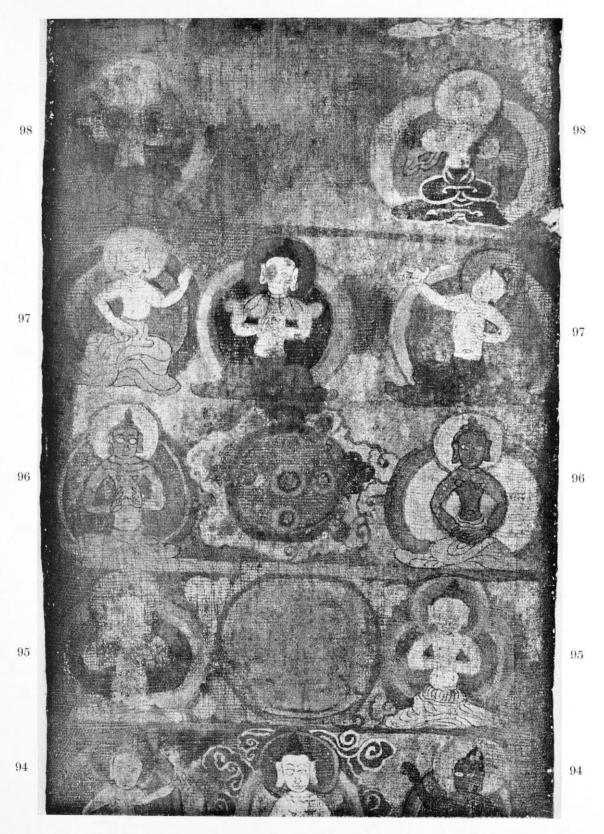
Hä zhi p i, Plate 23





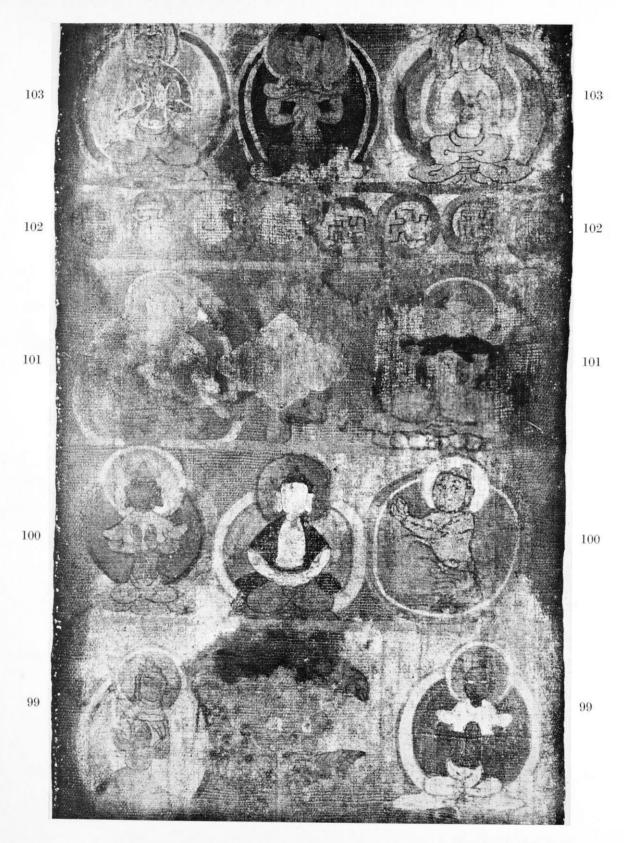
Hä zhi p i, Plate 24





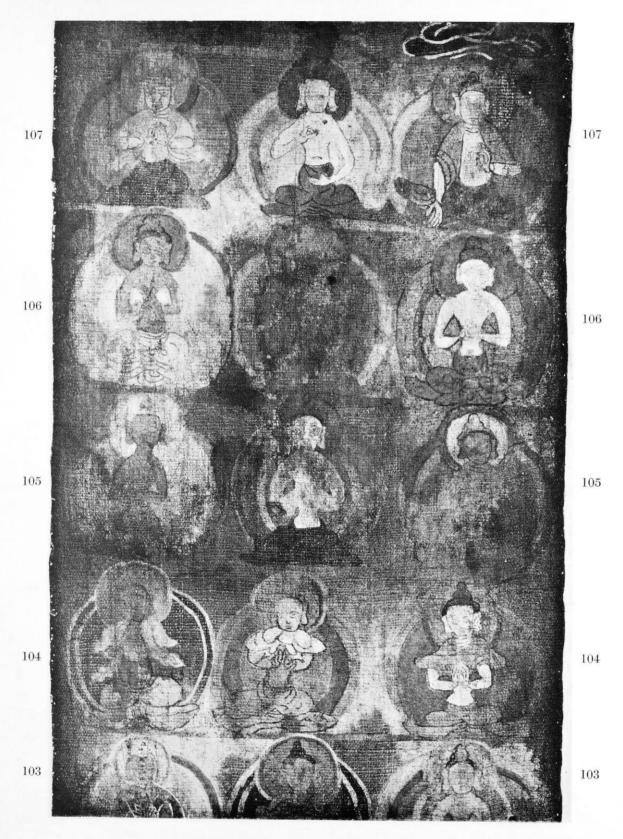
Hä zhi p i, Plate 25





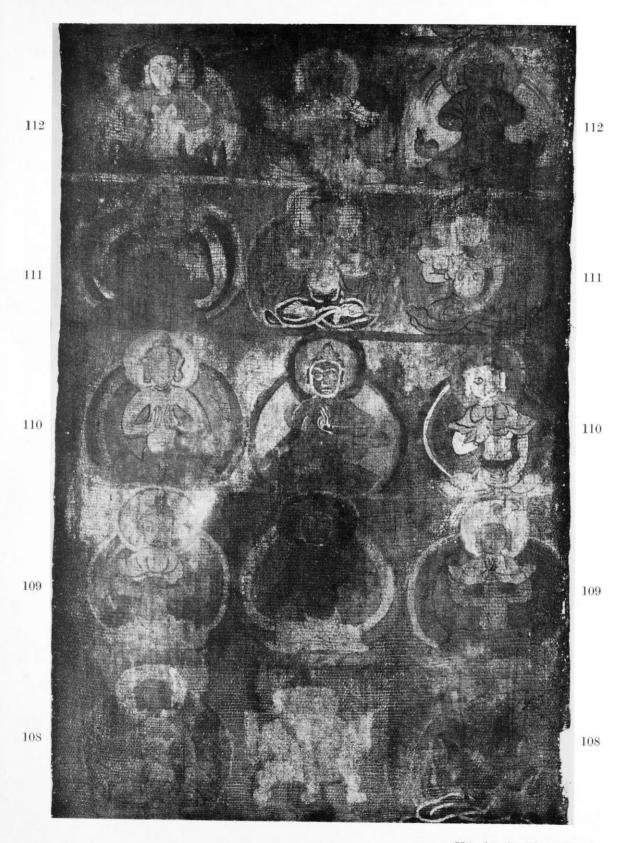
Hä zhi p i, Plate 26





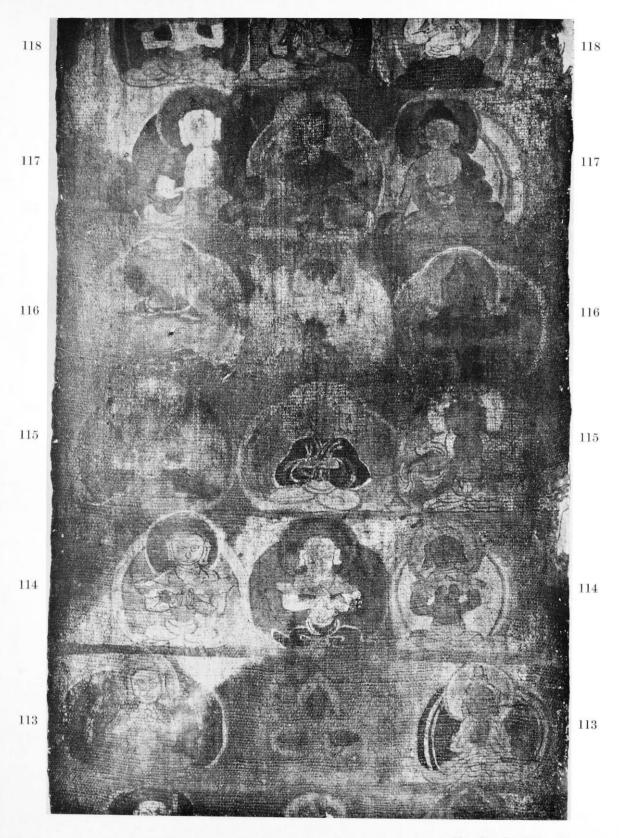
Hä zhi p i, Plate 27





Hä zhi p'i, Plate 28





Hä zhi p i, Plate 29





Hä zhi p i. Plate 30





Hä zhi p'i, Plate 31









